OFFICE OF THE
CHANDEL
ANAL LITERATURE SOCIETY

ANAL JEMU̱ RU JEBOWNGH

(Anal Grammar & Composition)

CLASS-IX & X

Bungsọọng Khelhring Anal

ANAL LITERATURE SOCIETY

ANAL JEMỤ RU JEBOWNGH

(Anal Grammar & Composition)

CLASS - IX & X

Bungsọọng Khelhring Anal

ANAL LITERATURE SOCIETY

PEBOWM (Preface)

1. Je to vamu̱ ha itunna mu̱lāng to Jemu̱ pa tuthal Vamu̱ ha Jerown piibowng to Jebowngh pa.
2. Jemu̱ (Grammar) he ṭumu̱lohe (science) akheh pa. Ama he'ng je to vamu̱ ha, vachachā, irownna ru piizona lohe (art) nātampe mang-hin.
3. Asinni iphakhah he Anal jemu̱ pajin male pahin sin. Pharing Jemu̱ (English Grammar) natam jā mang-hin. Tutuwng ama kanungṭoh thung hee, Jemu̱ jeu̱wm (Grammatical Term) hrin chechol katun si. Ama jeu̱wm-hin he natun pee thung-hin be pachang namahin sin. Tuto vapha ru ithu̱w vangpachang jā hin chaka.
4. Ama kanungṭoh thung hee kanatun u̱wmzọọmu̱ (Orthography) he Anal Literature Society (ALS) ki General Body Meeting Nitin 30 Dec 2015. Tokpaching thung vanapasuje mu̱lāng tthal kappaṭo sih. Tuto lah piila doh u̱wmzọọ joso iṭo doh vahro si. Ama vāpumthu he ṭumkheh ha pachung lehin se.
5. Ama thimbu̱ thung hee vanan ki u̱wmhleh (abbreviation) hin he katun si –

a. vdt. (i.e.) = vadote, amahin tobe.
b. mnt. Tmt. (or) = manite tumanite.
c. perr. (e.g.) = perarah, perarah thung.
d. lṭṭ. (etc.) = lenṭāng-ṭāng.
e. 'ng = tuwng

Perr.
(i) he'ng = he tuwng
(ii) amaāng = ama tuwng
(iii) ni'ng = ni tuwng
(iv)nang'ng = nang tuwng

6. Ama jemụ thimbụ he'ng Anal Jemụ to iṭụwhuw hrangbe athuw name. Tuto vanapatham doh to pumlo-ṭallo hin sin so, vanakhel towl to paṭo-pahlim hin khin se. Amakite, Anal Jemụ he piisumna hrang ki thin palung piihluw thimpụ ru thimhring hin kụwng ki vaṭhāna piisuna (Constructive Suggestion) amnibe Anal Jemụ suṭhāna athuw naka.

7. Kāhmanna ru iṭhụw, ama Anal Jemụ ru Jebowngh (The Anal Grammar and Composition) thimbụ he Anal Literature Society. Anal Ochahin, tujama nụ itam hrang soldowng-soltang hin thin kapatun chā mang.

Khankhu tum hrang dọọng nụ, nungsi tum hrang dọọng nụ,
Suhlungchọọng ki Jemụ kāhanchā sih he bo!

Thimpụ (Autthor)

DUHA PIIDANGNA RU PIISUM NA

Thim ihlam na vamu vachang va-am duwngbe ar'ngki pipu hinki pena, pemin, ṭuna tuthal hlaphuw vāpum thuhe hnal kowl tuwng iam jāpa. Thim ihlam joso hmalpa thimzọọ len ichih jāpa hin sin. Puruwng piipana hla joso hmalpa (michā) pena tunhin sinnu Asapavān dowl nalo chāpahin. Analphung thintuwng ṭāngsamsa (T) Mihrāng Nula Volhnung Anal kuwng Asapavān ising ivalna penu kum 1945 thung Anal zọọ he pajinnu tuthal kum 1946 thung rowlsareh Anal Primer tuthal Anal Thimbol vanadọ Thimbu hin he vanuwmval. Ama Anal Thimbol he kum 1967 thung Anal Teachers' Association hin ṭumkheh phuwng jenu amathal tuwng kum 2006 thung heng vaṭum thumna Anal Thimbol he ṭāngsamsa (T) Rev. Dr. Sumpi John hrānhru tangnu naphuwng chāpahin. Ataheng Anal Zọọ he tunhin sinnu thove ru pāngsaki vahlam ha thimbu ajahmeh piizọọnu ihangval chapa hin sin. Ivangsa kum ajahmeh thung Anal Literature Committee hin hr'nhru vatang chāpaje.

Kum 2014 thunghe Anal Literature Society (ALS) nihin tuwng ahlāng chahinnu Anal Text Book to Class I to X inuwm paṭhun chahinnu tuthung tuwng Anal Naga Ṭāngpi, Anal Lelruwl Ṭāngpi tuthal Anal Sinnu Ruwl hin chānglo tangna kābum chahinnu para inam hrangto iṭupa. Para hinki proof-reading thung Kankhupām thung iam Thimpu Thimpi tuthal vānsumki aval ajahmeh hin k'bum chāhinsih. Anal pena unsah ilokimakhe mihin ru vānsum ajahmeh hin tuwng minjo kāpe chāhin sih. Thimbu hin inam to ṭunu vadọte Class VIII iphana he Education (Schools) Department, Manipur tuwng Nitin 7th April 2015 thung he nahropehinnu tuthal Nitin 4th May 2015 thung Chakpikarong Govt. High School thung thang phuwng naki alum naṭoh chāhin sih.

Class IX & X Thimbu he Board of Secondary Education, Manipur (BSEM) ki nan vaamki vathal iṭo Anal Jemu ru Jebowngh (Anal Grammar and Composition) he inuwm hrang ha athuwnu vadọte vapha vaamma tuwng ohrangma kapalung hin jachanu tuto

Analphung ru pena unsah ilopah Asapav'n michowl Mihrang Bungsọng Khelhring Anal tuwng kum ajahmeh vātha-vājung, vapha tuthal minjo piinalma palung hluh tangna Anal pena ahlamnụ, patunnụ ningṭung tangna Anal Jemụ ru Jebowngh (Anal Grammar and Composition) inuwm paṭu neh nụ iamjāto Anal Literature Society nihin tuwng suhinnụ, piisel hinnụ amathal tuwng nitin 30/12/2015 thung he Anal Literature Society Genaral Body meeting Tokpaching Khuthung vaam thung ihropecha. Anal Literature Society ki achang dunnụ chapa Bungsọọng Khelhring Anal to piipa mato pach'ng chamaning. Asapavān ikhum imen phowl apechavah so. Varowl sah na vāthuki vathal iṭo vapatah na tumanite va chungnama ajahmeh amnaka ama vāpumthuto ṭumkheh ha pumlo ṭallo amleso.

Anal Jemụ ru Jebowngh (Anal Grammar and Composition) he Board of Secondary Education, Manipur tuwng Class IX ru X thung itam hroka vanadọ Thimbụ pa. Anal Jemụ ru Jebowngh thung he piirum pah Anal pena/ peụwm ajahmeh asangka. Anal pena he ipa, ipe tuthal piizọọ chung nibe milenṭāng jongso ikhel seh Anal pena to ahlāng thinaka tuthal ipa, ipe ru piizọọ joso downgdol pachāng naka. Thimpụ tumanite nụpa hin tuwng inthung ru thim in (School) thung palung reel tangna amochara hin kụwng tampenibe Anal pena chavang pah he kumpung ahmah nami, paso nami idọ kapadun chāmang. Analphung n'pumthuhin na pena hin unsah lohin sung, na amnahin hmunten thung ising ival nahrang itampe ru iṭhụ pasum chahin chaka idọki Anal Literature Society ki achang dunnụ ātham chāmang hinning.

L. Wolring Anal
President
Anal Literature Society

ISANGLANG (Contents)

~~PEBOWM (Preface)~~		~~(i)~~
~~HLAMSĀN-ṮWM (Foreword)~~		~~(iii)~~
01.	**JE, JEMṮ TUTHALNA JEBOWNGH (Language, Grammar and Composition)**	**01- 02**
01.	Je (Language)	01
01.01.	Hnal Je (Spoken Language)	01
01.02.	Zọọ Je (Written Language)	01
01.03.	JemṮ (Grammar)	01
01.04.	Jebowngh (Composition)	02
02.	**ZỌỌ JE DANGLEEHIN (Written Symbols)**	**03 - 07**
02.	Dangleehin (Symbols)	03
02.01.	Thimzọọhin (Letters)	03
02.01.01.	Pharing Thimzọọbol (The English Alphabet)	03
02.01.01(a).	Zọọhrol (Capitals).	04
02.01.01(b).	Zọọnem (Smalls)	04
02.02.	Thimbihin (Punctuation Marks)	04
02.02.01.	Pharing Thimbihin (The English Punctuation Marks)	05
02.03.	Itenna Tenzọọhin (Counting Numbers)	05
02.03.01.	Tenna MṮlāng (Counting System)	06
02.03.02.	Som Tenna (Counting in Tens)	06
03.	**HANGZỌỌHIN : Anal hangzọọ (GRAPHEMES : The Anal Graphemes)**	**08 - 12**
03.	Hangzọọ (Grapheme)	08
03.01.	Anal Hangzọọhin (The Anal Graphemes)	09
03.01. 01.	Hangṭāng Hangzọọhin (Vowel Graphemes)	09
03.01.02.	Hangkhal Hangzọọhin (Consonant Graphemes)	09
03.01.03.	Hangṭāng Hangzọọ ru Hangrowl Danglee (Vowel Graphemes and Phonetic Symbols)	10

	03.01.04.	Hangkhal Hangzọọ ru Hangrowl Danglee (Consonant Graphemes and Phonetic Symbols)	11
04.	**HANGROWL (Speech Sound)**		**13 - 17**
	04.	Hangrowl (Speech Sound)	13
	04.01.	Hangrowl Ṭuwlang (Division of sound)	13
	04.01.01.	Hangṭāng (Vowel)	13
	04.01.01(a).	Hangṭāng Ikhang (Short Vowel)	14
	04.01.01(b).	Hangṭāng Ihrown (Long Vowel)	14
	04.01.02.	Hangṭāng Piiṭimna (Comparision of Vowels)	15
	04.02.	Hangkhal (Consonant)	16
	04.02.01.	Anal Hangkhalhin (The Anal Consonants)	16
	04.02.02.	Anal Hangkhal Hangzọọhin Itunnamu̱ (Usage of the Anal consonant graphemes)	16
05.	**PEU̱WM RU HANGNANG (The Word and the Syllable)**		**18- 21**
	05.	Peu̱wm (Word)	18
	05.01.	Hnal Je Peu̱wm (The Spoken Word)	18
	05.02.	Zọọ Je Peu̱wm (The Written Word)	18
	05.03.	Hangnang (Syllable)	20
	05.04.	Hangnang Aṭhangna (Formation of Syllable)	20
06.	**PEU̱WM RU PEU̱WMRUWLLANG (Word and Word-group)**		**22 - 25**
	06.	Peu̱wm ru Peu̱wm Ruwllang (Word and word-group)	22
	06.01.	U̱wmpu̱ (Paired words)	22
	06.02.	U̱wmsum (Phrase)	23
	06.03.	Peṭuwn (Sentence)	24
	06.04.	Ṭuwnṭuw (Clause)	24

07.	**DUMA RU DUMAKHO (The Subject and the Predicate)**	**26 - 28**
07.	Duma ru Dumakho (The Subject and the Predicate)	26
07.01.	Duma (Subject)	26
07.02.	Dumakho (Predicate)	26
07.03.	Duma ru Dumakho Thimbowl (Table of Subject and Predicate)	27
08.	**JEROWNSALSĀ (Parts of Speech)**	**29 - 41**
08.	Jerown (Speech)	29
08.01.	Jerown Salsā (Parts of Speech)	29
08.01.01.	Hmiing-ṵwm (Noun)	29
08.01.01(a).	Hmiing-ṵwm Itunna (Uses of Noun)	30
08.01.02.	Hmiingchang-ṵwm (Pronoun)	32
08.01.03.	Dangsingna-ṵwm (Determiner)	33
08.01.04.	Nung-ṵwm (Verb)	34
08.01.05.	Thang-ṵwm (Adjective)	35
08.01.06.	Ṭallo-ṵwm (Adverb)	36
08.01.07.	Hmunkow-ṵwm (Postposition)	37
08.01.08.	Aṭhoden-ṵwm (Conjunction)	39
08.01.09.	Ṭhowngbum-ṵwm (Interjection)	40
09.	**HMIING-ṴWM KHODIN KHṴ (More About Noun)**	**42 - 52**
09.	Hmiing-ṵwm (Noun)	42
09.01.	Hmiing-ṵwm Ṭuwlang (Division of Noun)	42
09.01.01.	Hmelpum Hmiing-ṵwm (Concrete Noun)	42
09.01.02.	Hmelpum Hmiing-ṵwm Makhal (Kinds of Concrete Noun)	42
09.01.03.	Itenṭha Hmelpum Hmiing-ṵwm (Countable Concrete Noun)	43
09.02.	Itenṭha Hmelpum Hmiing-ṵwm Makhal (Kinds of Countable Concrete Noun)	43

09.02.01. Ṭhuwm Hmiing-ṵwm (Common Noun) 44
09.02.02. Rọọnbing Hmiing-ṵwm (Proper Noun) 45
09.02.03. Ruwlsum Hmiing-ṵwm (Collective Noun) 46
09.02.04. Pohse Hmiing-ṵwm (Material Noun) 47
09.02.05. Tapṵ Hmiing-ṵwm (Possessive Noun) 49
09.03. Itenṭhama Hmelpum Hmiing-ṵwm (Uncountable Concrete Noun) 51
09.04. Hmeltā Hmiing-ṵwm (Abstract Noun) 51

10. HMIINGCHANG-ṴWM KHODIN KHṴ (More About Pronoun) 53 - 61

10. Hmiingchang-ṵwm (Pronoun) 53
10.01. Hmiingchang-ṵwm Makhal (Kinds of Pronoun) 53
10.01.01. Mi Hmiingchang-ṵwm (Personal Pronoun) 54
10.01.01(a). Mi Mahrin (First Person) 54
10.01.01(b). Mi Male (Second Person) 55
10.01.01(c). Mi Maṭum (Third Person) 56
10.02. Rarah Hmiingchang-ṵwm (Empha-tic Pronoun) 57
10.03. Thina Hmiingchang-ṵwm (Reflex-ive Pronoun) 58
10.04. Piithena Hmiingchang-ṵwm (Dem-onstrative Pronoun) 58
10.05. Piichọọlna Hmiingchang-ṵwm (Interrogative Pronoun) 58
10.06. Kena Hmiingchang-ṵwm (Relative Pronoun) 59
10.07. Ihrọenma Hmiingchang-ṵwm (Inde-finite Pronoun) 59
10.08. Jọọlna Hmiingchang-ṵwm (Distrib-utive Pronoun) 60

	10.09.	Ṭhowngbum Hmiingchang-ṵwm (Exclamatory Pronoun)	60
11.	**DANGSINGNA-ṴWM KHODIN KHṴ (More About Determiner)**		**62 - 68**
	11.	Dangsingna-ṵwm (Determiner)	62
	11.01.	Dangsingna-ṵwm Ṭuwlang (Divi-sion of Determiner)	63
	11.01.01.	Ihrọen Dangsingna-ṵwm (Specific Determiners)	63
	11.01.01(a).	Piithena Dangsingna-ṵwm (Demons-trative Determiners)	64
	11.01.01(b).	Tapṵ Dangsingna-ṵwm (Possessive Determiners)	64
	11.01.02.	Pampa Dangsingna-ṵwm (General Determiners)	65
	11.01.02(a).	Tenna Dangsingna-ṵwm (Nume- ral Determiners)	65
	11.01.02(b).	Ṭowbo Dangsingna-ṵwm (Quantita-tive Determiners)	66
	11.01.02(c).	IZọọlna Dangsingna-ṵwm (Distribu-tive Determiners)	66
	11.01.02(d).	Piichọọlna Dangsingna-ṵwm (Interrogative Determiners)	67
	11.01.03.	Piichọọlna Dangsingna-ṵwm ru Hmiingchang-ṵwm (Interrogative Determiner and Pronoun)	67
12.	**NUNG-ṴWM KHODIN KHṴ(More About Verb)**		**69 - 78**
	12.	Nung-ṵwm (Verb)	69
	12.01.	Nung-ṵwm Makhal (Kinds of Verbs)	70
	12.01.01.	Nung-ṵwm Ṭhuwpi (Principal Verb)	70
	12.01.02.	Nung-ṵwm Piihruwn (Auxiliary Verb)	71
	12.01.03.	Nung-ṵwm Ṭhuwpi Makhal (Kinds of Principal Verb)	72
	12.01.03(a).	Madupum Nung-ṵwm (Transitive Verb)	73
	12.01.03(b).	Madutā Nung-ṵwm (Intransitive Verb)	73

12.02.	Nung-ṵwm Hmelmṵ (Conjugation of Verb)	74
12.03.	Nung-ṵwm Hmelmṵ Ṭuwlang (Division of Conjugationof Verb)	76
12.03.01.	Nung-ṵwm Piihruwn Hmelkhan (Forms of Auxiliary Verb)	76
12.03.02.	Nung-ṵwm Ṭhuwpi Ṵwmhmel (Forms of Principal Verb)	76
13.	**THANG-ṴWM KHODIN KHṴ (More About Adjective)**	**79 - 85**
13.	Thang-ṵwm (Adjective)	79
13.01.	Thang-ṵwm Makhal (Kinds of Adjective)	79
13.01.01.	Kolthang Thang-ṵwm (Adjective of Quality)	80
13.01.02.	Rọọnbing Thang-ṵwm (Proper Adjective)	80
13.01.03.	Ruwllang Thang-ṵwm (Class Adjective)	81
13.01.04.	Pathọ Thang-ṵwm (Colour Adjective)	82
13.01.05.	Idang-en Thang-ṵwm (Emphasi-zing Adjective)	83
13.01.06.	Chekọọl Thang-ṵwm (Precision Adjective)	83
13.01.07.	Thang-ṵwm Achang (Adjective Substitutes)	84
13.01.08.	Ṵwmbowng Thang-ṵwm (Compound Adjective).	84
14.	**ṬALLO-ṴWM KHODIN KHṴ (More About Adverb)**	**86 - 93**
14.	Ṭallo-ṵwm (Adverb).	86
14.01.	Ṭallo-ṵwm Makhal (Kinds of Adverb)	86
14.01.01.	Aṭāngpa Ṭallo-ṵwm (Simple Adverb)	87
14.01.01(a).	Vapha Ṭallo-ṵwm (Adverb of time)	87
14.01.01(b).	Hmun Ṭallo-ṵwm (Adverb of place)	88
14.01.01(c).	Akhan Ṭallo-ṵwm (Adverb of Manner)	88

14.01.01(d).	Chincho Ṭallo-ṵwm (Adverb of Frequency)	89
14.01.01(e).	Chāng Ṭallo-ṵwm (Adverb of Degree or Extent)	89
14.02.	Piichoolna Ṭallo-ṵwm (Interroga-tive Adverb)	90
14.03.	Kena Ṭallo-ṵwm (Relative Adverb)	90
14.04.	Olang Ṭallo-ṵwm (Adverbs of Affirmation)	91
14.05.	Olangma Ṭallo-ṵwm (Adverbs of Negation)	92
15.	**HMUNKOH-ṴWM KHODIN KHṴ (More About Postposition)**	**94 - 98**
15.	Hmunkoh-ṵwm (Postposition)	94
15.01.	Hmunkoh-ṵwm Makhal (Kinds of Postposition)	96
15.01.01.	Aṭāngpa Hmunkoh-ṵwm (Simple Postposition)	96
15.01.02.	Ṵwmbowng Hmunkoh-ṵwm (Com-pound Postposition)	97
16.	**AṬHODEN-ṴWM KHODIN KHṴ (More About Conjunction)**	**99 - 111**
16.	Aṭhoden-ṵwm (Conjunction)	99
16.01.	Aṭhoden-ṵwm Ṭhuwpi Makhal (Main Kinds of Conjunctions)	99
16.01.01.	Chāngṭim Aṭhoden-ṵwm (Co- ordinate Conjunction)	100
16.01.02.	Chāngṭim Aṭhoden-ṵwm Makhal (Kinds of Co-ordinate Conjunction)	100
16.01.02(a).	Chāngṭim Ṵwmpṵ Aṭhoden-ṵwm (Co-ordinate Conjunction of paired words)	101
16.01.02.(b)	Chāngṭim Ṵwmsum Aṭhoden-ṵwm (Co-ordinate Cumulative Conjunc-tion)	102

16.01.02(c).	Chāngṭim Vagechang Aṭhoden-u̱wm (Co-ordinate Alternative Conjunction)	102
16.01.02(d).	Chāngṭim Thile Aṭhoden-u̱wm (Co-ordinate Adversative Conjunction)	103
16.01.02(e).	Chāngṭim Hmu̱wlle Aṭhoden-u̱wm (Co-ordinatelllative Conjunction)	104
16.01.03.	Chāngṭimma Aṭhoden-u̱wm (Sub-ordinate Conjunction)	104
16.01.03(a).	Chāngṭimma Vapha Aṭhoden-u̱wm (Sub-ordinate Conjunction of time)	105
16.01.03(b).	Chāngṭimma Hmunkho Aṭhoden-u̱wm (Sub-ordinate Conjunction of place)	106
16.01.03(c).	Chāngṭimma Nungkhan Aṭhoden-u̱wm (Sub-ordinate Conjunction of Man-ner or Extent)	106
16.01.03(d).	Chāngṭimma Piiṭimna Aṭhoden-u̱wm (Sub-ordinate Conjunction of Comparision)	107
16.01.03(e).	Chāngṭimma Ahuw Aṭhoden-u̱wm (Sub-ordinate Conjunction of Cause)	107
16.01.03(f).	Chāngṭimma NungṭĀm Aṭhoden-u̱wm (Sub-ordinate Conjunction of Result)	108
16.01.03(g).	Chāngṭimma Piihmu̱na Aṭhoden-u̱wm (Sub-ordinate Conjunction of Purpose)	108
16.01.03(h).	Chāngṭimma Rahmel Aṭhoden-u̱wm (Sub-ordinate Conjunction of Condition)	109
16.01.03(j).	Chāngṭimma Atena Aṭhoden-u̱wm (Sub-ordinate Conjunction of Contrast)	110

17.	**ṬHOWNGBUM-ṵWM KHODIN KHṵ (More about Interjection)**		**112 - 114**
	17.	Ṭhowngbum-ṵwm (Interjection)	112
	17.01.	Ṭhowngbum-ṵwm Itunna mṵ (Ussage of Interjection)	112
	17.01.01.	Piilphung Thangphuwngna (Expression of Sudden Feelings)	112
	17.01.02.	Palungthu Thangphuwngna (Expression of Will)	113
	17.01.03.	Lung-hal Mṵwlphuwng (Exclamatory Statements)	113
18.	**HOWNGṬU (Gender)**		**115 - 127**
	18.	Howngṭu (Gender)	115
	18.01.	Ṭhuwm Howngṭu (Common Gender)	115
	18.02.	Howngpa Howngṭu (Masculine Gender)	116
	18.03.	Howngnṵ Howngṭu (Feminine Gender)	116
	18.04.	Howngṭutā Howngṭu (Neuter Gender)	117
	18.05.	Howngpa Howngṭu Atenna (Classification of Masculine Gender)	117
	18.05.01.	Mi Howngpa Howngṭu (Human Masculine Gender).	117
	18.05.02.	Down Howngpa Howngṭu (Animal Masculine Gender)	119
	18.05.03.	Khāl Howngpa Howngṭu (Fowl Masculine Gender)	119
	18.05.04.	Howngnṵ Howngṭu Atenna (Classification of Feminine Gender)	120
	18.05.04(a).	Mi Howngnṵ Howngṭu (Human Feminine Gender)	121
	18.05.04(b).	Down Howngnṵ Howngṭu (Animal Feminine Gender)	122
	18.05.04(c).	Khāl Howngnṵ Howngṭu (Fowl Feminine Gender)	122

18.05.04(d).	Khāl Howngnụ Howngṭu Aṭhangna (Formation of Fowl Feminine Gender).	123
18.06.	Howngṭu Thimbowl (Table of Gender)	124
18.07.	Ṭhuwm Howngṭuhin Len Duṭhọ Iden (Adding Prefixes to Common Gender).	125
18.08.	Mụchāngtā Howngṭu (Genders Without Rules)	125
19. TENNA (Number)		**128 - 138**
19.	Tenna (Number)	128
19.01.	Aṭoh Tenna (Singular Number)	128
19.02.	Abo Tenna (Plural Number)	128
19.03.	Tenna Ṭuwlang (Division of Numbers)	128
19.03.01.	Hmiing-ụwm Tenna (Noun Number)	128
19.03.02.	Hmiingchang-ụwm Tenna (Pronoun Number)	130
19.03.03.	Dangsingna-ụwm Tenna (Determiner Number)	132
19.03.04.	Nung-ụwm Tenna (Verb Number)	133
19.03.04(a).	Atung-he Nungpha Nung-ụwm Tenna (Verb Number in Present Tense)	133
19.03.04(b).	Ivisa Nungpha Nung-ụwm Tenna (Verb Number in Past Tense)	135
19.03.04(c).	Ivihrang Nungpha Nung-ụwm Tenna (Verb Number in Future Tense)	137
20. HMIINGMỤ (Case)		**139 - 146**
20.	Hmiingmụ (Case).	139
20.01.	Hmiinghmelhin (Forms of Names).	139
20.02.	Hmiingmụ Hmiing-ụwm ru Hmiingchang-ụwm (Noun and Pronoun of Case).	140
20.03.	Hmiingmụ Makhal (Kinds of Case)	142

20.03.01. Duma mnt Nungpụ Hmiingmụ (Subjective or Nominative Case) 143
20.03.02. Madu mnt Mahmụwl Hmiingmụ (Objective or Accusative Case) 143
20.03.03. Kuhle Hmiingmụ (Instrumental Case) 144
20.03.04. Rālven Hmiingmụ (Dative Case) 144
20.03.05. Ṭamba Hmiingmụ (Ablative Case) 145
20.03.06. Tapụ Hmiingmụ (Possessive or Genitive Case) 145
20.03.07. Hmun Hmiingmụ (Locative Case) 145
20.03.08. Biina Hmiingmụ (Vocative Case or Nominative of Address) 146

21. NUNGPHA (Tense) 147 - 151

21. Nungpha (Tense) 147
21.01. Nungpha Pampa Ṭuwlang (General Division of Tense) 147
21.01. 01. Atung-he Nungpha (Present Tense) 148
1.01.02. Ivisa Nungpha (Past Tense) 148
21.01. 03. Ivihrang Nungpha (Future Tense) 149
21.02. Nungpha Thimbowl (Table of Tense) 150

22. ATUNG-HE NUNGPHA PEṬUWN NUNGKHAN (Function of Sentence of Present Tense) 152 - 154

22. Atung-he Nungpha Peṭuwn Nungkhan (Function of Sentence of Present Tense) 152
22.01 Atung-he Oba Peṭuwn (Present Affirmative Sentence) 152
22.02. Atung-he Obama Peṭuwn (Present Negative Sentence) 152
22.03. Atung-he Piichọọlna Peṭuwn (Present Interrogative Sentence) 153
22.04. Atung-he Obama-Piichọọlna Peṭuwn (Present Negative-Interrogative Sentence) 153

23. IVISA NUNGPHA PEṬUWN NUNGKHAN (Function of Sentence of Past Tense) 155 - 157

23. Ivisa Nungpha Peṭuwn Nungkhan (Function of Sentence of Past Tense) 155

23.01. Ivisa Oba Peṭuwn (Past Affirmative Sentence) 155

23.02. Ivisa Obama Peṭuwn (Past Negative Sentence) 155

23.03. Ivisa Piichọọlna Peṭuwn (Past Interrogative Sentence) 156

23.04. Ivisa Obama-Piichọọlna Peṭuwn (Past Negative-Interrogative Sentence) 156

24. IVIHRANG NUNGPHA PEṬUWN NUNGKHAN (Function of Sentence of Future Tense) 158 -159

24. Ivihrang Nungpha Peṭuwn Nungkhan (Function of Sentence of Future Tense) 158

24.01. Ivihrang Oba Peṭuwn (Future Affirmative Sentence) 158

24.02. Ivihrang Obama Peṭuwn (Future Negative Sentence) 158

24.03. Ivihrang Piichọọlna Peṭuwn (Future Interrogative Sentence) 159

24.04. Ivihrang Obama-Piichọọlna Peṭuwn (Future Negative-Interrogative Sentence) 159

25. ATUNG-HE NUNGPHA ṮWMHMELHIN (Forms of Present Tense) 160 - 163

25. Atung-he Nungpha Ṯwmhmelhin (Forms of Present Tense) 160

25.01. Chekọọlma Atung-he Nungpha (Present Indefinite Tense) 160

25.02. Atung-he Ithuw Dow Nungpha (Present Continuous Tense) 161

	25.03.	Atung-he Ithuw Doh NUNGPHA (Present Perfect Tense)	161
	25.04.	Atung-he Ithuw Doh Chingle Nungpha (Present Perfect Continuous Tense)	161
	25.05.	Atung-he Nungpha Ụwmhmel Thimbowl (Table of Forms of Present Tense)	162
26.	**IVISA NUNGPHA ỤWMHMELHIN (Forms of Past Tense)**		**164 - 168**
	26.	Ivisa Nungpha Ụwmhmelhin (Forms of Past Tense)	164
	26.01.	Chekọọlma Ivisa Nungpha (Past Indefinite Tense)	164
	26.02.	Ivisa Ithuw Dow Nungpha (Past Continuous Tense)	165
	26.03.	Ivisa Ithuw Doh Nungpha (Past Perfect Tense)	165
	26.04.	Ivisa Ithuw Doh Chingle Nungpha (Past Perfec Continuous Tense)	166
	26.05.	Ivisa Nungpha Ụwmhmel Thimbowl (Table of Forms of Past Tense)	167
27.	**IVIHRANG NUNGPHA ỤWMHMELHIN (Forms of Future Tense)**		**169 - 173**
	27.	Ivihrang Nungpha Ụwmhmelhin (Forms of Future Tense)	169
	27.01.	Chekọọlma Ivihrang Nungpha (Future Indefinite Tense)	169
	27.02.	Ivihrang Ithuw Dow Ungpha (Future Continuous Tense)	170
	27.03.	Ivihrang Ithuw doh Nungpha (Future Perfect Tense)	170
	27.04.	Ivihrang Ithuw Doh Chingle Nungpha (Future Perfect Conti-nuous Tense)	171
	27.05.	Ivihrang Nungpha Ụwmhmelhin Thimbowl (Table of Forms of Future Tense)	172

28. PIIṬIMNA CHOCHĀNGHIN (Degrees of Comparison) 174- 178

28. Piiṭimna Chochānghin (Degrees of Comparision) 174

28.01. Chāngbol Chochāng (Positive Degree) 174

28.01.01. Aṭāngpa Chāngbol Chochāng (Simple Positive Degree) 175

28.01.02. Eṭim Chāngbol Chochāng (Equal Positive Degree) 175

28.01.03. Iṭimma Chāngbol Chochāng (Unequal Positive Degree) 175

28.02. Chāngkhṵwm Hlah Chochāng (Comparative Degree) 176

28.03. Chāngkhṵwmbal Chāng (Superlative Degree) 176

28.04. Chochāng Thimbowl (Table of Degrees) 177

29. AJỌỌ : AJỌỌṬANG RU AJỌỌDOWNG (VOICE : Active and Passive) 178 - 186

29. Ajọọ (Voice) 178

29.01. Ajọọṭang (Active Voice) 178

29.02. Ajọọdowng (Passive Voice) 178

29.03. Pharing Ajọọ ru Anal Ajọọ Vāṭhingna (The difference between the Voice of English and that of Anal) 179

29.04. Ajọọṭang ki Ajọọdowng ha Piiṭhingna Mṵchāng (Rules for Changing the Active voice into Passive Voice) 180

29.05. Nungpha Ajọọ Thimbowl (Table of Voice in Tense) 181

29.06. Atung-he Nungpha Ajọọ Thim- bowl (Table of Voice in Present Tense) 182

29.07. Ivisa Nungpha Ajọọ Thimbowl (Table of Voice in Past Tense) 183

29.08. Ivihrang Nungpha Ajọọ Thimbowl (Table of Voice in Future Tense) 184

29.09. Piichọọlna Peṭuwn Ajọọ (Voice in Interrogative Sentence) 185

30. PEṬUWN KHODIN KHU̱(More About Sentence) 187 - 193

30. Peṭuwn (Sentence) 187
30.01. Peu̱wm Sungmu̱ (Word Order) 187
30.02. Peu̱wm Sungmu̱ Thimbowl (Table of Word Order) 188
30.03. Peṭuwn Makhal Ṭhuwpi (Main Kinds of Sentences) 188
30.03.01. Peṭuwn Hmelkhan (Form of Sentence) 188
30.03.01(a) Aṭāngpa Peṭuwn (Simple Sentence) 189
30.03.01(b). Abowng Peṭuwn (Compound Sentence) 189
30.03.01(c). Akhalpa Peṭuwn (Complex Sentence) 189
30.03.02. Peṭuwn Nungkhan (Function of Sentence). 190
30.03.02(a). Mu̱wlphuwng Peṭuwn (Assertive Sentence) 190
30.03.02(b). Piichọọlna Peṭuwn (Interrogative Sentence) 190
30.03.02(c). Rosalna Peṭuwn (Imperative Sentence) 191
30.03.02(d). Ihmangna Peṭuwn (Optative Sentence) 191
30.03.02(e). Ṭhowngbum Peṭuwn (Exclamatory Sentence). 191
30.03.03. Peṭuwn Paṭhukhan (Nature of Sentence). 192
30.03.03(a). Ajọọṭang Peṭuwn (Active Sentence). 192
30.03.03(b). Ajọọṭangma Peṭuwn (Inactive Sentence 193

31. **THIMBI KHODIN KHU̱ (More About Punctuation)** **194 - 199**

31. Thimbi (Punctuation) 194
31.01. (.) Rọnabi (The Full Stop or Period) 194
31.02. (,) Rọọdihbi (The Comma) 194
31.03. (;) Rọọngahbi (The Semicolon) 195
31.04. (:) Rọọhlahbi (The Colon) 195
31.05. (?) Piichọọlnabi (The Note of Interrogation) 195
31.06. (!) Ṭhowngbumbi (The Note of Exclamation) 197
31.07. (_) Ṭinjanbi (The Dash) 197
31.08. (-) Ṭindihbi (The Hyphen) 197
31.09. (" ") Uwhlehbi mnt Thile Rọọdihbi (The quotation Marks or the Inverted Commas) 198
31.10. (') Matinbi (The Apostrophe) 198
31.10.01. Dangsingna-u̱wm Piimungna (To shorten a Determiner) 198
31.10.02. Tapu̱ Hmiing-u̱wm Piidangna (To denote a Possessive Noun) 199

32. **JEROWN : Vareeree ru Vareereema (Speech: Direct and Indirect)** **200- 213**

32 Jerown (Speech) 200
32.01. Vareeree Jerown (Direct Speech). 200
32.01.01. Khothena Salsā (Reporting Part) ru Vakhothe Jerown (Reported Speech) 201
32.01.02. Khothena Salsā (Reporting Part) 201
32.01.03. Vakhothe Jerown (Reported Speech) 202
32.02. Vareereema Jerown (Indirect Speech). 203
32.03. Jerown Piiṭhingna Pampa Mu̱chāng (General Rules for Changing the Speech). 203
32.04. Mu̱wlphuwng Peṭuwn (Assertive Sentence) 204

32.04.01. Atung-he Nungpha_ Mụwlphuwng Peṭuwn (Present Assertive Sentence) 204
32.04.02. Ivisa Nungpha_ Mụwlphuwng Peṭuwn (Past Assertive Sentence) 206
32.04.03. Piichọọlna Peṭuwn (Interrogative Sentence). 208
32.04.04. Piichọọlna Ṭuwnṭuwpum Peṭuwn (Sentence with Question Tag). 209
32.04.05. Rosal Peṭuwn (Imperative Sentence) 210
32.04.06. Ihmangna Peṭuwn (Optative Sentence). 211
32.04.07. Ṭhowngbum Peṭuwn (Exclamatory Sentence). 212

33. THIMZỌỌ 'H' ITUNNA MỤ (Uses of The Letter 'h') 214-217

33. 'H' Piidangna (Introduction to 'H') 214
33.01. 'H' Hangzọọ ('H' as a Grapheme) 214
33.02. Peụwm Thung 'H' Hmun (The Position of 'H' in the words) 214
33.03. Doh Nungpha Thung 'H' ('H' In the Perfect Tense) 215
33.04. Kolthang-ụwm ki Doh Nungpha Thung 'H' ('H' In the Perfect Tense of Adjective) 215
33.05. Ikhụwmhlah Chochāng Thung 'H' ('H' In the Comparative Degree) 216
33.06. Hangkhal Hmunṭhọọn Thung 'H' ('H' In Consonant Transition) 216

34. PEỤWM AṬHANGNA (Word formation) 218 - 233

34. Peụwm Aṭhangna (Word formation) 218
34.01. Arowlhlang Peụwm Aṭhangna (Formation of Onomatopoeic word) 218
34.02. Nepang' Peụwm Aṭhangna (Formation of Child's Word) 219
34.03. Obama Peụwm Aṭhangna (Formation of Negative word) 220

34.03.01.	Obama Hmiing-ṵwm Aṭhangna (Formation of Negative Noun)	220
34.03.02.	Obama Thang-ṵwm Aṭhangna (Formation of Negative Adjective.)	220
34.03.03.	Obama Nung-ṵwm Aṭhangna (Formation of Negative Verb)	221
34.03.04.	Obama Thang-Ṭallo-ṵwm Aṭhangna (Formation of Negative Adjective-Adverb)	221
34.04.	Thang-ṵwm Hmiing-ṵwm Aṭhangna (Formation of Adjective Nouns.)	222
34.05.	Vapehmṵwl Iṭim Peṵwm Ahnọ Napaṭhang (Formation from two Synonyms)	223
34.06.	Hmiing-ṵwm Ahnọ Napaṭhang (Formation from tṵo Nouns)	224
34.07.	Hmiing-ṵwm ru Nung-ṵwm Napaṭhang (Formation from Noun and Verb)	226
34.08.	Thang-ṵwm ru Ṭallo-ṵwm napaṭhang (Formation from Adjective and Adverb)	227
34.09.	Nung-ṵwm ru Ṭallo-ṵwm Napaṭhang (Formation from Verb and Adverb)	228
34.10.	Dangsingna-ṵwm ru Hmiing-ṵwm Napaṭhang (Formation from Determiner and Noun)	229
34.11.	Hmiing-ṵwm ru Aṭhọden Napaṭhang (Formation from Noun and Affix).	229
34.12.	Michah Pena Peṵwm ki Eṭu (Derivation from words of other languages)	230
34.13.	Hmiing-ṵwm ki Thang-ṵwm Iuwl (Conversion of Noun to Adjective)	230
34.14.	Hmiing-ṵwm ki Nung-ṵwm Iuwl (Conversion of Noun to Verb)	230

34.15. Nung-ṵwm ki Hmiing-ṵwm luwl (Conversion of Verb to Noun) 231
34.16. Thang-ṵwm ki Nung-ṵwm luwl (Conversion of Adjective to Verb) 231
34.17. Ṵwmbowng Aṭhangna (Formation of Compound Words) 232
34.18. Ṵwmchahsim Peṵwm Aṭhangna (Formation of Blended Words) 232
34.19. Ṵwmchow Aṭhangna (Formation of Hybridized words) 233
34.20. Ṵwmchow Ṵwmchahsim Aṭhangna (Formation of Blended Hybrid) 233

35. ṴWMKALCHO (Vocabulary) 234 - 255

35. Ṵwmkalcho (Vocabulary) 234
35.01. Sinpa Hmiing Ṭhuwm (Common Masculine Teknonym) 235
35.02. Pa Hmiing Ṭhuwm (Common Paternal Teknonym) 235
35.03. Pa Hmiing Ṭhuwm Aṭhangna (Formation of Common Paternal Teknonym) 236
35.04. Sinnṵ Hmiing Ṭhuwm (Common Feminine Teknonym) 238
35.05. Nṵ Hmiing Ṭhuwm (Common Maternal Teknonym) 239
35.06. Nṵ Hmiing Ṭhuwm Aṭhangna (Formation of Common Maternal Teknonym) 239
35.07. Teṭhuwm Hmiing (Common Teknonym of Clans) 241
35.08. Hmiingṭhṵwl (Title) 241
35.09. Vapha Ṭuw Hmiing (Names of the Units of time) 241
35.10. Ṭha Hmiing (Names of the Months) 242
35.11. Khupha Hmiing (Names of the Seasons). 243
35.12. Ahli Akal (Cardinal Points) 243

35.13. Hlima Jeuwm (Terms of Jhuming Cultivation) 244
35.14. Insāna Nung Hmiing (Terms of the Works of House Construction) 245
35.15. Insāna Pohsehin (Housing Materials) 245
35.16. Insung ki Hmun Hmiing (Terms of Places in the House) 246
35.17. Nochu Chọọkhuwng Hmiing (Terms of Traditional Ritual) 246
35.18. Ithona Hmiing (Terms of Sanctification Rituals) 247
35.19. Jehla Peuwm (Poetic Words) 247

36. ANAL ARĀNG PEDUNG (The Old Anal Quotations) 256 - 257

36. Arāng Pedung (Old Quotations) 256

37. ANAL RALJEHIN (The Anal Idioms) 258 - 260

37. Raljehin (Idioms) 258

38. ANAL ARĀNG ṬUNGROWNHIN (The Old Anal Sayings) 261 - 262

38. Ṭungrown (Saying) 261

9. PEHMUWLṬIMHIN (Synonyms) 263-265

39. Pehmuwlṭimhin (Synonyms) 263
39.01. Pehmuwlṭim Peuwm (Synonymous Word) 263
39.02. Pehmuwlṭim Uwmpuhin (Synonymous Paired Words) 265
39.03. Pehmuwlṭim Uwmsumhin (Synonymous Phrases) 265

40. PEHMUWLPHIIR (Polysemy) 266-268

40. Pehmuwlphiir Peuwm (Polysemous Word) 266

41. UWMPIVEN (Collocation) 269-270

41. Uwmpiven (Collocation) 269
41.01. Hmiing-uwm ru Nung-uwm Uwmpiven (Collocation of Noun with Verb) 269

	41.02.	Hmiing-u̱wm ru Thang-u̱wm U̱wmpiven (Collocation of Noun with Adjective)	270
42	**THIMMA PIIZỌỌ (Paragraph Writing)**		**271 - 273**
	42.	Thimma (Paragraph)	271
	42.01.	Thimma Iṭha Akheh Piibowngna (Composition of a Good Paragraph)	271
	42.02.	Thimma Mu̱hmel (Specimen Paragraph)	272
43.	**THIMRI-PIIZỌỌ (Letter-writing)**		**274 - 281**
	43.	Thimri-piizọọ (Letter-writing)	274
	43.01.	PAMPA Nunghrọọr (General Instruction)	274
	43.02.	Thimri Pakheehin (Types of Letter)	274
	43.03.	Rọọnbing Thimri Salsā (Parts of Personal Letter)	275
	43.04.	Rọọnbing Thimri Mu̱hmel (Specimen Personal or Private Letter)	276
	43.05.	Piijọọnna Thimri Salsā (Parts of Business Letter)	277
	43.06.	Piijọọnna Thimri Mu̱hmel (Specimen Business Letter)	278
	43.07.	Thamri Salsā (Parts of Application)	279
	43.08	Thamri Mu̱hmel (Specimen Application)	280
	43.09.	Lari Mu̱hmel (Specimen Invitation)	281
44.	**KHODIN-PIIZỌỌ (Essay-Writing)**		**282 - 296**
	44.	Khodin Piizọọ (Essay Writing).	282
	44.01.	Khodin Piizọna Hlammu̱ (Hints for Essay-Writing)	283
	44.02.	Khodin Pakheehin (Types of Essays)	284
	44.03.	Khodin-hin' Thimhmel (Structure of Essay)	285
	44.04.	Piidangna Khodin (Descriptive Essay)	286
	44.04.01.	Chahrim Khodin (Essay on Mithun)	286
	44.04.02.	Ārlow Khodin (Essay on Peacock)	288

	44.04.03.	Halkiing Khodin (Essay on Wood pecker or Wryneck)	290
	44.04.04.	Kowl Vachah Khodin (Essay on Internet)	291
	44.05.	Jephuwsu̱ Khodin (Narrative Essay)	292
	44.05.01.	'Pakan' Vanadọ Jeu̱wm Ṭuwna KHODIN (Essay on the Etymology of the term 'Pakan')	292
	44.05.02.	Dangdo Tungmen Khodin (Essay on Drug Addiction)	294
	44.06.	Phāṭo ru Ṭhuwrum Khodin (Imaginative & Reflective Essay)	295
	44.06.01.	Ni he Principal Paning be (If I were the Principal)	295
45.	**PEMIN-PIIZỌỌ (Story-Writing)**		**297 - 305**
	45.	Pemin-Piizọọ (Story-Writing)	297
	45.01.	Suwpu̱ ru Mente Pemin (Story of Suwpu̱ and Mente)	298
	45.02.	Kisinpa Vajọọlṭow (The Judgement of a fox)	302
46.	**MU̱CHUNGNA (Comprehension)**		**306 - 310**
	46.	Mu̱chungna (Comprehension)	306
	46.01.	Mu̱chungna Athena Thin Pampa Mu̱chāng (General Rules for Comprehension Exercise)	306
	46.02.	Mu̱chungna Mu̱hmel (Specimen Comprehension)	307
47.	**CHANGKI PIIZỌỌ (Precis Writing)**		**311 - 290**
	47.	Changki Piizọọ (Precis Writing)	311
	47.01.	Changki Piizọna Mu̱bol (Procedure for Precis Writing)	311
	47.02.	Thimmung Mu̱hmel (Specimen Passage)	312
	47.03.	Changki Mu̱hmel (Specimen Precis)	313

THIMṬUWN – 01 (Chapter – 01)

JE, JEMU̱ TUTHALNA JEBOWNGH
(Language, Grammar and Composition)

01. JE (Language)

Je he kheh ru kheh ku̱wng palungthu iphuwngna hrang huhthuw akheh pa. Ama he thiṭu (natural phenomenon) akheh pa. Vadọte ama he Asapavān napasu rowlṭhowng (sound Signal) kuhthuwl akheh pa. Tuthalna je ihangval he be mi aṭhuw nungṭoh ki athamin pa.

Je he mu̱hlam ahnọ hmeh thung natun mang hin. Amahin tobe vanan ki pahin he:-

01. Hnal Je (Spoken Language)

02. Zọọ Je (Written Language)

01.01. HNAL JE (Spoken Language)

Hangrowl (oral sound) hin to vamu̱ ha sim sin nu̱ nahnal nanarown jerown, vdt., vapehmu̱wlpum (meaningful) peu̱wm (word), peṭuwn (sentence) tuthalna jerown (speech) hin to Hnal Je paje. Anal Hnal Je thung hangrowlbol (phoneme) 40 hmeh asang kaje.

01.02. ZỌỌ JE (Written Language)

Hnal Je thung hangrowl nanatun lu-lu tuwng, Zọọ Je thung danglee (Symbol) tun sin nu̱ nanapazọ jerown, Vdt., vapehmu̱wlpum peu̱wm (meaningful word), peṭuwn (sentence) tuthalna jerown (speech) hin to Zọọ Je paje.

01.03. JEMU̱ (Grammar)

Je to vamu̱ ha itunna mu̱lāng to **Jemu̱** pa. Ama he Hnal Je ru Zọọ Je itunna hrang ki vamu̱-vachāng nā-i-tampe ṭumu̱lohe (science) akheh pa.

Jemu̱ he'ng peu̱wm-hin, peṭuwn-hin tuthalna jerown-hin to vamu̱ ha itunna nātampe mang hin. Jemu̱ he Hnal Je ru jọọje thung ngechang ka. Vadọte, ama he Hnal Je irowncha (speaker) ru ijacha (listener), tuthalna Zọọ Je piizọọcha (writer)

ru ipacha (reader) hin thin ngechang ka. Dāki vadọte, Hnal Je irowncha manite Zọọ Je piizọọcha tuwng **jemu̱** pamu̱ma nibe vanarown manite vanapazọ je to ahnuw chee-chow ka. Tululu tuwng Hnal Je ijacha manite Zọọ Je ipacha to joso jemu̱ he iṭha-ṭhā chungma nibe mi narown ru mi napazọ jerown to iṭha-ṭhā piimu̱ pachāng mi.

Jemu̱ he aṭang ini pah thimmu̱ akheh pa. Vadọte, Jemu̱ he tuwng doltipām ki aṭang ini pa-pah aruwng-hin, pheṭhahin tuthalna thimhrāng-hin jo so vamu̱ ha vāle mangje.

01.04. JEBOWNGH (Composition)

Ṭungpi (Topic) akheh len peu̱wm-hin to vamu̱-vachāng ha sim sin nu̱ nanapaṭhangsa peṭuwn-hin to vamu̱ ha piisā sin nu̱ Zọọ Je jerown akheh nanapabowng to Jebowngh pa.

ATHENAHIN (Exercises)

01. Je (Language) te dā pah?
02. Hnal Je (Spoken language) te dah pa?
03. Zọọ Je (Written language) te dah pa?
04. Jemu̱ (Grammar) te dah pa?
05. Jebowngh (Compsition) te dah pa?

THIMṬUWN – 02 (Chapter – 02)

ZỌỌ JE DANGLEEHIN
(Written Symbols)

02. DANGLEEHIN (Symbols)

Zọọ Je kho he chodu ki thimtuwn thung nāpasel val hin. Ama thimṭuwn thung hee Danglee kho piisel hin cha ka.

Danglee (Symbol) he dah pahlāmmo akheh achang iduncha, nahmii'ng nasuh thung idang leelow, anungnang akheh pa. Zọọ Je (Written Language) napazọ thung, danglee (Symbol) makhal athum hmeh natun mang. Amahin tobe vanan ki pahin he:-

01. Thimzọọhin (Letters)
02. Thimbihin (Punctuation Marks)
03. Tenzọọhin (Counting Numbers)

02.01.THIMZỌỌHIN (Letters)

Thimzọọhin he nahmih nasuh thung idang leelow danglee paje idọ he du ha napan val-hin. Amahin he Zọọ Je napazọ thung hangrowl (sound) achang iduncha danglee (Symbol) atenna akheh paje.Asinni iphakhah he Anal thimzọọ pajin male pahin sin. Tutuwng, Pharing thimzọọ nābo jāhin si.

02.01.01. PHARING THIMZỌỌBOL (The English Alphabet)

Hnal Je thung hangrowl nanatun lu-lu'ng Zọọ Je thung thimzọọ natun mang. Ama thimzọọhin to ruwllang akheh kaje. Ama thimzọọ ruwllang akheh to **Thimzọọbol** (Alphabet) vadọ mang.

Thimzọọ iṭho jerown khollang (speech community) ten ki atenna thimzọọbol am ka. Thimzọọbol ten ki tenna(numbers) aṭhing som-som ka. Perr., thung—

(a) Hindi thimzọọbol thung thimzọọ 40 hmeh asang ka.

(b) Pharing thimzọọbol thung thimzọọ 26 hmeh asang ka.

Pharing thimzọọ ten ki vahmel-hin (forms) ahnọ-hnọ amsah kaje. Amahin tobe vanan ki pahin he:-

(a) Zọọhrol (Capitals).

(b) Zọọnem (Smalls).

02.01.01(a). ZỌỌHROL (Capitals).

A	B	C	D	E	F
G	H	I	J	K	L
M	N	O	P	Q	R
S	T	U	V	W	X
		Y	Z		

02.01.01(b). ZỌỌNEM (Smalls)

a	b	c	d	e	f
g	h	i	j	k	l
m	n	o	p	q	r
s	t	u	v	w	x
		y	z		

02.02 THIMBIHIN (Punctuation Marks)

Thimbihin he nahmih nasuh thung idang leelow danglee atenna akheh paje.Amahin he'ng Zọọ Je peṭuwn hin ki hangchowm ru arọko piidangje nụ, jerown ki pehmụwl to vapache hlah mangje. Asinni iphakhah he Anal Thimbi piijin male pa. Tutuwng Pharing Thimbihin he nābo jā mang-hin.

02.02.01.PHARING THIMBIHIN **(The English Punctuation Marks)**

Pharing Thimbihin he sang 10 (som) hmeh natun manghin. Vanan ki he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna. (Sr No)	Thimbi (Punct-uation)	Vahmiing-hin (Names)	
		Pharing (English)	Anal
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
(a)	(.)	Full Stop or Period	Rọnabi
(b)	(,)	Comma	Rọọdihbi
(c)	(;)	Semicolon	Rọọngahbi
(d)	(:)	Colon	Rọọhlahbi
(e)	(?)	Note of Interrogation	Piichọọlnabi
(f)	(!)	Note of Exclamation	Ṭhowngbumbi
(g)	(_)	Dash	Ṭinjanbi
(h)	(-)	Hyphen	Ṭindihbi
(j)	(“ ”)	Quotation Marks or Inverted Commas	Ṭuwhlehbi tmt Thile Rọọdihbi
(k)	(‘)	Apostrophe	Matinbi

02.03. ITENNA TENZỌỌHIN (Counting Numbers)

Tenzọọhin he joso nahmii nasuh thung idang leelow danglee atenna akheh paje. Amahin he anungnang nanaten to napazọ thung natun mang. Asinni iphakhah Anal tenzọọ pajin male pahin sin. Tutuwng Pharing tenzọọ nābo jāhin si. Pharing tenzọọhin he zọọhmel 10 (som) hmeh kaje. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0

02.03.01. TENNA MU̱LĀNG (Counting System)

Tenna Achung (Sticks)	Tenzọọ (Counting Number)	Tenna Peu̱wm (In words)	Tenna Achung (Counting Stick)	Tenzọọ (Counting Number)	Tenna Peu̱wm (In words)
I	1	Akheh	IIIIIIIIIII	11	Som-akheh
II	2	Ahnọ	IIIIIIIIIIII	12	Som-ahnọ
III	3	Athum	IIIIIIIIIIIII	13	Som-athum
IIII	4	Pali	IIIIIIIIIIIIII	14	Som-pali
IIIII	5	Panga	IIIIIIIIIIIIIII	15	Som-panga
IIIIII	6	Taruh	IIIIIIIIIIIIIIII	16	Som-taruh
IIIIIII	7	Takhọ	IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII	17	Som-takhọ
IIIIIIII	8	Tarih	IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII	18	Som-tarih
IIIIIIIII	9	Taku	IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII	19	Som-taku
IIIIIIIIII	10	Som	IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII	20	Sumhnọ

02.03.02. SOM TENNA (Counting in Tens)

10 = Som,	20 = sumhnọ,	30 = Sumthum,	40 = Sumpali,	50 = Sumpanga,
60 = Sumtaruh,	70 = sumtakhọ,	80 = Sumtarih,	90 = Sumtaku,	100 = Ajākheh.

ATHENAHIN (Exercises)

01. Thimzọọ te dah pa?
02. Pharing thimzọọbol te dah pa?
03. Pharing thimzọọbol thung thimzọọ aja hmeh kajee?
04. Pharing zọọhrol apazọọ tang.
05. Pharing zọọnem apazọọ tang.
06. Thimbi te dah pa?
07. Thimbi ajahmeh kajee?
08. Thimbihin hmiing apazọọ tang.
09. Tenzọọ te dah pa?
10. Tenzọọ aja hmeh kajee?
11. Tenzọọ akheh ki piiṭhun som iphana apazọọ tang.
12. Som tenna apazọọ tang.

THIMṬUWN – 03 (Chapter – 03)

HANGZỌỌHIN
(Graphemes)

03. HANGZỌỌ (Grapheme).

Hangzọọ he thimzọọ pa. Tuto thimzọọ ki makhehin to hangzọọ huw jāma paje. Vadọte, Zọọ Je napazọ thung, hangrowlbol (phoneme) achang piidunna iṭha thimzọọhin thina to hangzọọ jā paje.Tuto, Zọọ Je napazọ thung hangrowlbol (phoneme) achang piidunna iṭhama thimzọọhin tobe hangzọọma paje.

Pharing thimzọọ —**c, f, g, q, w, x** tuthalna **y** hin he Anal hangzọọma paje. Dahpavadọte, ama thimzọọhin he'ng achang vanadun hrangje **Anal hangrowlbol** (Anal phoneme) am mi. Tuparende Pharing thimzọọ —**c, g** tuthalna **w** hin he be thimzọọ lenṭāng hin ru napata thung be natun mang hin. Amahin tobe —**ch, ng, hng,ow, uw,** tuthalna **ṵw** pahin he.

Pharing thimzọọ —**c, f, g, q, w, x** tuthalna **y** hin he **Hangrowlmṵ** (Phonetics) ru **Anal Hangrowlmṵ** (Anal phonology) ki vathal iṭow te Anal Zọọ Je thung itunna iṭhama parende, mi hmiing (name of person) ru te hmiing (name of clan) thung be natun jā mang hin. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

01. 'c' – Cuthbert (Mi hmiing)
02. 'f' – Frankie (Mi hmiing)
03. 'g' – Goldson (Mi hmiing)
04. 'q' – Queen (Mi hmiing)
05. 'w'– Wangring (Mi hmiing) ru Wangsol (Te hmiing)
06. 'x' – Laxmi (Mi hmiing)
07. 'y' – Memory (Mi hmiing) ru Daryal(Te hmiing).

03.01. ANAL HANGZỌỌHIN. (The Anal Graphemes)

Anal hangrowlbol (Anal phoneme) 40 hmeh am kaje idọ he duha napan val hin. Ama hangrowlbol 40 hmeh hin to napazọ thung achang idun hrangje Anal Hangzọọhin he sang 40 (Sumpali) hmeh kaje. Amahin to ruwllang ahnọ hmeh kaje. Amahin tobe —

01. Hangṭāng hangzọọ (vowel grapheme) ru

02. Hangkhal hangzọọ (consonant grapheme) paje.

03.01.01.HANGṬĀNG HANGZỌỌHIN (Vowel Graphemes).

Anal Hangṭāng hangzọọ (vowel grapheme) hin he 14 hmeh kaje. Amahin tobe —

o	ow	a	ã	u	uw
	e	ee	I	ii	
	ọ	ọọ	u̱	u̱w	

03.01.02.HANGKHAL HANGZỌỌHIN (Consonant Graphemes).

Anal Hangkhal hangzọọ (consonant grapheme) hin he 26 hmeh kaje. Amahin tobe vanan ki hin pa he:-

b	p	d	t	ṭ	k
hm	hn	ph	th	ṭh	kh
	l	r	s	z	
	h	hl	hr	v	
		ch	j		
	m	n	ng	ngh	

03.01.03. HANGṬĀNG HANGZỌỌ RU HANGROWL DANGLEE
(Vowel Graphemes and Phonetic Symbols)

Sung Tenna. (Sr No)	Anal	
	Hangṭāng Hangzọọ (Vowel Grapheme)	Hangrowl Danglee (Phonetic Symbol)
(a)	(b)	(c)
(i)	o	ɔ
(ii)	ow	ɔ:
(iii)	a	ə
(iv)	ā	a:
(v)	u	ʊ
(vi)	uw	u:
(vii)	e	e
(viii)	ee	e:
(ix)	i	ɪ
(x)	ii	i:
(xi)	ọ	yɜ
(xii)	ọọ	yɜ:
(xiii)	ṵ	wʊ
(xiv)	ṵw	wʊ:

03.01.04. HANGKHAL HANGZỌỌ RU HANGROWL DANGLEE (Consonant Graphemes and Phonetic Symbols)

Sung Tenna. (Sr No)	Anal	
	Hangkhal Hangzọọ (Consonant Grapheme)	Hangrowl Danglee (Phonetic Symbol)
(a)	(b)	(c)
(i)	b	b
(ii)	p	p
(iii)	d	d
(iv)	t	t
(v)	ṭ	t^t
(vi)	k	K
(vii)	hm	m^h
(viii)	hn	n^h
(ix)	ph	p^h
(x)	th	t^h
(xi)	ṭh	tt^h
(xii)	kh	k^h
(xiii)	l	l
(xiv)	r	r
(xv)	s	s
(xvi)	z	z

(a)	(b)	(c)
(xvii)	h	h
(xviii)	hl	l^h
(xix)	hr	r^h
(xx)	v	V
(xxi)	ch	tʃ
(xxii)	j	dʒe
(xxiii)	m	m
(xxiv)	n	m
(xxv)	ng	ŋ
(xxvi)	hng	$ŋ^h$

ATHENAHIN (Exercises)

01. Hangzọọ te dah pa?
02. Anal Hangzọọ aja hmeh kajee?
03. Anal hangṭāng hangzọọ aja hmeh kajee?
04. Anal hangṭāng hangzọọ apazọọ tang.
05. Anal hangkhal hangzọọ aja hmeh kajee?
06. Anal hangkhal hangzọọ apazọọ tang.

THIMṬUWN – 04 (Chapter – 04)

HANGROWL (Speech Sound)

04. HANGROWL (Speech Sound).

Hnal Je (Spoken language) narown thung nanatun arowl to hangrowl (Speech Sound) pa. hangrowl-hin he vamu̱ ha pabowng sin nu̱ peu̱wm napaṭhang mang. Peu̱wm-hin to vamu̱ ha sim sin nu̱ peṭuwn napaṭhang khu̱ mang. Peṭuwn-hin to vamu̱ ha piisā sin nu̱ jerown napaṭhang mang. Tutuwng hangrowl-hin he Hnal Je peu̱wm-hin ki achobol paje.

Jerown khollang (speech community) ten ki hangrowl tenna he ihnim-iṭowm arejeejow ka. Perr., Pharing Hnal Je thung hangrowl 44 val asang nu̱, Anal Hnal Je thung te 40 hmeh asang ka.

04.01. HANGROWL ṬUWLANG (Division of sound)

Hangrowl hin he ṭhuwpi ṭuwlang ahnọ hmeh kaje. Amahin tobe vanan ki pahin he:-

01. Hangṭāng (Vowel) ru

02. Hangkhal (Consonant).

04.01.01. HANGṬĀNG (Vowel)

Arowl akheh hang naṭhu̱ thung iṭāng ring rung (vdt.,vā-itung, vā-ikhan tuthalna vā-ipachọọ iamma), tujāma nu̱, vanumsọ bah ki arowl thina tuwng hang nanaṭhu̱ hangrowl to **Hangṭāng** pa. Pharing thimzọọ **a, e, i, o, u,** hin arowl he hangṭāng paje.Tuthalna Anal hangzọọ — **o, ow, a, ā, u, uw, e, ee, i, ii, ọ, ọọ, u̱,** tuthalna **u̱w** hin arowl he hangṭāng paje.

Hangṭāng hin he ṭuwlang ahnọ hmeh thung aten kaje. Amahin tobe vanan ki pahin he:-

(a) Hangṭāng ikhang (Short vowel)

(b) Hangṭāng ihrown (Long vowel)

04.01.01(a). HANGṬĀNG IKHANG (Short vowel).

Hangṭāng akheh to hang naṭhu̱ thung arowl to akhang nibe ama to Hangṭāng ikhang pa. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna. (Sr No)	Hangṭāng ikhang (Short Vowel)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)
(i)	a	**An** idu̱ kathuwng si.
(ii)	e	**Enu̱** akheh am leelow ka.
(iii)	i	**Ina** len mote ungleelow ka.
(iv)	o	**Ocha** mikheh ru amin pah kaning.
(v)	u	**Umle** pahow ka.
(vi)	u̱	**U̱sompa** mipachee kāpache-che ma.
(vii)	ọ	**Chọdu̱khuwng** thung u̱ne-pachāng adang ka.

04.01.01(b). HANGṬĀNG IHROWN (Long vowel).

Hangṭāng akheh to hang naṭhu̱ thung arowl to ahrown nibe ama to Hangṭāng ihrown pa. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna. (Sr No.)	Hangṭāng ihrown (Long vowel)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)
(i)	ā	**Ārlow** akheh kaṭho si.
(ii)	ee	**Eehlum** akheh kathih joh si.
(iii)	ii	**Ii** ning kadọte kahmihkhu̱ mi.

(a)	(b)	(c)
(iv)	ow	**Owpa** tuwng ṭha padal nụ.
(v)	uw	**Akuwng** ahnọ len tuwng-tuwng ma.
(vi)	ụw	**Ụwn** hrin len in paṭhang-ṭhang ma.
(vii)	ọọ	**Sọọl** aṭho sih?

04.01.02. HANGṬĀNG PIIṬIMNA (Comparision of Vowels).

Hangṭang ikhang ru Hangṭāng ihrown piiṭimna mụ he vanan ki thimbowl thung hee sukhinse:-

Hangṭāng (Consonant)	Hangzọọ (Grapheme)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)
Ikhang	a	**Aral** athii joh vall?
Ihrown	ā	**Arāl** athii joh vall?.
Ikhang	e	Mote ru kopụ **ale** mije.
Ihrown	ee	Mote ru kopụ **alee** mije.
Ikhang	i	**Palim** akheh kathih joh si.
Ihrown	ii	**Paliim** akheh kathih joh si.
Ikhang	o	Ama mi he'ng**kādol**val.
Ihrown	ow	**Ama mi he'ng** kādowl val.
Ikhang	u	Ama thọọlpụ he kāng **piitu** he pah ka.
Ihrown	uw	Ama thọọlpụ he kāng **piituw** he pah ka.
Ikhang	ụ	Kalungngam **sụ-sụ** ma.
Ihrown	ụw	Kalungngam **sụw-sụw** ma.
Ikhang	ọ	**Dọ-dọ** ma.
Ihrown	ọọ	**Dọọ-dọọ** ma.

04.02. HANGKHAL (Consonant).

Arowl akheh hang naṭhṵ thung vā-itung, vā-ikhan tumanite vā-ipachọọ iam tujāma nṵ vanumsọ bah ki arowl thina tuwng hang nanaṭhṵ thima (vdt., hangṭāng arowl joma nite hangṭhṵna iṭhama), ikhal cheechow, hangrowl hin to **Hangkhal** paje.

04.02.01. ANAL HANGKHAL-HIN (The Anal Consonants)

Anal Hangkhal-hin he 26 hmeh kaje. Amahin to napazọ thung vanan ki hangzọọhin he'ng achang vadun mangje:-

b	p	d	t	ṭ	k
hm	hn	ph	th	ṭh	kh
	l	r	s	z	
	h	hl	hr	v	
		ch	j		
	m	n	ng	ng	

04.02.02. ANAL HANGKHAL HANGZỌỌHIN ITUNNA MṴ (Usage of the Anal consonant graphemes).

Sung Tenna. (Sr No)	Hangkhal hangzọọ (Consonant grapheme)	Itunna peṵwm (Key word)
(a)	(b)	(c)
(i)	b	bel
(ii)	p	pām
(iii)	d	dol
(iv)	t	Tung
(v)	ṭ	ṭave
(vi)	k	kel
(vii)	hm	Hmal

(a)	(b)	(c)
(viii)	hn	hnal
(ix)	ph	pho
(x)	th	thing
(xi)	ṭh	ṭha
(xii)	kh	Khol
(xiii)	l	lon
(xiv)	r	ram
(xv)	s	sal
(xvi)	z	zọọ
(xvii)	v	vi
(xviii)	h	hal
(xix)	hl	hlung
(xx)	hr	hringna
(xxi)	ch	chaphe
(xxii)	j	ja
(xxiii)	m	majal
(xxiv)	n	nahrṵ
(xxv)	ng	ngān
(xxvi)	Hng	Hnga

ATHENAHIN (Exercises)

01. Hangrowl te dah pa?
02. Hangrowl ruwllang aja hmeh kajee?
03. Hangṭāng te dah pa?
04. Anal hangrowl thung Hangṭāng ikhang aja hmeh kajee?
05. Anal hangrowl thung Hangṭāng ihrown aja hmeh kajee?
06. Hangkhal te dah pa?
07. Anal hangkhal aja hmeh kajee?

THIMṬUWN – 05 (Chapter – 05)

PEU̱WM RU HANGNANG. (The Word and the Syllable)

05. PEU̱WM (Word).

Peu̱wm vanadọ he vapehmu̱wlpum pena ṭuw (unit) akheh pa. Ama he Jemu̱ thung be isọọnbal pena ṭuw pa. Peu̱wm-hin he mu̱ ahnọ hmeh thung natun mang. Amahin tobe:-

01. Hnal Je Peu̱wm (Spoken Word).
02. Zọọ Je Peu̱wm (Written Word).

05.01. HNAL JE PEU̱WM (The Spoken Word)

Hangrowl akheh manite akheh kin ihnim hlā hangrowl hin to tun sin nu̱ nahnal tuwng hang nanaṭhu̱ vapehmu̱wlpum pena ṭuw akheh to Hnal Je Peu̱wm pa.

05.02. ZỌỌ JE PEU̱WM (The Written Word).

Akheh manite akheh kin ihnim hlā hangzọọ (Grapheme) hin to vamu̱ ha sim sin nu̱ vapehmu̱wlpum pena ṭuw akheh nanapazọ to Zọọ Je peu̱wm akheh pa. Vanan ki thimbowl he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna. (Sr No)	Hangrowl Tenna. (No of Phonemes)	Peṵwm (Word)	Hangzọọ (Grapheme)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)
01.	Akheh	Ā	<ā>	Ā! Pachā ka.
02.	Ahnọ	Bṵ	<b+ṵ>	Bṵ achā vall ?
03.	Athum	Hal	<h+a+l>	Hal apahlu sii ?
04.	Pali	Aval	<a+v+a+l>	Aval kol ādum vah.
05.	Panga	Chapang	<ch+a+v+a+ng>	Chapang athuw num-num ka ning.
06.	Taruh	Paṭhathi	<p+a+ṭh+a+th+i>	Mi paṭhathi adāl nṵ hli apareh vah.
07.	Takhọ	Asapavān	<a+s+a+p+a+v+ā+n>	Asapavān atọcha vah.

05.03. HANGNANG (Syllable).

Peu̯wm (word) akheh to hang naṭhu̯ thung hangrowl (Speech sound) nang akheh pang nanaṭin to Hangnang (Syllable) akheh pa. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Peu̯wm (Word)	Hangnang (Syllable)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
01.	an	an = akheh	An kathuwng dow mang.
02.	ankhe	An+khe = ahnọ	Ankhe akheh kaṭho si.
03.	Ankhebal	An+khe+bal = athum	Ankhebal pahol nibe an ihana ṭha pah ka.

05.04. HANGNANG AṬHANGNA (Formation of Syllable).

Hangnang-hin he vanan ki mu̯ thung hee aṭhang kaje. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna. (Sr No)	Peu̯wm (Word)	Hangnang Tenna (No of syllable)	Pejāl (Explanation)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
01.	a	akheh.	Hangṭāng akheh bā napaṭhang.
02.	ow	akheh	Hangṭāng akheh bā napaṭhang khu̯.
03.	an	akheh.	Hangṭāng akheh ru hangkhal akheh napaṭhang.
04.	ha	akheh.	Hangkhal akheh ru hangṭāng akheh napṭhang.
05.	sal	akheh.	Hangkhal akheh, hangṭāng akheh tuthalna hangkhal akheh khu̯ napaṭhang.

Peu̱wm akheh bah thung hangnang ihnim pā isang joso am kaje. Vanan ki thimbowl he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Peu̱wm (Word)	Hangnang Tenna (No of syllable)	Pejāl (Explanation)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
01.	Sal	Akheh	Sal
02.	Salnu̱	Ahnọ	Sal+nu̱
03.	Salpatal	Athum	Sal+pa+tal
04.	Salsuwnchara	Pali	Sal+suwn+cha+ra
05.	Salpatalchara	Panga	Sal+pa+tal+cha+ra

ATHENAHIN (Exercises)

01. Peu̱wm te dah pa?

02. Hnal Je peu̱wm te dah pa?

03. Zọọ Je peu̱wm te dah pa?

04. Hangnang (Syllable) te dah pa?

05. Hangnang (Syllable) athum isang peu̱wm athum hmeh apazọọ tang

THIMṬUWN – 06 (Chapter – 06)

PEU̱WM RU PEU̱WM RUWLLANG.
(Word and Word-group)

06. PEU̱WM RU PEU̱WM RUWLLANG. (Word and word-group)

Peu̱wm akheh vanadọ he hangrowl (sound) ruwllang akheh tuwng vanapaṭhang vapehmu̱wl (meaning) ru vahmelkhan (form) iam pena ṭuw akheh pa. Perr., Alar, nahla, iṭha, icha, hin he lulu Iṭṭ., hin to peu̱wm paje.

Peu̱wm ruwllang akheh vanadọ he phā akheh piidangna ki thin ahnọ manite ahnọ kin ihnim peu̱wm-hin paje.

Anal pena thung Peu̱wm ruwllang atenna pali hmeh am kaje. Amahin tobe vanan ki pahin he:-

01. U̱wmpu̱ (Paired words).

02. U̱wmsum (Phrase).

03. Peṭuwn (Sentence).

04. Ṭuwnṭuw (Clause).

06.01. U̱WMPU̱ (Paired words).

U̱wmpu̱hin (Paired words) he Peu̱wm pu̱ akheh napabowng Peu̱wm ruwllang akheh pa. Vdt,., Peu̱wm ahnọ hmeh hin tuwng pu̱ akheh athuwje nu̱ pehmu̱wl akheh vāpadang paje.Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna. (Sr No)	U̱wmpu̱ (Pair of Word)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)
01.	Ajung-ajāl	Nanihin he ajung-ajāl chechol pahin sin.
02.	Ari-aree	Ari-aree adọ-dọ seh doh ma.
03.	Bu-diil	Bu-diil darah ṭhoma ning.

(a)	(b)	(c)
04.	Chavang-pheṭha	Chavang-pheṭha ādọ vah.
05.	Duhmā-kahmā	Duhmā-kahmā am-am ma.
06.	Icha-ine	Ama mi le icha-ine padun mi.
07.	Ire-isāl	Mi ru ire-isāl ṭo-ṭo ma.
08.	Ithọ-ihring	Ithọ-ihring am ka rā mo: Mi ṭah chow-chow ka.
09.	Hangthi-hangjāl	Nanihin he hangthi-hangjāl male pahin sin.
10.	Inni-chechan	Inni-chechan adọma ning.
11.	Ruṭhọ-kāngha	Ruṭhọ-kānga ka-am thung kāvelcha khoh tinu̱ ne!

06.02. U̱WMSUM (Phrase).

U̱wmsum he phāmen akheh te ikhum-imen tangnā piidangma tuto Hmiing-u̱wm (Noun) akheh, Thang-u̱wm (Adjective) akheh tmt Ṭallo-u̱wm (Adverb) akheh ki pehmu̱wl ru iṭim, phā akheh piidangcha peu̱wm ruwllang akheh pa. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	U̱wmsum Hmiing (Name of Phrase)	U̱wmsum (Phrase)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
01.	Hmiing-u̱wm u̱wmsum (Noun Phrase)	Iṭoh-na mu̱	Ama nung he **iṭoh-na mu̱** thima ning.
02.		Pehol pelā	**Pehol pelā** kābuw-buw ma.
03.	Thang-u̱wm u̱wmsum (Adjective Phrase)	Vapathọ idāng	**Vapathọ idāng** nahla kādọh mang.
04.		Varuwng isọọn	**Varuwng isọọn** alar kādọh mang.

(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
05.	Ṭallo-u̯wm u̯wmsum (Adverb Phrase)	Vādown chọọnā	**Vādown chọọ-nā** poh akheh karin si.
06.		Atung-atung he	Sọọl be **atung-atung he** kaṭho si.

06.03. PEṬUWN (Sentence).

Akheh manite akheh kin ihnim peu̯wm-hin to vamu̯ ha sim sin nu̯ nanapaṭhang vapehmu̯wlpum pena ṭuwn akheh to peṭuwn akheh pa. Vanan ki he sukhinse:-

01. Ama thimbu̯ he rin kaning.

02. Ama thimbu̯ he rin lee?

03. Ama thimbu̯ he rin chaka.

04. Ama thimbu̯ he rin sin te cha!

05. Aro! Ama thimbu̯ he narin hrang pa?

06.04. ṬUWNṬUW (Clause).

Ṭuwnṭuw he peṭuwn thung isang ṭuw akheh pa. Ṭuwnṭuw hin he peṭuwn akheh thung ṭuw ahnọ hmeh asang kaje. Amahin tobe ṭuwnṭuw ṭhuwpi ru ṭuwnṭuw piihruwn paje. Vanan ki he sukhinse:-

01. Ija-ihrān kapha thung **kalupa akheh kābum cha nu̯**.

02. **Kankhupām he ka-unsa pah ka** dahkiing vadọte ama he kapale buwna pām pa.

03. Kahring mungteh thung he'ng **Asapavān dowl li chā ka ning**.

Vāthah ki peṭuwn-hin thung piihnihhlah (bold) napazọ ṭuwnṭuwhin he ṭuwnṭuw ṭhuwpi paje tuthal lenṭāng hin he be ṭuwnṭuw piihruwn paje.

ATHENAHIN (Exercises)

01. Peu̱wm ruwllang. (The word-group) te dah pa?
02. U̱wmpu̱ (Paired words) te dah pa?
03. U̱wmpu̱ (Paired words) athum hmeh apazọọ tang.
04. U̱wmsum (Phrase) te dah pa?
05. U̱wmsum (Phrase) athum hmeh apazọọ tang.
06. Peṭuwn (Sentence) te dah pa?
07. Peṭuwn (Sentence) athum hmeh apazọọ tang.

THIMṬUWN – 07 (Chapter – 07)

DUMA RU DUMAKHO
(The Subject and the Predicate)

07. DUMA RU DUMAKHO. (The Subject and the Predicate).

Duma (Subject) ru Dumakho (Predicate) hin he peṭuwn akheh thung isang tanglalā salsā ahnọ hmeh paje. Vadọte Duma (Subject) he 1[na] salsā nụ, Dumakho (Predicate) he 2[na] salsā pa.

07.01. DUMA (Subject).

Duma (Subject) he peṭuwn akheh ki vadu-vama pa. Vadọte peṭuwn tuwng vakho vanathe Hmiing-ụwm (Noun) manite Hmiingchang-ụwm (Pronoun) akheh pa. Vanan ki peṭuwn hin he sukhinse:-

01. **Mote** he alar athuw cha.
02. **Khinụ** he vunhne vapachāng val.
03. **Apa** e jọọnkhu thung am leelow ka.
04. **Amanụ** he palung ṭha pah ka.
05. **Amapa** e sọhthi pah ka.
06. **Pām** kāng ka.
07. **Nika pa** be paring vaphụwn dow mang.

Vāthah ki peṭuwn hin thung hee, **Mote**, **Khinụ**, **apa**, **amanụ** tuthalna **Amapa** ngāl hin he Duma paje.Dahkiing vadọte amahin he peṭuwn-hin he'ng vakhohin vanatheje vadu-vama paje.

07.02. DUMAKHO (Predicate).

Dumakho he peṭuwn akheh thung **Duma** kho-din ithecha peṭuwn salsā akheh pa. Ama salsā he peụwm ruwllang akheh pa. Vanan ki peṭuwn-hin he sukhinse:-

01. Mote **he alar athuw cha.**
02. Khinṵ **he vunhne papachāng val**
03. Apa **e jọọnkhu thung am leelow ka.**
04. Amanṵ **he palung ṭha pah ka.**
05. Amapa **e sọhthi pah ka.**
06. Pām **kāng ka.**
07. Nika pa **be paring vaphṵwn dow mang.**

Vāthah ki peṭuwn-hin thung hee, **Duma** kho he vanan ki peṵwm ruwllang hin he'ng, vatheje si. Tutuwng ama ngāl hin he **Dumakho** paje.

01. _____ he alar athuw cha.
02. _____ he vunhne vapachāng val.
03. _____ e jọọnkhu thung am leelow ka.
04. _____ he palung ṭha pah ka.
05. _____ e sọhthi pah ka.
06. _____ kāng ka.
07. _____ be paring vaphṵwn dow mang.

07.03. DUMA RU DUMAKHO THIMBOWL (Table of Subject and Predicate)

Peṭuwn thung isang **Duma** ru **Dumakho** hin piiṭiingna ṭha ka. Piiṭiingna mṵ to vanan ki thimbowl thung hee sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna. (Sr No.)	Duma (Subject)	Dumakho (Predicate)
(a)	(b)	(c)
01.	Mote	he alar athuw cha.
02.	Khinṵ	he vunhne vapachāng val
03.	Apa	e jọọnkhu thung am leelow ka.
04.	Amanṵ	he palung ṭha pah ka.

(a)	(b)	(c)
05.	Amapa	e sọhthi pah ka.
06.	Pām	kāng ka.
07.	Nika pa tuwng	paring vaphụwn dow mang.
08.	Paring	vaphụwn dow mang nika pa tuwng
09.	Aval mi akheh	huha ṭhing khoh ka.
10.	Paha ijuwng akheh	kathih joh si ni tuwng.
11.	Ni tuwng	Paha ijuwng akheh kathih joh si.
12.	Nika hlopa tuwng	ni to bu-diil kāpe nụ.
13.	Ni to	Bu-diil kāpe nụ nika hlopa tuwng.
14.	Bu-diil to	ni kāpe nụ nika hlopa tuwng.

ATHENAHIN (Exercises)

01. Duma ru Dumakho. (The Subject and the Predicate) hin he te dah pajee?

02. Peṭuwn athum hmeh apaṭhang nụ, duma (Subject) āchowl tang.

03. Peṭuwn athum hmeh apaṭhang nụ, Dumakho (Predicate) āchowl tang.

04. Peṭuwn panga hmeh apaṭhang nụ, Duma ru Dumakho apaṭiing tang.

THIMṬUWN – 08 (Chapter – 08)

JEROWN SALSĀ
(Parts of Speech)

08. JEROWN (Speech)

Vapehmu̱wlpum peu̱wm-hin to vamu̱ ha piisā sin nu̱ vapehmu̱wlpum peṭuwn akheh napaṭhang mang. Ṭumkheh khu̱ peṭuwn hin to vamu̱ ha tun khu̱ sin nu̱ nanapabowng vapehmu̱wlpum nanarown je to jerown pa. Tutuwng peu̱wm-hin he jerown ki achobol paje.

08.01. JEROWN SALSĀ (Parts of Speech).

Je narown thung pakhee-pakhee peu̱wm natun mang. Ama nanatun pakhee-pakhee peu̱wm hin to Jerown Salsā paje. Jerown Salsāhin he taku hmeh kaje. Amahin tobe vanan ki pahin he:-

01. Hmiing-u̱wm (Noun),

02. Hmiingchang-u̱wm (Pronoun),

03. Dangsingna-u̱wm (Determiner),

04. Nung-u̱wm (Verb),

05. Thang-u̱wm (Adjective),

06. Ṭallo-u̱wm (Adverb),

07. Hmunkow-u̱wm (Postposition),

08. Aṭhọden-u̱wm (Conjunction) tuthalna

09. Ṭhowngbum-u̱wm (Interjection).

08.01.01. HMIING-U̱WM (Noun).

Hmiing piidangcha peu̱wm to **Hmiing-u̱wm** (Noun) pa. Perr., Mote, thing, Chandel, thimmu̱, hin he lulu lṭṭ., hin to Hmiing-u̱wm paje.Vanan ki thimbowl thung hee sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna. (Sr No)	Hmiing-ụwm (Noun)	Pejāl (Explanation)
(a)	(b)	(c)
(a)	Mosol	**Mosol** vanadọ peụwm he sinpa akheh ki hmiing pa. Tutuwng ama peụwm he Hmiing-ụwm pa.
(b)	Mote	**Mote** vanadọ peụwm he sinpa hmiing ṭhuwm akheh piidangcha hmiing pa. Tutuwng ama peụwm he Hmiing-ụwm pa.
(c)	Rasu	**Rasu** vanadọ peụwm he thing hmiing akheh pa. Tutuwng ama peụwm he Hmiing-ụwm pa.
(d)	Abungnikhu	**Abungnikhu** vanadọ peụwm he khu akheh ki hmiing pa. Tutuwng ama peụwm he Hmiing-ụwm pa.
(e)	Thimmụ	**Thimmụ** vanadọ peụwm he phāmụ akheh ki hmiing pa. Tutuwng ama peụwm he Hmiing-ụwm pa.
(f)	Paha	**Paha** vanadọ peụwm he ahmā khāl akheh ki hmiing pa. Tutuwng ama peụwm he Hmiing-ụwm pa.

08.01.01(a). HMIING-ỤWM ITUNNA (Uses of Noun).

Hmiing-ụwm (Noun) itunna mụ he vanan ki thimbowl thung hee sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna. (Sr No)	Hmiing-ụwm (Noun)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)	Pejāl (Explanation)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
(i)	Mi	Mi nahroma nung iṭo ṭha mi.	**Mi** he'ng mi ṭuhmel akheh ki ṭhuwm hmiing vāpadang si. Tukituwng ama he Hmiing-ụwm akheh pa.

(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
(ii)	Kanhring	Kanhring he nika u̱pa pa.	**Kanhring** he'ng mi akheh ki hmiing vāpadang si. Tukituwng ama he Hmiing-u̱wm akheh pa.
(iii)	Sal	Sal be vakhu pali am ka.	**Sal** down ṭuhmel akheh ki ṭhuwm hmiing vāpadang si. Tukituwng ama he Hmiing-u̱wm akheh pa.
(iv)	Chandel	Chandel thung Anal-hin ṭe kaje.	**Chandel** he'ng hmun akheh ki hmiing vāpa-dang si. Tukituwng ama he Hmiing-u̱wm akheh pa.
(v)	Thing	Thing len ha kal-kal ma.	**Thing** he'ng anungnang akheh ki hmiing vāpa-dang si. Tukituwng ama he Hmiing-u̱wm akheh pa.
(vi)	Palungthu	Palungthu thang iphuwng-ma mi am ka.	**Palungthu** he'ng phāmu̱ akheh ki hmiing vāpa-dang si. Tukituwng ama he Hmiing-u̱wm akheh pa.
(vii)	Aṭha	Aṭha ru athi paṭiing hin cha ka.	**Aṭha** he'ng kolthang akheh ki hmiing vāpa-dang si. Tukituwng ama he Hmiing-u̱wm akheh pa.
(viii)	Nungṭoh	Vanungṭoh idangma nahla am ka.	**Vanungṭoh** he'ng mi akheh ki nung vāpadang si. Tukituwng ama he Hmiing-u̱wm akheh pa.
(ix)	Vahmelṭhā	Vahmelṭhā idangma nahla am ka.	**Vahmelṭhā** he'ng mi akheh ki ruwngchin vā-padang si. Tukituwng ama he Hmiing-u̱wm akheh pa.

(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
(x)	Vasọhthii	Vasọhthii idangma nahla am ka.	**Vasọhthii** he'ng mi akheh ki koljụwmna vā-padang si. Tukituwng ama he Hmiing-ụwm akheh pa.

08.01.02. HMIINGCHANG-ỤWM (Pronoun).

Hmiing-ụwm achang iduncha peụwm to **Hmiingchang-ụwm** (Pronoun) pa. Perr., Ni, nani, nanihin, nang, nang-hin, ama, amahin, amapa, amapahin, amanụ, amanụhin, hin he lulu lṭṭ., hin to Hmiingchang-ụwm paje.

Jerown akheh thung Hmiing-ụwm to nowl hli-hli sin so ipannama hrang ki thin Hmiingchang-ụwm he natun mang. Vanan ki thimbowl thung hee sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna. (Sr No)	Jerown (Speech)	Pejāl (Explanation)
(a)	(b)	(c)
(a)	**Moting** he iṭha pā sinpa akheh pa. **Moting** he ruwng-chin joso ni ka. **Moting** he palung iṭha ru ruwngchin ini jāma nụ, are joso kal ka.	Ama jerown akheh thung hee peṭuwn athum hmeh asang kaje. Peṭuwn ten thung **Moting** vanadọ Hmiing-uwm he nanowl ṭol mang.
(b)	**Moting** he iṭha pā sinpa akheh pa. **Amapa**he ruwn-gchin joso ni ka. **Amapa** he palung iṭha ru ruwngchin ini jāma nụ, are joso kal ka.	Ama jerown akheh thung hee peṭuwn athum hmeh asang kaje. Rowlsabal peṭuwn thung **Moting** vanadọ Hmiing-uwm he napan si. Tuto vahnọọna ru vāthumna peṭuwn hin thung be **Moting** achang he **Amapa** he'ng vāchang vadun si. Tutuwng **Amapa** vanadọ peụwm he Hmiingchang-ụwm pa.

08.01.03. DANGSINGNA-U̱WM (Determiner).

Hmiing-u̱wm-hin ki dangsingna piidangcha peu̱wm to **Dangsingna-u̱wm** (Determiner) pa. Perr., He, nika, nang-a, huja, iṭowm, akheh, hin he lulu Iṭṭ., hin to Dangsingna-u̱wm paje.Vanan ki thimbowl thung hee sukhinse:-

Sung tenna (Sr No)	Dangsingna-u̱wm (Determiner)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key sentence)	Pejāl (Explanation)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
(a)	he	Ama mi he kalu pa.	He vanadọ peu̱wm he'ng kalu to akho mi pa e idọ to vāp-adang si. Tutuwng ama peu̱wm he Dangsingna-u̱wm pa.
(b)	nika	Ama he nika diil pa.	**Nika** vanadọ peu̱-wm he'ng diil to aku̱na pa idọ to vāpadang si. Tutu-wng ama peu̱wm he Dangsingna-u̱wm pa.
(c)	nang-a	Ama he nang-a diil pa.	**Nang-a** vanadọ peu̱-wm he'ng diil to aku̱na pa idọ to vāpadang si. Tutu-wng ama peu̱wm he Dangsingna-u̱wm pa.
(d)	huja	Diil huja karin si.	**Huja** vanadọ peu̱-wm he'ng diil to huja ka idọ to vāpadang si. Tutu-wng ama peu̱wm he Dangsingna-u̱wm pa.

(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
(e)	iṭowm	Sọọl iṭowm kaṭho si.	**Iṭowm** vanadọ peṵwm he'ng sọọl to ṭowm ka idọ to vāpadang si. Tutuwng ama peṵwm he Dangsingna-ṵwm pa.
(f)	akheh	Hal akheh Kapahlu si.	**Akheh** vanadọ peṵ-wm he'ng hal to akheh ka idọ to vāpadang si. Tutuwng ama peṵwm he Dangsingna-ṵwm pa.

08.01.04. NUNG-ṴWM (Verb).

Hmiing-ṵwm mnt Hmiingchang-ṵwm akheh ki vanungṭoh piidangcha peṵwm to **Nung-ṵwm** (Verb) pa. Perr., Chọọ, chọọje, ṭā, ṭāje, ka, kaje, dṵ, dṵje, nṵ, val, valje, mang, mangje, naka, hin he lulu Iṭṭ., hin to Nung-ṵwm paje.

Anal Nung-ṵwm-hin (Verbs) he pṵ akhe-kheh asā sā kaje. Vdt,' Nung-ṵwm Ṭhuwpi (Principal Verb) he Nung-ṵwm Piihruwn (Auxiliary Verbs) tuwng vapahruwn rim mang. Vanan ki thimbowl thung hee sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Nung-ṵwm (Verb)		Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)	Pejāl (Explanation)
	Ṭhuwpi (Principal)	Piihruwn (Auxiliary)		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)
(a)	dṵ	nṵ	Ṭhuwmkhel tuwng Pinsha rāl dṵ nṵ.	**Dṵ** ru **nṵ** vanadọ peṵwm-hin he'ng **Ṭhuwmkhel** vanadọ Hmiing-ṵwm akheh ki vanungṭoh vāpadangje si. Tutuwng ama peṵwm-hin he Nung-ṵwm paje.

(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)
(b)	ṭā	ka	Hingāchara akheh ṭā ka.	**Ṭā** ru **ka** vanadọ peụwm-hin he'ng **hingāchara** va-nadọ Hmiing-ụwm akheh ki vanungṭoh vāpa-dangje si. Tutuwng ama peụwm-hin he Nung-ụwm paje.
(c)	chọọ	naka	Amapa hli ha chọọ naka.	**Chọọ** ru **naka** vanadọ peụwm-hin he'ng **Amapa** vanadọ Hmiingchang-ụwm akheh ki vanungṭoh hrang vāpadangje si. Tutuwng ama peụwm-hin he Nung-ụwm paje.

Vāthah ki Nung-ụwm-hin Vdt., **dụ**, **ṭā** tuthalna **chọọ** hin he Nung-ụwm ṭhuwpi paje.Tuto **nụ**, **ka** tuthalna **naka** hin he be Nung-ụwm piihruwn paje.Amahin kho he ama-ama ki thimṭuwn thung piisel lehin se.

08.01.05. THANG-ỤWM (Adjective).

Hmiing-ụwm ru Hmiingchang-ụwm hin thang piidangcha peụwm to **Thang-ụwm** (Adjective) pa. Perr., Iṭha, iṭhama, irowng, imung, ido, ivum, hin he lulu Iṭṭ., hin to Thang-ụwm paje.Vanan ki thimbowi thung hee sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna. (Sr No)	Thang-ụwm (Adjec-tive)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)	Pejāl (Explanation)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
(a)	iṭha	Ni'ng Sinpachara iṭha akheh kānge mang.	**Iṭha** vanadọ peụwm he'ng **Sinpacharara** vanadọ Hmiing-ụwm akheh ki va-thang vāpadang si. Tutuwng ama peụwm he Thang-ụwm pa.

(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
(b)	irowng	Amanu̱ he rowng ka.	**Rowng** vanadọ peu̱wm he'ng **amanu̱** vanadọ Hmiingchang-u̱wm akheh ki vathang vāpadang si. Tutuwng ama peu̱wm he Thang-u̱wm pa.
(c)	ido	Bu ido akheh Karin si.	**Ido** vanadọ peu̱wm he'ng **bu** vanadọ Hmiing-u̱wm akheh ki vathang vāpadang si. Tutuwng ama peu̱wm he Thang-u̱wm pa.

08.01.06. ṬALLO-U̱WM (Adverb).

Nung-u̱wm ru Thang-u̱wm hin ki pehmu̱wl ṭal ilocha peu̱wm to **Ṭallo-u̱wm** (Adverb) pa. Perr., Tangna, pā, jọọlju̱wl, jemjowm, ṭum, hin he lulu Iṭṭ., hin to Ṭallo-u̱wm paje.Vanan ki thimbowl thung hee sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna. (Sr No)	Ṭallo -u̱wm (Adverb)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)	Pejāl (Explanation)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
(a)	ṭum	Mote'ng kopu̱ bun ṭum nu̱.	**Ṭum** vanadọ peu̱wm he'ng **bun** vanadọ nu̱ng-u̱wm akheh ki vape-hmu̱wl ṭal valo si. Tutuwng ama peu̱wm he Ṭallo-u̱wm pa.
(b)	tangna	Iṭha tangna diil akheh Karin si.	**Tangna** vanadọ peu̱wm he'ng **iṭha** vanadọ Thang-u̱wm akheh ki vapehmu̱wl ṭal valo si. Tutuwng ama peu̱wm he Ṭallo-u̱wm pa.
(c)	Jemjowm	Idāng jemjowm kalupa akheh am ka.	**Jemjowm** vanadọ peu̱-wm he'ng **idāng** vanadọ Thang-u̱wm akheh ki va-pehmu̱wl ṭal valo si. Tutuwng ama peu̱wm he Ṭallo-u̱wm pa.

08.01.07. HMUNKOW-U̱WM (Postposition).

Peṭuwn akheh thung Hmiing-u̱wm mnt Hmiingchang-u̱wm ki va-amna hmun ikowcha peu̱wm to **Hmunkow-u̱wm** (Postposition) pa. Perr., Len, thung, ha, hangthah, vanan, hin he lulu Iṭṭ., hin to Hmunkow-u̱wm paje.Vanan ki thimbowl thung hee sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna. (Sr No)	Hmunkow-u̱wm (Post-position)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)	Pejāl (Explanation)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
01.	len	Mote hlung len ung lee-low ka.	**Len** vanadọ peu̱wm he'ng **Mote** vanadọ Hmiing-u̱wm akheh ki vāungna hmun vāpadang si. Tutuwng ama peu̱-wm he Hmunkow-u̱wm pa.
02.	thung	Tonu̱ in thung am ka.	**Thung** vanadọ peu̱-wm he'ng **Tonu̱** vanadọ Hmiing-u̱wm akheh ki va-amna hmun vāpadang si. Tutuwng ama peu̱-wm he Hmunkow-u̱wm pa.
03.	ha	Amapa Valing ha hung naka.	**Ha** vanadọ peu̱wm he'ng **Amapa** vana-dọ Hmiing-chang-u̱wm akheh ki va-chọna hrang hmun vāpadang si. Tutu-wng ama peu̱wm he Hmun-kow-u̱wm pa.

(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
04.	hangthah	In hangthah ki hlam he paja ka.	**Hangthah** vanadọ peu̱-wm he'ng **hlam** vanadọ Hmiing-u̱wm akheh ki va-amna hmun vāpa-dang si. Tutuwng ama peu̱wm he Hmunkow-u̱wm pa.
05.	nan	In nan ki hlam be pabii ka.	**Nan** vanadọ peu̱wm he'ng **hlam** vanadọ Hmiing-u̱wm akheh ki va-amna hmun vāpa-dang si. Tutuwng ama peu̱wm he Hmunkow-u̱wm pa.

Pethal: Pharing Jemu̱ thung be Hmunkow-u̱wm he vanakow hmun du ha asang ka.

Perr., 01. My book is **on** the table.

Vāthah ki Pharing peṭuwn thung hee **on** vanadọ Hmunkow-u̱wm he **table** vanadọ hmun hmiing du ha asang ka. Tutuwng ama peu̱wm he **Preposition** vadọ mang.

Tuto Anal Jemu̱ thung be Hmunkow-u̱wm he vanakow hmun thal ha asang ka. Tutuwng ama peu̱wm he **Postposition** vadọ mang.

Perr., 01. Nika thimbo be tebol (tunglāng) **len** am ka.

02. Nika thimbo be tebol (tunglāng) **nan** am ka.

03. Nika thimbo be tebol (tunglāng) **pāng** am ka.

04. **Du̱** thung nga am ka.

05. Sanglā **thuw** paru̱wl am ka.

Vāthah ki Anal peṭuwn thung hee **len** vanadọ Hmunkow-u̱wm he **tebol (tunglāng)** vanadọ hmun hmiing thal ha asang ka. Tutuwng Anal Jemu̱ thung ki Hmunkow-u̱wm he Pharing pena ha napalu thung be Postposition edọ hrang ha ta ka.

08.01.08. AṬHỌDEN-U̱WM (Conjunction).

Ahnọ mnt ahnọ kin ihnim hlā peu̱wm-hin manite peṭuwn-hin alā ki aṭhọdencha peu̱wm to **Aṭhọden-u̱wm** (Conjunction) pa. Perr., Ru, tuthalna, tuto, hin he lulu lṭṭ., hin to Aṭhọden-u̱wm paje.

Aṭhọden-u̱wm itunna peṭuwn to vanan ki thimbowl thung hee sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna. (Sr No)	Aṭhọden-u̱wm (Conjunction)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)	Pejāl (Explanation)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
(a)	ru	Mote ru Tonu̱ in thung am kaje.	**Ru** vanadọ peu̱-wm he'ng **Mote** ru **Tonu̱** vana-dọpeu̱wm ahnọ alā aṭhọ vaden si.
(b)	tuthalna	Mote. Kopu̱ tuthalna Bepu̱ hin he u̱nepa-chāng paje.	**Tuthalna** vana-dọ peu̱wm he'ng **Mote, Kopu̱,** va-nadọ peu̱wm ahnọ ru **Bepu̱** vanadọ peu̱wm alā aṭhọ vaden si.
(c)	tuto	Nibe ama hmun he kādọh mang tuto nang be adọma ti.	**Tuto** vanadọ peu̱wm he'ng **Nibe ama hm-un he kādọh mang** vanadọ peṭuwn ru **Na-ng be adọma ti** vana-dọ peṭuwn ahnọhin alā aṭhọ vaden si.

08.01.09 ṬHOWNGBUM-ṰWM (Interjection).

Palung thung ṭhowngbum piidangcha peṱwm to **Ṭhowngbum-ṱwm** (Interjection) pa. Ṭhowngbum-ṱwm he Ṭhowngbum-ṱwm Thimbi (!) he'ng vathal vaṭhā mang. Perr.. Aroh! Areh! Ah! Oh! Acha! hin he lulu lṭṭ., hin to Ṭhowngbum-ṱwm paje.Vanan ki thimbowl thung hee sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna. (Sr No)	Ṭhowngbum-ṱwm (Interje-ction)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)	Pejāl (Explanation)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
(a)	Aroh!	Aroh! Anungṭoh he ṭha pā ka!	**Aroh!** vanadọ peṱwm he'ng ṭhowngbum ihmanna vāpadang si.
(b)	Areh!	Areh! Ama kadiil he sọọn ṭhal nṱ cha!	**Areh!** vanadọ peṱwm he'ng ṭhowngbum ning ṭungnama vāpa-dang si.
(c)	Acha!	Acha! Nang he kājowm ṭhal si ti he to!	Acha! vanadọ peṱwm he'ng ṭhowngbum hnakhāna vāpadang si.
(d)	Oh!	Oh! Amuchuh hee iam pa tii?	Oh! vanadọ peṱwm he'ng ṭhowngbum vāpadang si.
(e)	Ah!	Ah! Kahlopa te ithọ doh pa ne!	Ah! vanadọ peṱwm he'ng ṭhowngbum hnakhāna vāpadang si.
(f)	Oho!	Oho! Kapoh akheh pakahmal doh val!	Oh! vanadọ peṱwm he'ng ṭhowngbum vāpadang si.

ATHENAHIN (Exercises)

01. Jerown (Speech) te dah pa? Jerown (Speech) thung salsā (Parts) aja hmeh asang kā?

02. Hmiing-u̱wm te dah pa? Hmiing-u̱wm panga hmeh apazọọ tang.

03. Hmiingchang-u̱wm te dah pa? Hmiingchang-u̱wm panga hmeh apazọọ tang.

04. Dangsingna-u̱wm te dah pa? Dangsingna-u̱wm athum hmeh apazọọ tang.

05. Nung-u̱wm te dah pa? Nung-u̱wm panga hmeh apazọọ tang.

06. Thang-u̱wm te dah pa? Thang-u̱wm panga hmeh apazọọ tang.

07. Ṭallo-u̱wm te dah pa? Ṭallo-u̱wm athum hmeh apazọọ tang.

08. Hmunkow-u̱wm te dah pa? Hmunkow-u̱wm athum hmeh apazọọ tang.

09. Aṭhọden-u̱wm te dah pa? Aṭhọden-u̱wm athum hmeh apazọọ tang.

10. Ṭhowngbum-u̱wm te dah pa? Ṭhowngbum-u̱wm athum hmeh apazọọ tang.

THIMṬUWN – 09 (Chapter – 09)

HMIING-ỤWM KHODIN KHỤ
(More About Noun).

09. HMIING-ỤWM (Noun).

Hmiing-ụwm (Noun) kho he Thimma 08.01.01 thung, imung tangnā natam val hin. Tuwng atungte, ama thimṭuwn thung hee Hmiing-ụwm kho he chāngkụ hlā tamkhụ tang-hin se.

09.01. HMIING-ỤWM ṬUWLANG (Division of Noun).

Hmiing-ụwm he mi, hmun, down, palungthu, anungnang, thing, hin he lulu lṭṭ.., hin to hmiing piidangcha peụwm akheh pa idọ he du ha nāpasel val-hin.

Hmiing-ụwm-hin he vahmelpum ru vahmeltā piidangna ki thin ṭuwlang ahnọ hmeh kaje. Amahin tobe:-

01. Hmelpum Hmiing-ụwm (Concrete Noun)

02. Hmeltā Hmiing-ụwm (Abstract Noun).

09.01.01. HMELPUM HMIING-ỤWM (Concrete Noun)

Hmelpum vanadọ he be, vahmel to nahmih khe ithiina joh iṭha, itāna poh khe iṭha dahpamo akheh pa. Hmelpum Hmiing-ụwm he vahmel iam dahpamo akheh hmiing piidangcha peụwm akheh pa. Perr.. Mi, sal, paha, mote, dụ, hin he lulu lṭṭ.. hin to Hmelpum Hmiing-ụwm paje. Dahpa vadọte ama ṭuhmel hin he nasuh thung vahmel hin adang kaje, natah thung vadah hin natah poh mangje.

09.01.02. HMELPUM HMIING-ỤWM MAKHAL (Kinds of Concrete Noun).

Hmelpum Hmiing-ụwm hin he makhal ahnọ hmeh thung aten kaje. Amahin tobe:-

(a) Itenṭha Hmelpum Hmiing-ụwm (Countable Concrete Noun)

(b) Itenṭhama Hmelpum Hmiing-ụwm (Uncountable Concrete Noun).

09.01.03. ITENṬHA HMELPUM HMIING-ṮWM (Countable Concrete `Noun).

Itenna iṭha vahmelpum perr., mi, down tuthalna anungnang hmiing piidangcha Hmiing-ṭwm to Itenṭha Hmelpum Hmiing-ṭwm pa. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna. (Sr No)	Itenṭha Hmelpum Hmiing-ṭwm (Countable Concrete Noun)	Pejāl (Explanation)
(a)	(b)	(c)
(a)	Mi	**Mi** he vahmel am ka tuthalna itenna joso ṭha ka. Tutuwng ama Hmiing-ṭwm he Itenṭha Hmelpum Hmiing-ṭwm.
(b)	Sal	**Sal** he vahmel am ka tuthalna itenna joso ṭha ka. Tutuwng ama Hmiing-ṭwm he Itenṭha Hmelpum Hmiing-ṭwm.
(c)	Hnga	**Hnga** he vahmel am ka tuthalna itenna joso ṭha ka. Tutuwng ama Hmiing-ṭwm he Itenṭha Hmelpum Hmiing-ṭwm.
(d)	Khamtung	**Khamtung** he vahmel am ka tuthalna itenna joso ṭha ka. Tutuwng ama Hmiing-ṭwm he Itenṭha Hmelpum Hmiing-ṭwm.
(e)	Hlung	**Hlung** he vahmel am ka tuthalna itenna joso ṭha ka. Tutuwng ama Hmiing-ṭwm he Itenṭha Hmelpum Hmiing-ṭwm.

09.02. ITENṬHA HMELPUM HMIING-ṮWM MAKHAL (Kinds of Countable Concrete Noun).

Itenṭha Hmelpum Hmiing-ṭwm he makhal pali hmeh kaje. Amahin tobe:-

01. Ṭhuwm Hmiing-ṵwm (Common Noun)

02. Rọnbing Hmiing-ṵwm (Proper Noun)

03. Ruwlsum Hmiing-ṵwm (Collective Noun)

04. Pohse Hmiing-ṵwm (Material Noun)

05. Tapṵ Hmiing-ṵwm (Possessive Noun)

09.02.01. ṬHUWM HMIING-ṴWM (Common Noun).

Ṭhuwm akheh ki hmiing to Ṭhuwm Hmiing-ṵwm pa.. Perr., Mi, sinpa, sinnṵ, dṵ, aṭhọ, sal, hlung, hin he lulu Iṭṭ., hin to Ṭhuwm Hmiing-ṵwm paje.Dahpavadọte, ama hmiing-ṵwm ten he tuwng ama-ama ki vaṭhuwm hmiing vāpadang si. Vanan ki he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna. (Sr No)	Ṭhuwm Hmiing-ṵwm (Common Noun)	Pejāl (Explanation)
(a)	(b)	(c)
(a)	Mi	'Mi' vanadọ hmiing he tuwng mi chā to. vadọte. sinpa, sinnṵ. amo tuthalna aval vāpumthu to vāpadang si. Tutuwng ama Hmiing-ṵwm he Ṭhuwm Hmiing-ṵm pa.
(b)	Sinpa	'Sinpa' vanadọ hmiing he tuwng sinpa chā to, vadọte, amo ru aval vāpumthu to vāpadang si. Tutuwng ama Hmiing-ṵwm he Ṭhuwm Hmiing-ṵwm pa.
(c)	Dṵ	'Dṵ' vanadọ hmiing he tuwng dṵ chā to. vadọte, dṵkowng dṵ, dṵrum dṵ. ahlṵ dṵ, dṵṭejowl dṵ, dṵlum. dṵsii, hin he lulu Iṭṭ., vāpumthu to vāpadang si. Tutuwng ama Hmiing-ṵwm he Ṭhuwm Hmiing-ṵwm pa.

(a)	(b)	(c)
(d)	Sal	'Sal' vanadọ hmiing he tuwng sai chā to. vadọte, chahrim, chaphe, chahmuh, chauh, hin he lulu lṭṭ., vāpumthu to vāpadang si. Tutuwng ama Hmiing-u̱wm he Ṭhuwm Hmiing-u̱wm pa.

09.02.02. RỌỌNBING HMIING-U̱WM (Proper Noun).

Mi, hmun tuthalna pām hin ki rọọnbing hmiing piidangcha Hmiing-u̱wm to Rọọnbing Hmiing-u̱wm pa. Perr., Mohring, Ramsom, Chakpikarong, Chandel, Manipur, India, hin he lulu lṭṭ., hin to Rọọnbing Hmiing-u̱wm paje. Dahpa vadọte amahin he tuwng mi, hmun tuthalna pām hin ki varọọnbing hin hmiing vāpadang si. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna. (Sr No)	Rọnbing Hmiing-u̱wm (Proper Noun)	Pejāl (Explanation)
(a)	(b)	(c)
(a)	Mohring	'Mohring' vanadọ he sinpa akheh ki rọọnbing hmiing pa. Tutuwng ama Hmiing-u̱wm he Rọọnbing Hmiing-u̱wm pa.
(b)	Ramsom	'Ramsom' vanadọ he khu akheh ki rọọnbing hmiing pa. Tutuwng ama Hmiing-u̱wm he Rọọnbing Hmiing-u̱wm pa.
(c)	Chakpikarong	'Chakpikarong' vanadọ he pāmṭuhhleh (Sub-Division) akheh ki rọọnbing hmiing pa. Tutuwng ama Hmiing-u̱wm he Rọọnbing Hmiing-u̱wm pa.
(d)	Chandel	'Chandel' vanadọ he pāmṭuh (District) akheh ki rọọnbing hmiing pa. Tutuwng ama Hmiing-u̱wm he Rọọnbing Hmiing-u̱wm pa.

(a)	(b)	(c)
(e)	Manipur	'Manipur' vanadọ he pāmṭuhpi (State) akheh ki rọọnbing hmiing pa. Tutuwng ama Hmiing-ṵwm he Rọọnbing Hmiing-ṵwm pa.
(f)	India	'India' vanadọ he pāmpi (Country) akheh ki rọọnbing hmiing pa. Tutuwng ama Hmiing-ṵwm he Rọọnbing Hmiing-ṵwm pa.

09.02.03. RUWLSUM HMIING-ṴWM (Collective Noun).

Mi ruwlsum, down ruwlsum tuthalna anungnang ruwlsum hin ki hmiing piidangcha Hmiing-ṵwm to Ruwlsum Hmiing-ṵwm pa. Perr., Phungka, ṭāng, lāmvār, charollām, ṭeruwl, hlosum, hin he lulu lṭṭ., hin to Ruwlsum Hmiing-ṵwm paje.Vanan ki he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna. (Sr No)	Ruwlsum Hmiing-ṵwm (Collective Noun)	Pejāl (Explantion)
(a)	(b)	(c)
(a)	Phungka	'Phungka' vanadọ he pa, nṵ tuthalna chara hin ki ruwlsum hmiing akheh pa. Tutuwng ama Hmiing-ṵwm he Ruwlsum Hmiing-ṵwm pa.
(b)	Ṭāng	'Ṭāng' vanadọ he nung akheh iṭobih mihin ki ruwlsum hmiing akheh pa. Tutuwng ama Hmiing-ṵwm he Ruwlsum Hmiing-ṵwm pa.
(c)	Lāmvār	'Lāmvār' vanadọ he ibungna akheh thung ibung ngāl mihin ki ruwlsum hmiing akheh pa. Tutuwng ama Hmiing-ṵwm he Ruwlsum Hmiing-ṵwm pa.

(a)	(b)	(c)
(d)	Charollām	'Charollām' vanadọ he kowkheh iam charol-hin ki ruwlsum hmiing akheh pa. Tutuwng ama Hmiing-u̱wm he Ruwlsum Hmiing-u̱wm pa.
(e)	Ṭeruwl	'Ṭeruwl' vanadọ he vaphaṭuw akheh (a period of time) thung piihlu̱je nu̱ iṭe bih ruwlsum hmiing akheh pa. Tutuwng ama Hmiing-u̱wm he Ruwlsum Hmiing-u̱wm pa.
(f)	Hlosum	'Hlosum' vanadọ he nung iṭoh thung ihlowm mihin ki hmiing akheh pa. Tutuwng ama Hmiing-u̱wm he Ruwlsum Hmiing-u̱wm pa.
(g)	Luwl	'Luwl' vanadọ he mowbol akheh len iu̱ mowṭām-hin' ruwlsum akheh ki hmiing pa. Tutuwng ama Hmiing-u̱wm he Ruwlsum Hmiing-u̱wm pa.
(h)	Bam	'Bam' vanadọ he vabam ichu thingchu ru vabam ipāl rọpāl hin to piidangcha Hmiing-u̱wm akheh pa. Tutuwng ama Hmiing-u̱wm he Ruwlsum Hmiing-u̱wm pa.
(j)	Ṭhenruwl	'Ṭhenruwl' vanadọ he lulām-hin ruwl akheh ki Hmiing pa. Tutuwng ama Hmiing-u̱wm he Ruwlsum Hmiing-u̱wm pa.
(k)	Ṭāngsum	'Ṭāngsum' vanadọ he nung ṭāngpi kin isọọnhlah ruwlsum hmiing akheh pa. Tutuwng ama Hmiing-u̱wm he Ruwlsum Hmiing-u̱wm pa.

09.02.04. POHSE HMIING-U̱WM (Material Noun).

Dāpahlāmmo Anungnang akheh isemna iṭha pohse hmiing piidangcha Hmiing-u̱wm to Pohse Hmiing-u̱wm pa. Perr., Anie, ṭhaee, thọọl, thọọlbāl, thọọldowng, hin he lulu lṭṭ., hin to Pohse Hmiing-u̱wm paje. Dahpavadọte, ama pohse hin he'ng dāpahlāmmo anungnang akheh nasemna mangje. Vanan ki he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna. (Sr No)	Pohse Hmiing-u̱wm (Material Noun)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)	Pejāl (Explanation)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
(a)	Aniee	**Aniee** thung ki paha ahliim akheh kasung si.	**Aniee** he paha ahliim isungna pohse akheh pa. Tutuwng ama Hmiing-u̱wm he Pohse Hmiing-u̱wm pa.
(b)	Ṭhaee	**Ṭhaee** thung ki kuhpāl akheh kabun si.	**Ṭhaee** he kuhpāl kabunna pohse akheh pa Tutuwng ama Hmiing-u̱wm he Pohse Hmiing-u̱wm pa.
(c)	Thọọl	**Thọọl** thung ki kāng akheh kaṭoh si.	**Thọọl** he kāng akheh kaṭoh-na si. Tutuwng ama Hmiing- u̱wm he Pohse Hmiing-u̱wm pa.
(d)	Thing	**Thing** thung ki khamtung akheh kachal si.	**Thing** he kham-tung kachalna si. Tutuwng ama Hmiing-u̱wm he Pohse Hmiing-u̱wm pa.
(e)	Ru	**Ru** thung ki bowl akheh kasā si.	**Ru** he bowl kasāna si. Tutuwng ama Hmiing-u̱wm he Pohse Hmiing-u̱wm pa.
(f)	Panā	**Panā** thung ki duw akheh kaphin si.	**Panā** he duw ka-phinna si. Tutuwng ama Hmiing-u̱wm he Pohse Hmiing-u̱wm pa.

09.02.05. TAPU̱ HMIING-U̱WM (Possessive Noun)

Tapu̱ piidangcha Hmiing-u̱wm to Tapu̱ Hmiing-u̱wm (Possessive Noun) pa. Tapu̱ Hmiing-u̱wm (Possessive Noun) he Hmiing-u̱wm len **Matinbi (Apostrophe) (')** he thalṭhọ den sin nu̱ napaṭhang mang.

(a) Tapu̱ Hmiing-u̱wm (Possessive Noun) napalṭhang thung, Hmiing-u̱wm (Noun) to Atow Tenna (Singular Number) paso dọ nibe valen **Matinbi (Apostrophe) (')** napabal mang. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna. (Sr No)	Hmiing-u̱wm (Noun)	Tapu̱ Hmiing-u̱wm (Possessive Noun)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
(i)	Mote	Mote'	Ama he Mote' thimbu̱ pa.
(ii)	Beluwn	Moluwn'	Ama sinpa he Moluwn' pa pa.
(iii)	Khinow	Khinow'	Khinow' bu-diil hin he ṭhapah kaje.

(b) Tapu̱ Hmiing-u̱wm (Possessive Noun) he Abo Tenna (Plural Number) paso dọ nibe Abo Tenna Hmiing-uwm
len **Matinbi (Apostrophe) (')** napabal mang. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna. (Sr No)	Hmiing-u̱wm (Noun)	Tapu̱ Hmiing-u̱wm (Possessive Noun)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
(i)	Motehin	Motehin'	Ama he Motehin' thimbu̱ pa.
(ii)	Alarhin	Alarhin'	Ama sinpa he Alarhin' pa pa.
(iii)	Nahlahin	Nahlahin'	Nahlahin' bu-diil hin he ṭhapā kaje.

(c) Poh akheh ki tapṵ to mi ahnọ mnt ruwllang ahnọ pajeso dọ nibe vānhọọna tapṵhin hmiing len **Matinbi (Apostrophe) (')** napabal mang. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Hmiing-ṵwm (Noun)	Tapṵ Hmiing-ṵwm (Possessive Noun)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
(i)	Mote ru Kopṵ	Mote ru Kopṵ'	Ama he Mote ru kopṵ' thimbṵ pa.
(ii)	Alar ru nahla	Alar ru nahla'	Ama he alar ru nahla' thimbṵ pa.
(iii)	Alarhin ru nahlahin	Alarhin ru nahlahin'	Ama sinpa he alarhin ru nahlahin' pa pa.

(d) Mi ahnọ hmehhin tuwng tanglalā pohse ahnọ ṭhojeso dọ nibe tapṵ hmiing ten lenMatinbi (Apostrophe)(')napabal mang. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna(Sr No)	Hmiing-ṵwm (Noun)	Tapṵ Hmiing-ṵwm (Possessive Noun)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c	(d)
(i)	Mote ru Kopṵ	Mote' ru Kopṵ'	Ama he Mote' ru kopṵ' thimbṵhin paje.
(ii)	Alar ru nahla	Alar' ru nahla'	Ama he alar' ru nahla' thimbṵhin paje
(iii)	Alarhin ru nahlahin	Alarhin' ru nahlahin'	Ama sinpa he alarhin' ru nahlahin' pa pa.

09.03.ITENṬHAMA HMELPUM HMIING-U̱WM
(Uncountable Concrete Noun).

Vahmel khe idang leelow tuthalna nakuh itānapoh khe iṭha tuto itenna te iṭhama anungnang hmiing piidangcha Hmiing-u̱wm to Itenṭhama Hmelpum Hmiing-u̱wm pa. Perr., Du̱, thọhmu̱, sọọ, chaṭhọ, pakhudu̱, hin he lulu Iṭṭ., hin to Itenṭhama Hmelpum Hmiing-u̱wm paje.

09.04. HMELTĀ HMIING-U̱WM (Abstract Noun).

Vahmel iamma, vadọte, nahmih ithiina joh iṭhama tuto phā hāte piimu̱wna iṭha dāpahlāmmo akheh ki hmiing piidangcha Hmiing-u̱wm to Hmeltā Hmiing-u̱wm (Abstract Noun) pa. Perr.,: Ijāna, ihmanna, hlarowl, ruwngchin, ṭhuwmu̱, thimmu̱, palungthu, hnuwng, thang, hin he lulu Iṭṭ., hin to Hmeltā Hmiing-u̱wm paje.

ATHENAHIN (Exercises)

01. Hmiing-u̱wm (Noun) te dah pa?
02. Hmiing-u̱wm (Noun) panga hmeh apazọọ tang.
03. Hmiing-u̱wm (Noun) makhal aja hmeh kajee?
04. Hmiing-u̱wm makhal (Kinds of Noun) hin hmiing apazọọ tang.
05. Hmelpum Hmiing-u̱wm(Concrete Noun) te dah pa?
06. Hmelpum Hmiing-u̱wm panga hmeh apazọọ tang.
07. Hmelpum Hmiing-u̱wm makhal (Kinds of ConcreteNoun) te dah pa? Ama hin to te dah-dah pajee?
08. Itenṭha Hmelpum Hmiing-u̱wm (Countable Concrete Noun) te dah pa? Itenṭha Hmelpum Hmiing-u̱wm panga hmeh apazọọ tang.
09. Itenṭha Hmelpum Hmiing-u̱wm makhal (Kinds of Countable Concrete Noun). Aja hmeh kajee? Vahmiing hin apazọọ tang.

10. Ṭhuwm Hmiing-u̱wm (Common Noun) te dah pa? Āpadang tang.

11. Rọọnbing Hmiing-u̱wm (Proper Noun) te dah pa? Āpadang tang.

12. Ruwlsum Hmiing-u̱wm (Collective Noun) te dah pa? Āpadang tang.

13. Pohse Hmiing-u̱wm (Material Noun) te dah pa? Āpadang tang.

14. Itenṭhama Hmelpum Hmiing-u̱wm (Uncountable Concrete Noun) te dah pa? Āpadang tang.

15 Hmeltā Hmiing-u̱wm te dah pa? Āpadang tang.

THIMṬUWN – 10 (Chapter – 10)

HMIINGCHANG-U̱WM KHODIN KHU̱
(More About Pronoun)

10. HMIINGCHANG-U̱WM (Pronoun)

Hmiingchang-u̱wm (Pronoun) kho he Thimma 08.01.02 thung, imung tangnā natam val hin. Tuwng atungte, ama thimṭuwn thung hee Hmiingchang-u̱wm kho he chāngku̱ hlā tamkhu̱ tang-hin se. Vanan ki he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Hmiingchang-u̱wm (Pronoun)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)
01.	ni	Ni he sinpa akheh pa ning.
02.	nihin	Nihin he sinpa panga kahin ning.
03.	nani	Nani he u̱nechāng pa sin.
04.	nanihin	Nanihin he sinpa panga kahin sin.
05.	nang	Nang te aku̱ pa tii?
06.	nang-hin	Nang-hin te aku̱ pahin tii?
07.	ama	Ama te aku̱ pa?
08.	amahin	Amahin le nika lulām paje.
09.	amanu̱	Amanu̱ he nika chalnu̱ pa.
10.	amanu̱hin	Amanu̱hin he nika chalnu̱ paje.
11.	amapa	Amapa he nang-a ṭapa pa.
12.	amapahin	Amapahin he nang-a ṭapa paje.
13.	amahin	Amahin he nika lulām paje.

10.01. HMIINGCHANG-U̱WM MAKHAL (Kinds of Pronoun).

Hmiingchang-u̱wm he atenna 9 (taku) hmeh kaje. Amahin tobe:-

01. Mi Hmiingchang-ṵwm (Personal Pronoun).
02. Rarah Hmiingchang-ṵwm (Emphatic Pronoun).
03. Thina Hmiingchang-ṵwm (Reflexive Pronoun).
04. Piithena Hmiingchang-ṵwm (Demonstrative (Pronoun).
05. Piichọọlna Hmiingchang-ṵwm (Interrogative Pronoun).
06. Kena Hmiingchang-ṵwm (Relative Pronoun).
07. Ihrọenma Hmiingchang-ṵwm (Indefinite Pronoun).
08. Jọọlna Hmiingchang-ṵwm (Distributive Pronoun).
09. Ṭhowngbum Hmiingchang-ṵwm (Exclamatory Pronoun)

10.01.01. MI HMIINGCHANG-ṴWM (Personal Pronoun)

Mi hmiing achang idun Hmiingchang-ṵwm to Mi miingchang-ṵwm pa. Perr., Ni, nang, ama, hin he lulu Iṭṭ., hin to Mi Hmiingchang-ṵwm paje.

Mi Hmiingchang-ṵwm he atenna athum hmeh kaje. Amahin tobe –

(a) Mi Mahrin (First Person),

(b) Mi Male (Second Person) tuthalna

(c) Mi Maṭum (Third Person) pahin he.

10.01.01(a). MI MAHRIN (First Person)

Je irowncha mi to Mi Mahrin pa. Mi Mahrin he Aṭoh tenna ru Abo tenna am ka.

Perr.,

(i) **Ni** tuwng ama nung he kaṭoh mang. - (Aṭoh Tenna)

(ii) **Nani** tuwng ama nung he naṭoh mang. - (Abo Tenna)

(iii) **Nanihin** tuwng ama nung he naṭoh mang hin. - (Abo Tenna)

Ama Peṭuwnhin thung hee **Ni**, **Nani** tuthalna**Nanihin** vanadọ Hmiingchang-ụwm hin he Mi Mahrin paje.

Mi Mahrin Hmiingchang-ụwm hin he vanan ki mụ thung hee natun mang:-

Tenna (Number)	Mi Hmiingchang-ụwm (Personal Pronoun)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)
Aṭow	Ni	Ni he Sinpacharara akheh pa ning.
	Nito	Nito kalu akheh tuwng kā-own mang.
	Nika	Ama he nika thimbụ pa.
Abo	Nani	Nani he Sinpacharara pa sin.
	Nihin	Nihin he Sinpacharara pahin ning.
	Nanihin	Nanihin he Sinpacharara pahin sin
	Nanito	Nanito naluhin tuwng nā-own mangje.
	Nanihinto	Nanihinto nalupa akheh tuwng nā-own mang.
	Nani	Amanụ le nani lunụ pa.
	Nanihin	Ama mi le nanihin lupa pa.

10.01.01(b). MI MALE (Second Person)

Jerowncha tuwng je vanarownna mi to Mi Male pa. Mi Male he joso Aṭoh tenna ru Abo tenna am ka.

Perr.,

(i) Ni tuwng **nangto** āhlam mang ning. - Aṭoh Tenna

(ii) Ni tuwng **nang-hinto** āhlam mang-hin ning. - Abo Tenna

(iii) **Nang-hin** tuwng ni to kāhlam mang-hin ti. - Abo Tenna

Ama peṭuwn-hin thung hee **nangto** ru **nang-hinto** tuthalna **nangin** vanadọ hmiingchang-ụwm hin he Mi Male paje.

Mi Male Hmiingchang-ụwm he vanan ki mụ thung hee natun mang:-

Tenna (Number)	Mi Hmiingchang-ụwm (Personal Pronoun)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)
Aṭow	Nang	Nang he iṭha pah mi akheh pa ti.
	Nangto	Nang to aluhin āhlam dow mangje.
	Nang-a	Nang-a pa zọọnkhu ha piizọọn chọh cha.
Abo	Nang-hin	Nang-hin te dah aṭoh lii pahin?
	Nang-hinto	Nang-hinto āhlam lii pahin ning.
	Nang-hin-a	Amahe nang-hin-a in pa.

10.01.01(c). MI MAṬUM (Third Person)

Jerowncha tuwng jejacha kụwng mi lenṭang akheh kho vathe thung, vakho vanathe mi to Mi Maṭum pa. Mi Maṭum he joso Aṭoh tenna ru Abo tenna am ka.

Perr.,

(i) **Amapa** tuwng ni to kāhlam mang. - Aṭoh Tenna

(ii) **Amahin** tuwng ni to kāhlam mangje. - Abo Tenna

Ama peṭuwn-hin thung hee **Amapa** ru **amahin** vanadọ hmiingchang-ụwm hin he Mi Maṭum paje.

Mi Maṭum Hmiingchang-u̱wm he vanan ki mu̱ thung hee natun mang:-

Tenna (Number)	Mi Hmiingchang-u̱wm (Personal Pronoun)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)
Aṭow	Ama	Ama nung he iṭo hrang karing mang.
	Amanu̱	Amanu̱ he nika nu̱ pa.
	Amapa	Amapa he nang-a pa pa.
Abo	Amahin	Amahin he kādọh pah mangje.
	Amapahin	Amapahin he alar chechol paje.
	Amanu̱hin	Amanu̱hin he nahla chechol paje.

10.02. RARAH HMIINGCHANG-U̱WM (Emphatic Pronoun)

Nungṭocha akheh tuwng nung akheh vanaṭoh to vadahrarah vaṭoh pa idọ piidangcha Mi Hmiingchang-u̱wm (Personal Pronoun) to Rarah Hmiingchang-u̱wm (Emphatic Pronoun) pa. Anal jemu̱ thung **rarah** ru **rarahin**vanadọ peu̱wm-hin he'ng Rarah Hmiingchang-u̱wm to vāpadang sije.

Perr.,

01. Ni **kad**ah**rarah** he'ngama nung he kaṭoh mang.
02. Nang **ad**ah**rarah** tuwng ama nung he aṭoh pa.
03. Ama **vadahrarah** tuwng ama nung he vaṭoh pa.
04. Nihin **kad**ah**rarahin** he'ngama nung he kaṭoh mang-hin.
05. Nang-hin **ad**ah**rarahin** tuwngama nung he aṭoh pahin.
06. Amahin **vadahrarahin** tuwng ama nung he vaṭoh paje.

10.03. THINA HMIINGCHANG-ỤWM (Reflexive Pronoun)

Nungṭocha akheh tuwng nung akheh vanaṭoh to thina len iṭum piidangcha Mi Hmiingchang-ụwm to Thina Hmiingchang-ụwm (Reflexive Pronoun) pa. Anal jemụ thung **thina** vanadọ peụwm he'ng Thina Hmiingchang-ụwm to vāpadang si.

Perr.,

01. Ni he**thina** ibuncha ka ning.
02. Nang he **thina** ibuncha ka ti.
03. Ama he **thina** ibuncha ka.

10.04. PIITHENA HMIINGCHANG-ỤWM (Demonstrative Pronoun)

Anungnang akheh manite anungnang-hin to piithecha Hmiingchang-ụwm to Piithena Hmiingchang-ụwm pa. Anal Jemụ thung vanan ki jọọvum hlah napazọ peụwm-hin he Piithena Hmiingchang-ụwm paje:-

01. **Amahe** nika chauh (camel) pa.
02. **Amahin he** navel (whale) chara paje.
03. **Amale** nasāh (sark) pa.
04. **Amahinle** ohtarii (ostrich) chara paje.
05. **Amae** nang-a dura (train) pa.
06. **Amahin-e** nang-hin-a ungkhāhin (see-saw) pa.

10.05. PIICHỌỌLNA HMIINGCHANG-ỤWM (InterrogativePronoun)

Pena Piichọọlna Hmingchang-ụwm to Piichọọlna Hmiingchang-ụwm pa. Perr., Akụ, akho, dā vanadọ peụwmhin he Piichọọlna Hmiingchang-ụwm paje.Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

01. Ni te **akụ** pa ning?
02. Nang te **akụ** pa tii?
03. Amapa te **akụ** pa?
04. Ni **akho** ha chọh kaning?

04. Ni **akho** ha chọh kaning?
05. Nang **akho** ha chọh lee?
06. Amapa **akho** ha chọ nakā?
07. Ni te **dah** nung kaṭoh mang?
08. Nang te **dah** nung aṭoh mang?
09. Amanu̱ te **dah** nung vaṭoh mang?

Pethal: Piichọọlna Peṭuwn thung thalkowmcha peu̱wm' thimzọọ maṭum he thiphiir kaje.

10.06. KENA HMIINGCHANG-U̱WM (Relative Pronoun)

Peṭuwn ahnọ hmehhin ki vākena piiamcha Hmiingchang-u̱wm to Kena Hmiingchang-u̱wm pa. Anal Jemu̱ thung 'to' ru 'e' hin heKena Hmiingchang-u̱wm paje.Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

01. Vachapa ruwngchin iṭha pah mi **to** Amapa pa he.
02. Vachapa ruwngchin iṭha pah mi **e** Amapa pa he.
03. Thukhāl piikucha loh amo **to** ama pa he.
04. Thukhāl piikucha loh amo **e** huchuw am lee-low ka.
05. Ni'ng kānahlam mee-mee sinpa **to** ama pahe.
06. Ni'ng kānahlam mee-mee sinpa **e** kaduh chā joh val.
07. Unsah kanalo bal kalunu̱ **to** ama pa he.
08. Unsah kanalo bal kalunu̱ **e** adu khoh chahin ning.

10.07. IHRỌENMA HMIINGCHANG-U̱WM
(Indefinite Pronoun)

Mi manite anungnang hin to ihrọenma'ng (pampa'ng) piidangcha Hmiingchang-u̱wm to Ihrọenma Hmiing-u̱wm pa. Vāpumthu, ten, charipang, aku̱mikheh, nungnungma, hin he lulu Iṭṭ., hin to Ihrọenma Hmiing-u̱wm paje.

Perr.,

01. Mi **vāpumthu** ru lulām aṭo vah.
02. Mi **ten** to unsah kalo mang.
03. Sọọl **charipang**dajoso kāpecha tang.
04. **Aku̱mikheh** rah hlam thung am mi.
05. Chaṭang **Nungnungma**kaṭho si.

10.08. JỌỌLNA HMIINGCHANG-ỤWM (Distributive Pronoun)

Mihin manit pohsehin to ijọọlna piidangcha Hmiingchang-ụwm (Pronoun) to Jọọlna Hmiingchang-ụwm (Distributive Pronoun) pa. Anal Jemụ thung **ten** vanadọ peụwm he'ng jọọlna Hmiing-ụwm vāpadang si. Vanan ki peṭuwn-hin thung hee sukhinse:-

01. Amamihin ten he'ng in akhe-kheh paṭhang naka.

02. Mi iṭhing ten to Alg.1/- tal apecha vah.

10.09.ṬHOWNGBUM HMIINGCHANG-ỤWM
(Exclamatory Pronoun)

Ṭhowngbum piidangna hrang nanatun Hmiingchang-ụwm (Pronoun) to Ṭhowngbum Hmiingchang-ụwm (Exclamatory Pronoun) pa. Vanan ki peṭuwn-hin he sukhinse:-

01. Dahpati ! atung sọhpa nung aṭoh ṭol pa?

02. Dingpaje! iṭung khang tow ato dohje nụ !

ATHENAHIN (Exercises)

01. Hmiingchang-ụwm (Pronoun) te dah pa?

02. Hmiingchang-ụwm (Pronoun) makhal aja hmeh kā?. Apazọọ som tangje.

03. Mi Hmiingchang-ụwm (Personal Pronoun) te dah pa?

04. Hmiingchang-ụwm (Personal Pronoun) panga hmeh apazọọ tang.

05. Thina Hmiingchang-ụwm (Reflexive Pronoun) te dah pa?

06. Piithena Hmiingchang-ụwm (Demonstrative Pronoun) te dah pa?

07. Piichọọlna Hmiingchang-ụwm (InterrogativePronoun) te dah pa?

08. Kena Hmiingchang-ụwm (Relative Pronoun) te dah pa?

09. Ihrọenma Hmiingchang-ụwm (Indefinite Pronoun) te dah pa?

10. Mi Mahrin (First Person) te dah pa? Mi Mahrin panga hmeh apazọọ tang.
11. Mi Male (Second Person) te dah pa? Peṭuwn panga hmeh
apazọọ tang.
12. Mi Maṭum (Third Person) te dah pa? Mi Maṭum panga hmeh apazọọ tang.
13. Mi Maṭum itunna (Usage of Third Person) Peṭuwn panga hmeh apazọọ tang.
14. Mi Hmiingchang-u̱wm Tenna (Number of Personal Pronoun)
aja hmeh kā? Dah-dah pajee? Aṭoh tenna ru Abo tenna thim-bowl apaṭhang tang.
15. Thina Hmiingchang-u̱wm (Reflexive Pronoun) Peṭuwn āpa-dang Tang
16. Piithena Hmiingchang-u̱wm (Demonstrative Pronoun) atun nu̱, Peṭuwn panga hmeh apaṭhang tang.
17. Piichọọlna Hmiingchang-u̱wm (InterrogativePronoun) atun nu̱ Peṭuwn panga hmeh apaṭhang tang.
18. Kena Hmiingchang-u̱wm (Relative Pronoun) atun nu̱ Peṭuwn panga hmeh apaṭhang tang.
19. Ihrọenma Hmiingchang-u̱wm (Indefinite Pronoun) atun nu̱
Peṭuwn panga hmeh apaṭhang tang.
20. Rarah Hmiingchang-u̱wm (Emphatic Pronoun) te dah pa?
21. Jọọlna Hmiingchang-u̱wm (Distributive Pronoun) te dah pa?
22. Ṭhowngbum Hmiingchang-u̱wm (Exclamatory Pronoun) te dah pa?

(a)	(b)	(c)
12.	chari	Sọọl chari kaṭho si.
13.	huja	Sọọl huja kaṭho si.
14.	abo	Kasọọl ṭho he abo mi.
15.	ten	Mi ten chadu̱ ape vah.
16.	kimakhe	Mi kimakhe chadu̱ ape huw vah.
18.	lechang	Hlampāng lechang hlung am ka.
19.	aku̱khehrā	Aku̱kheh rah ṭhing mi.
20.	ama-ama	Mi vāpumthu ama-ama ki vain ha vāle huw vah so.
21.	vani-vani	Kopu̱ be vani-vani ki sọọl hlo nu̱ vachā chā mang.
22.	aku̱na	Ama poh he aku̱na pa?
23.	akho	Nang-a in te akho pa ee?
24.	dāpa	Dah pa ahmiing tee?

11.01. DANGSINGNA-U̱WM ṬUWLANG (Division of Determiner)

Dangsingna-u̱wm hin he ṭuwlang ahnọ hmeh kaje. Amahin tobe vanan ki pahin he:-

01. Ihrọen Dangsingna-u̱wm (Specific Determiners)

02. Pampa Dangsingna-u̱wm (General Determiner)

11.01.01. IHRỌEN DANGSINGNA-U̱WM (Specific Determiners)

Anungnang akheh to ihrọen dang piisingcha peu̱wm to Ihrọen Dangsingna-u̱wm pa. Ihrọen Dangsingna-u̱wm hin he atenna ahnọ hmeh kaje. Amahin tobe:

(a) Piithena Dangsingna-u̱wm (Demonstrative Determiners)
(b) Tapu̱ Dangsingna-u̱wm (Possessive Determiners) paje.

11.01.01(a) PIITHENA DANGSINGNA-ṴWM (Demonstrative Determiners)

(Asān ki Pharing Jemṵ thung ki Piithena Thang-ṵwm (Demonstrative Adjective) hin to atung be Piithena Dangsingna-ṵwm (Demonstrative Determiners) athuw chaje.)

Piithena Dangsingna-ṵwm hin (Demonstrative Determiners) he'ng Hmiing-ṵwm hin to pathereeje nṵ dang vāpasing mangje. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Piithena Dangsingna-ṵwm (Demonstrative Determiners)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)
01.	e	Mote e asanii ṭhing khoh nṵ.
02.	ama	Ama he nikana pa.
03.	amahin	Amahin he sal paje.
04.	tuwng	Mote tuwng paha akheh padṵ ṭoh nṵ.
05.	to	Mote to sal akheh pe cha ka.
06.	le	Mote le heown tang.

11.01.01(b). TAPṴ DANGSINGNA-ṴWM (Possessive Determiners).

(Asān ki Pharing Jemṵ thung ki Tapṵ Thang-ṵwm (Possessive Adjective) hin to atung be Tapṵ Dangsingna-ṵwm (Possessive Determiners) athuw chaje.)

Anungnang, mi tumanite down akheh ki tapṵ piidangcha Dangsingna-ṵwm to Tapṵ Dangsingna-ṵwm pa. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Tapu̱ Dangsingna-u̱wm (Possessive Determiner)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)
01.	nika	Ama he nika thimbu̱ pa.
02.	nang-a	Ama he nang-a thimbu̱ pa.
03.	amana	Ama thimbu̱ he amana pa.

11.01.02. PAMPA DANGSINGNA-U̱WM
(General Determiners)

Anungnang akheh to Pampanā piidangcha Dangsingna-u̱wm to Pampa Dangsingna-u̱wm (General Determiners) pa. Pampa Dangsingna-u̱wm (General Determiners) hin he atenna pali hmeh kaje. Amahin tobe:

(a) Tenna Dangsingna-u̱wm (Numeral Determiners)
(b) Ṭowbo Dangsingna-u̱wm (Quantitative Determiners)
(c) Izọọlna Dangsingna-u̱wm (Distributive Determiners)
(d) Piichọọlna Dangsingna-u̱wm (Interrogative Deter miners)

11.01.02(a). TENNA DANGSINGNA-U̱WM (Numeral Determiners)

Anungnang itenna piidangcha Dangsingna-u̱wm to Tenna Dangsingna-u̱wm (Numeral Determiners). Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Tenna Dangsingna-u̱wm(Numeral Determiners)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)
(i)	akheh	Nung akheh kaṭoh dow mang.
(ii)	ahnọ	Thimbu̱ ahnọ kaṭho si.
(iii)	rowlsabal	Kopu̱ he nung iṭo thung rowlsabal ka.
(iv)	vāhnọọna	Tonu̱ he nung iṭo thung vāhnọọna pa.

(a)	(b)	(c)
(v)	Mahrin	Mote he kavuncho mahrin pa.
(vi)	Male	Khinụ he kavuncho male pa.

11.01.02(b). ṬOWBO DANGSINGNA-ỤWM (Quantitative Determiners)

Anungnang-hin to aṭoh pamo abo pa idọ piidangcha Dangsingna-ụwm to Ṭowbo Dangsingna-ụwm (Quantitative Determiners) pa. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Ṭowbo Dangsingna-ụwm (Quantitative Determiners)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)
(i)	chari	Sọọl chari kaṭho si.
(ii)	huja	Sọọl huja kaṭho si.
(iii)	abo	Kasọọl ṭho he abo mi.

11.01.02(c). IZỌỌLNA DANGSINGNA-ỤWM (Distributive Determiners)

Ruwllang akheh thung ki anungnang manite mi hin kāl ki piihrọ hloh nụ rọọnbing ha piidang cha hloh Dangsingna-ụwm to Izọọlna Dangsingna-ụwm (Distributive Determiners) pa. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Izọọlna Dangsingna-ụwm (Distributive Determiners)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)
(i)	ten	Mi ten chadụ ape vah.
(ii)	kimakhe	Mi kimakhe chadụ ape huh vah.
(iii)	lechang	Hlampāng lechang hlung am ka.

(a)	(b)	(c)
(iv)	akṵkhehrā	Akṵkheh rah thing mi.
(v)	ama-ama	Mi vāpumthu ama-ama ki va in ha vāle huw vah so.
(vi)	vani-vani	Kopṵ be vani-vani ki sọọl hlo nṵ vachā chā mang.

11.01.02(d). PIICHỌỌLNA DANGSINGNA-Ṵ̃WM (Interrogative Determiners)

Pena Piichọọlna Dangsingna-ṵwm to Piichọọlna Dangsingna-ṵwm (Interrogative Determiners). Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Piichọọlna Dangsingna-ṵwm (Interrogative Determiners)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)
(i)	akṵna	Akṵna pa ama poh hee?
(ii)	akho	Nang-a in te akho pa ee?
(iii)	dāpa	Dah pa Ahmiing tee?

11.01.03. PIICHỌỌLNA DANGSINGNA-Ṵ̃WM RU HMIINGCHANG-Ṵ̃WM. (Interrogative Determiner and Pronoun)

Akṵna, **akho**, **dā** vanadọ Piichọọlna peṵwm hin he Piichọọlna Dangsingna-ṵwm (Interrogative Determiners) ru Piichọọlna Hmiingchang-ṵwm (Interrogative Pronoun) thung asang sā kaje. Amahin he Piichọọlna Dangsingna-ṵwm vāthu thungje te Hmiing-ṵwm du ha asangje nṵ, Hmiingchang-ṵwm vāthu thungje te vakhowsọọ (independent) athuw kaje. Vanan ki Dangsingna thimbowl he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna. (Sr No)	Piichọọlna Dangsingna-ṵwm (Interrogative Determiners)	Piichọọlna Hmiingchang-ṵwm (Interrogative Pronoun)
(a)	(b)	(c)
(a)	**Akṵna**pa ama poh hee?	Ama poh he **akṵna** pa?
(b)	**Akho** in ete nang-ana pa ee?	Nang-a in te **akho** pa ee?
(c)	**Dāpa** ahmiing tee?	Ahmiing te **dah pa?**

ATHENAHIN (Exercises)

1. Dangsingna-ṵwm (Determiner) te dah pa? Makhal aja hmeh kajee? Vahmiing hin apan som tang je.
2. Ihrọen Dangsingna-ṵwm (Specific Determiners) te dah pa? Atenna aja hmeh kajee? Vahmiing hin apan som tang je.
3. Piithena Dangsingna-ṵwm (Demonstrative Determiners) te dah pa?
4. Tapṵ Dangsingna-ṵwm (Possessive Determiners) te dah pa?
5. Pampa Dangsingna-ṵwm (General Determiners) te dah pa?
6. Tenna Dangsingna-ṵwm (Numeral Determiners) te dah pa?
7. Ṭowbo Dangsingna-ṵwm (Quantitative Determiners) te dah pa?
8. Izọọlna Dangsingna-ṵwm (Distributive Determiners) te dah pa?
9. Piichọọlna Dangsingna-ṵwm (Interrogative Determiners) te dah pa?

THIMṬUWN – 12 (Chapter – 12)

NUNG-U̱WM KHODIN KHU̱
(More About Verb).

12. NUNG-U̱WM (Verb).

Nung-u̱wm (Verb) kho he Thimma 08.01.04 thung. imung tangnā natam val hin. Tuwng atungte, ama thimṭuwn thung hee Nung-u̱wm kho he chāngku̱ hlā tamkhu̱ tang-hin se.

Nung-u̱wm (Verb) he Hmiing-u̱wm (Noun) manite Hmiingchang-u̱wm (Pronoun) akheh ki nungṭoh (action) piidangcha mnt langlang (fact) kho ithecha peu̱wm akheh pa. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

01. Nungṭoh (Action):

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Nung-u̱wm (Verb)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)
01.	choọ naka	Bepu̱ he hli ha chọh naka.
02.	ṭhing nu̱	Amah Mohring asin huha ṭhing nu̱.
03.	ṭung naka	Atung kahluw Ami khihring ṭung naka.

02. Langlang (Fact):

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Nung-u̱wm (Verb)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)
01.	ka	Mote he palungkhu ni pah ka.
02.	am ka	Kanu̱ in thung am ka.
03.	pa	Jesu he Asapavān Chapa pa.

(a) Kopu̱'ng bu̱ **cha** male pa.

(b) Nang khamtung len **ung** ka ti.

(c) Nang khamtung len **ung** kati.

(d) Nang khamtung len **ung** ti nu̱.

(e) Mote piizọọn **chọh** naka.

(f) Khinu̱ **ii** cha.

(g) Paru̱wl akheh **chun** doh nu̱.

(h) Paha akheh pavān len **juwng** nu̱.

Vāthah ki peṭuwn-hin thung hee zọọ piihnihhlah (bold) napazọ peu̱wm-hin he Nung-u̱wm Ṭhuwpi paje.Amahin he Nung-u̱wm Piihruwn — pa, ka ti, kati, tinu̱, naka, cha, doh nu̱ tuthalna nu̱ hin he'ng bum maje nibe petuwn-hin he akhum-amen mije.

12.01.02. NUNG-U̱WM PIIHRUWN (Auxiliary Verb).

Nung-u̱wm Ṭhuwpi akheh tuwng Nungpha (Tense), Pekhan (Mood), tmt Ajọọ (Voice), hin he lulu Iṭṭ., vāpadang thung piihruwncha (ibumcha) Nung-u̱wm (Verb) to Nung-u̱wm Piihruwn (Auxiliary Verb) pa. Tujāma nu̱ Nung-u̱wm Piihruwn (Auxiliary Verb) he'ng Thang-u̱wm (Adjective) ru Ṭallo-u̱wm (Adverb) hin joso vapahruwn (vabum) mang. Anal Jemu̱ thung, pa, kati, naka, cha, doh nu̱, ka, hin he lulu Iṭṭ., hin to Nung-u̱wm Piihruwn paje. Vanan ki thimbowl thung hee sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna. (Sr No)	Nung-ụwm Ṭhuwpi (Principal verb)	Thang-ụwm (Adjective)	Ṭallo-ụwm (Adverb)	Nung-ụwm Piihruwn (Auxiliary Verb)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)
(a)	cha	-	-	pa	Kopụ'ng bụ cha male pa.
(b)	ung	-	-	kati	Nang khamtung len ung kati.
(c)	chọh	-	-	naka	Mote piizọọn chọh naka.
(d)	ii	-	-	cha	Khinụ ii cha.
(e)	chun	-	-	doh nụ	Parụwl akheh chun doh nụ.
(f)	-	vum	-	ka	Thumpa he vapathọ vum ka.
(g)	-	vum	jọọljụwl	ka	Thumpa he vapathọ vum jọọljụwl ka.

12.01.03. NUNG-ỤWM ṬHUWPI MAKHAL (Kinds of Principal Verb)

Nung-ụwm ṭhuwpi he makhal ahnọ hmeh kaje. Amahin tobe—

(a) Madupum Nung-ụwm (Transitive Verb) ru

(b) Madutā Nung-ụwm (Intransitive Verb) paje.

12.01.03(a). MADUPUM NUNG-UWM (Transitive Verb)

Nungtoh (action) akheh piidangcha Madu (object) i-am Nung-uwm to Madupum Nung-uwm (Transitive Verb) pa. Piizoo. ibun. icha. piihmal. piithang. hin he lulu Itt., hin to Madupum Nung-uwm (Transitive Verb) paje. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna. (Sr No)	Nung-uwm (Verb)	Itunna Petuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)
(i)	pazoo	Ni'ng **thimri** akheh pazoo nu.
(ii)	bun	Ni ajoongha **cha** bun kaning.
(iii)	cha	Khinu'ng **athol** cha naka.
(iv)	patho	Sinpa akheh tuwng **paruwl akheh** patho nu.
(v)	vapathang	Mote'ng **in akheh** vapathang mang.
(vi)	athuwng	Nang'ng **an** athuwng mang.
(vii)	katoh	Atung-he **nung akheh** katoh mang.
(viii)	rin	Nangte ajoongha **sal akheh** rin lee?
(ix)	toh	Kapa'ng **chakho akheh** vapaduw toh si.
(x)	vaparuw	Piiru akheh tuwng **nika pohse** vaparuh val.

Vāthah ki petuwn-hin thung hee zoo piihnihhlah (bold) piizoo ngāl hin he Madu (Object) paje.Nung-uwm-hin (Verbs) he Madu (Object) len aba sā kaje. Tutuwng, amahin he Madupum Nung-uwm (Transitive Verbs) paje.

12.01.03(b). MADUTĀ NUNG-UWM (Intransitive Verb).

Madu (Object) i-amma nungtoh (action) akheh piidangcha Nung-uwm (Verb) to Madutā Nung-uwm (Intransitive Verb) pa. Iko. idam. ità. itu. ijuwng. hin he lulu Itt., hin to Madutā Nung-uwm-hin (Intransitive Verbs) paje. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna. (Sr No)	Nung-ụwm (Verb)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)
(i)	chun	Chapa Kochun chun cha.
(ii)	ko	Amah Kohring ko ka.
(iii)	panụ	Chala Pekang panụ nụ.
(iv)	ṭu	Ami Downṭe ṭu ka.
(v)	paring	Puwnrāngpa akheh paring ka.
(vi)	asown	Rụwlpi akheh asown ka.
(vii)	hmowng	Thingbol nung-nungma hmowng kaje.
(viii)	panam	Sa iṭoh panam ka.
(ix)	juwng	Pavān len paha akheh juwng ka.
(x)	chọh	Mote jọonkhu ha chọh cha.

Vāthah ki peṭuwn-hin thung hee Madu (Object) asang mi. vdt., Nung-ụwm-hin ki Madu am mi. Tutuwng, amahin he Madutā Nung-ụwm (ITransitive Verbs) paje.

12.02. NUNG-ỤWM HMELMỤ (Conjugation of Verb)

Nung-ụwm Hmelmụ (Conjugation of Verb) he Nuṅgpha (Tense) ru Mi (Person) ki vathal iṭow Nung-ụwm-hin ki hmelkhan ṭhuwpihin (chief forms) piidangna mụ akheh pa. Ama hmelmụ thung hee vanan ki hmelkhan athum hmeh hin he asang kaje:-

01. Atung-he Hmelkhan (Present form)

02. Ivisa Hmelkhan (Past form)

03. Ivisa Thang-Nung-ụwm Hmelkhan (Past Participle form)

Nung-u̱wm hmelmu̱ (Conjugation of Verb) mu̱lāng he vanan ki thimbowl thung hee sukhinse:-

Hmelkhan Hmiing (Names of Forms) (a)	Nung-u̱wm (Verb) (b)	Itunna Petuwn (Key Sentence)		
		Mi Mahrin (c)	Mi Male (d)	Mi Matum (e)
Atung-he hmelkhan (Present form)	cha	Ni'ng bu̱ kachā mang.	Nang'ng bu̱ achā mang.	Amapa'ng bu̱ vachā mang.
Ivisa hmelkhan (Past form)	cha nu̱	Ni'ng bu̱ chā nu̱.	Nang'ng bu̱ cha tinu̱.	Amapa'ng bu̱ cha nu̱.
Ivisa Thang-Nung-u̱wm hmelkhan (Past Participle form)	cha doh nu̱	Ni'ng bu̱ cha doh nu̱.	Nang'ng bu̱ cha doh tinu̱.	Amapa'ng bu̱ cha doh nu̱.

12.03. NUNG-ṴWM HMELMṴ ṬUWLANG (Division of Conjugationof Verb)

Nung-ṵwm-hin he atenna ahnọ hmeh va-am ki vathal iṭow Nung-ṵwm Hmelmṵ (Conjugation of Verb) he joso atenna ahnọ hmeh kaje. Amahin tobe vanan ki pahin he:-

01. Nung-ṵwm Piihruwn Hmelkhan (Forms of Auxiliary Verb).
02. Nung-ṵwm Ṭhuwpi Hmelkhan (Forms of Principal Verb).

12.03.01. NUNG-ṴWM PIIHRUWN HMELKHAN (Forms of AuxiliaryVerb).

Nung-ṵwm Piihruwn kho he du ha nāpasel val hin. Atung te amahin ki Ṵwmhmel piisel hin cha ka. Vanan ki thimbowl thung hee sukhinse:-

Hmelkhan Hmiing (Names of Forms)	Nung-ṵwm Piihruwn Hmelkhan (Auxiliary Verb Form)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)
Atung-he Hmelkhan (Present form)	ka	Nedowng akheh ṭah ka.
Ivisa Hmelkhan Past form)	nṵ	Nedowng akheh ṭah nṵ.
Ivisa Thang-Nung-ṵwm Hmelkhan (Past Participle form)	cha	Nedowng akheh ṭah cha.
	val	Ni'ng nung akheh kaṭoh val.

Vāthah ki ṵwmhmel hin he Nung-ṵwm Piihruwn chechol paje.

12.03.02. NUNG-ṴWM ṬHUWPI ṴWMHMEL (Forms of Principal Verb).

Nung-ṵwm Ṭhuwpi kho he du ha nāpasel val hin. Atung te amahin ki Ṵwmhmel piisel hin cha ka.

Anal Jemu̱ thung Nung-u̱wm Ṭhuwpi hin he Nungpha (Tense) thung vahmel-hin aṭal mije— pahe-hee am jā kaje. Tuto Nung-u̱wm Piihruwn hin he'ng vathal hin ṭoje nu̱ Nungpha (Tense) vāpadang sije. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

U̱wmhmel Hmiing (Names of Forms)	Nung-u̱wm Ṭhuwpi (Principal Verb)	Nung-u̱wm Piihruwn (Aux Verb)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
Atung-he U̱mhmel (Present form)	chọh	ka	Mote hli ha chọh ka.
	ve	mang	Mote'ng hli vave mang.
Ivisa U̱wmhmel (Past form)	chọh	nu̱	Mote hli ha chọh nu̱.
	ve	nu̱	Mote'ng hli ve nu̱.
Ivisa Thang-Nung-u̱wm U̱wmhmel (Past Participle form)	chọh	cha	Mote hli ha chọh cha.
	ve	val	Mote'ng hli vave val.

Vāthah ki Nung-u̱wm Ṭhuwpihin, vdt., **chọh** ru **ve** hin ki vahmel-hin he Atung-he U̱wmhmel (Present form), Ivisa U̱wmhmel (Past form) tuthalna Ivisa Thang-Nung-u̱wm U̱wmhmel (Past Participle form) thung aṭal ṭọọ mije. Tuto Nung-u̱wm piihruwn-hin he'ng Nungpha (Tense) to vāpadangje si.

Tutuwng, Anal Nung-u̱wm ṭhuwpihin he vahmel-hin akheh bah jā kaje idọ he iṭha tangnā adang ka.

ATHENAHIN (Exercises)

01. Nung-u̱wm (Verb) te dah pa?

02. Nung-u̱wm makhal (Kinds of Verbs) aja ka jee? Vahmiing hin apan som tang je.

03. Nung-u̱wm Ṭhuwpi (Principal Verb) te dah pa?
04. Nung-u̱wm Piihruwn (Auxiliary Verb) te dah pa?
05. Nung-u̱wm Ṭhuwpi makhal (Kinds of Principal Verb) aja hmeh ka jee? Vahmiing hin apan som tang je.
06. Madupum Nung-u̱wm (Transitive Verb) te dah pa?
07. Madutā Nung-u̱wm (Intransitive Verb) te dah pa?
08. Nung-u̱wm Hmelmu̱ (Conjugation of Verb) te dah pa?
09. Nung-u̱wm Piihruwn U̱wmhmel (Form of Auxiliary Verb) te dah pa?
10. Nung-u̱wm Ṭhuwpi U̱wmhmel (Form of Principal Verb) te dah pa?

THIMṬUWN – 13 (Chapter – 13)

THANG-U̱WM KHODIN KHU̱
(More About Adjective).

13. THANG-U̱WM (Adjective).

Thang-u̱wm (Adjective) kho he Thimma 08.01.05 thung, imung tangnā natam val hin. Tuwng atungte, ama thimṭuwn thung hee Thang-u̱wm kho he chāngku̱hlah tamkhu̱ tang-hin se.

Thang-u̱wm he Hmiing-u̱wm manite Hmiingchang-u̱wm hin ki thang piidangcha peu̱wm akheh pa. Thang-u̱wm he'ng Hmiing-u̱wm manite Hmiingchang-u̱wm hin len dahpahlāmmo thang akheh pum valo mang. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Thang-u̱wm (Adjective)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)
01.	iṭha	Mi iṭha len napalung ngam ka.
02.	iṭhama	Mi iṭhama len napalung ngam mi.
03.	ivum	Diil ivum akheh kaṭho si.
04.	irowng	Alar irowng akheh khuthung am ka.
05.	piihol	Ahmā thung thing piihol akheh Kapahāl si.
06.	isọọn	Ngha isọọn akheh padu̱w nu̱.
07.	hrin	Poh hrin akheh Karin val.

13.01. THANG-U̱WM MAKHAL (Kinds of Adjective)

Thang-u̱wm-hin he atenna tarih hmeh kaje. Vanan ki he sukhinse:-

01. Kolthang Thang-u̱wm (Adjective of Quality)
02. Rọọnbing Thang-u̱wm (Proper Adjective)
03. Ruwllang Thang-u̱wm (Class Adjective)

04. Pathọ Thang-ụwm (Colour Adjective)
05. Ihrọen Thang-ụwm (Emphasizing Adjective)
06. Chekọọl Thang-ụwm (Precision Adjective)
07. Thang-ụwm Achang (Adjective Substitutes)
08. Ụwmbowng Thang-ụwm (Compound Adjective)

13.01.01. KOLTHANG THANG-ỤWM (Adjective of Quality)

Kolthang Thang-ụwm (Adjective of Quality) he Hmiing-ụwm manite Hmiingchang-ụwm akheh ki kol piidangcha peụwm akheh pa. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

(a) Chapa Moṭhung he **palungtho** rālmi akheh pa.

(b) Amapa ṭhangbụwl (watch) he **anieepathu (golden)** hrụṭhal (chain) akheh piiloh ka.

(c) Taj Mahal he **ningririi** sejām akheh pa.

(d) Delhi he **arāng** zọọnkhupi (city) akheh pa.

13.01.02. RỌỌNBING THANG-ỤWM (Proper Adjective)

Rọọnbing Hmiing-ụwm (Noun) ki iṭu Thang-ụwm to Rọọnbing Thang-ụwm (Proper Adjective) pa. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

(a) Ni'ng **India** nochụ (Indian culture) kathih num mang.

(b) **Ganga** pheko (Gangatic plain) he paja pah ka.

(c) Ni'ng **Gandhi** aṭhuwmụ (Gandhian thought) katam dow mang.

(d) **Pavān** ṭuhmel-hin (Heavenly bodies) he iten nung-nung mi.

Pharing Jemụ thung be Hmiing-ụwm thung ki iṭu Rọọnbing Thang-ụwmhin' ụwmzọọ (spelling) vāepaṭe thung am ka tuto Anal jemụ thung be piiṭeh mi. Vdt., Hmiing-ụwm ụwmzọọ he-he to Thang-ụwm ụwmzọọ joso athuwjā ka. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse :-

Je (Lang-uage)	Rọọnbing Hmiing-u̱wm (Proper Noun)	Rọọnbing Thang-u̱wm (Proper Adjective)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
Pharing	India	Indian	I want to know the Indian culture.
Anal	India	India	Ni'ng India nochu̱ kathih num mang.
Pharing	Ganges	Gangetic	The Gangetic plain is very vast.
Anal	Ganga	Ganga	Ganga pheko he paja pah ka.
Pharing	Gandhi	Gandhian	I am studying the Gandhian thought.
Anal	Gandhi	Gandhi	Ni'ng Gandhi aṭhuwmu̱ katam dow mang.
Pharing	Heaven	Heavenly	Heavenly bodies are countless.
Anal	Pavān	Pavān	Pavān ṭuhmel-hin he iten nung-nung mije.
Pharing	England	English	I can speak English language.
Anal	Pharing	Pharing	Ni Pharing pena ipe kapachāng si.

13.01.03. RUWLLANG THANG-U̱WM (Class Adjective)

Hmiing-u̱wm-hin ki ruwllang piidangcha peu̱wm to Ruwllang Thang-u̱wm pa. Rọọnbing Thang-u̱wm (Proper Adjective) hin lu-luw Ruwllang Thang-u̱wm (Class Adjective) hin he joso Hmiing-u̱wm thung ki ṭu kaje. Tutuwng vau̱wmzọọ hin piiṭeh mije. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Je (Lang-uage)	Ruwllang Hmiing-ụwm (Class Noun)	Ruwllang Thang-ụwm (Class adjective)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
Pharing	culture	cultural	Celebration of Autum-nal First Fruit is a cul-tural festival of the Anals.
Anal	nochụ	nochụ	Chavān kumhrin nana-ṭoh hin he Anal nochụ chọọkhuwng akheh pa.
Pharing	home	domestic	I have no domestic ani-mal.
Anal	in	in	Ni in down ṭhoma ning.
Pharing	society	social	Bribery is a social evil.
Anal	khollang	khollang	Azọọpa he khollang māngna akheh pa.
Pharing	religion	religious	Christmas is a religious festival.
Anal	ṭohlam	ṭohlam	Christmas he ṭohlam chọọkhuwng akheh pa.

13.01.04. PATHỌ THANG-ỤWM (Colour Adjective).

Hmiing-ụwm-hin ki vapathọ-hin piidangcha peụwm to Pathọ Thang-ụwm (Colour Adjective) pa. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

(a) Chala Pesung he vasam **vum** ka.
(b) Ami Khitung he vapathọ **dāng** ka.
(c) Chapa Mosọọn he vahmihche **sin** ka.
(d) Amah Kolụwm he vadiil **do** ka.

Vāthah ki Peṭuwn-hin thung hee zọọ piihnihhlah (bold) napazọ peụwm-hin he Pathọ Thang-ụwm (Colour Adjective) paje.

Ama Pathọ Thang-u̱wm (Colour Adjective) hin he'ng Hmiing-u̱wm-hin ki vapathọhin vāpadangje si.

13.01.05. IDANG-EN THANG-U̱WM (Emphasizing Adjective).

Hmiing-u̱wm kho akheh to Idang-en piidangcha Thang-u̱wm to Idang-en Thang-u̱wm (Emphasizing Adjective) pa. Vanan ki Peṭuwn-hin thung hee sukhinse:-

(a) Amah Koṭhung he tow **lilih** ka.

(b) Ami Khitung he **idungkuh** jacha ka.

(c) Chapa Angring he palungṭha **ahrọen** ka..

(d) Chala Tovowl luchin thung **vāchinriim** Alg.100/- (Aling ajah akheh) hluh nu̱.

Vāthah ki Peṭuwn-hin thung hee zọọ piihnihhlah (bold) napazọ peu̱wm-hin he Idang-en Thang-u̱wm (Emphasizing Adjective) paje.Ama Idang-en Thang-u̱wm (Emphasizing Adjective) hin he'ng Hmiing-u̱wm-hin ki kho to Idang-en vāpadangje si.

13.01.06. CHEKỌỌL THANG-U̱WM (Precision Adjective)

Thang-u̱wm ki pehmu̱wl to ichekọọl piidangcha Thang-u̱wm to Chekọọl Thang-u̱wm pa. Vanan ki Peṭuwn-hin thung hee sukhinse:-

(a) **Nikhehniki** anungṭoh iṭha e kānge mang.

(b) **Āṭhungnakhal** budiil ido e āṭhungna khu̱ tang.

(c) Jesu he Asapavān'ng **sangkhehbah** vanapahlu̱h chapa pa.

(d) Nang he **Ivisa** malangma pemin asu̱ ṭol mang.

Vāthah ki Peṭuwn-hin thung hee zọọ piihnihhlah (bold) napazọ peu̱wm-hin he Chekọọl Thang-u̱wm (Precision Adjective) paje. Ama Chekọọl Thang-u̱wm (Precision Adjective) hin he'ng pehmu̱wl to ichekọọl vāpadangje si.

13.01.07. THANG-ṴWM ACHANG (Adjective Substitutes)

Thang-ṵwm (Adjective) rim te ithuwma tuto Thang-ṵwm achang iduncha Nung-ṵwm (Verb) to Thang-ṵwm Achang (Adjective Substitutes) pa. Vanan ki piii-hin thung hee sukhinse:-

(a) **Ichunlo-low** chakhọ akheh kathih joh si.

(b) **Iṭah rung-rung** nedowng e apahnem doh tang.

(c) **Ilṵwm ro-roh** Sinpacharara e te akṵ pa?

(d) **Iṭungmale** mi akheh kāthah jā pa.

(e) **Piisosa** mihin to āhlam tang.

Thang-ṵwm Achang (Adjective Substitutes) hin he Thang-Nung-ṵwm (Participles) hin ru aṭim kaje. Vdt.. Thang-ṵwm Achang (Adjective Substitutes) ru Thang-Nung-ṵwm (Participles) hin he akheh sā jā paje.

13.01.08. ṴWMBOWNG THANG-ṴWM (Compound Adjective).

Ahnọ manite ahnọ kin ehnim hlah peṵwm-hin abowng nṵ vanapaṭhang Thang-ṵwm to Ṵwmbowng Thang-ṵwm (Compound Adjective) pa. Ama Thang-ṵwm-hin he napazọ thung vālahhin Ṭindihbi (Hyphen) naṭin khal mang. Vanan ki Peṭuwn-hin thung hee sukhinse:-

(a) **Inni-chechanna** nung he phalva ṭha thung thuw khal ka.

(b) **Iṭu-iṭọọnma** nung akheh Kapaṭhun zṵwl val.

(c) **Chapang-phiṭha** mihin be vāṭhihhin ke kaje.

(d) **Chara-charung** mihin be varọhin vakun chā mangje.

(e) **Itham-ichol** mi be kung valāl khal mang.

ATHENAHIN (Exercises)

01. Thang-u̱wm (Adjective) te dah pa? Thang-u̱wm panga hmeh apazọọ tang.
02. Thang-u̱wm makhal (Kinds of Adjective) aja kajee? Amahin to dā-dah pajee?
03. Kol Thang-u̱wm (Adjective of Quality) te dah pa?
04. Kol Thang-u̱wm athum hmeh apazọọ tang.
05. Rọọnbing Thang-u̱wm (Proper Adjective) te dah pa?
06. Rọọnbing Thang-u̱wm athum hmeh apazọọ tang
07. Ruwllang Thang-u̱wm (Class Adjective) te dah pa?
08. Ruwllang Thang-u̱wm athum hmeh apazọọ tang.
09. Pathọ Thang-u̱wm (Colour Adjective) te dah pa?
10. Pathọ Thang-u̱wm athum hmeh apazọọ tang.
11. Ihrọen Thang-u̱wm (Emphasizing Adjective) te dah pa?
12. Ihrọen Thang-u̱wm athum hmeh apazọọ tang.
13. Chekọọl Thang-u̱wm (Precision Adjective) te dah pa?
14. Chekọọl Thang-u̱wm athum hmeh apazọọ tang.
15. Thang-u̱wm Achang (Adjective Substitutes) te dā vā
16. Thang-u̱wm Achang athum hmeh apazọọ tang.
17. U̱wmbowng Thang-u̱wm (Compound Adjective) te dah pa?
18. U̱wmbowng Thang-u̱wm athum hmeh apazọọ tang.

THIMṬUWN – 14 (Chapter – 14)

ṬALLO-ṴWM KHODIN KHṴ
(More About Adverb).

14. ṬALLO-ṴWM (Adverb).

Ṭallo-ṵwm (Adverb) kho he Thimma 08.01.06 thung, imung tangnā natam val hin. Tuwng atungte, ama thimṭuwn thung hee Ṭallo-ṵwm (Adverb) kho he chāngkṵ hlah tamkhṵ tang-hin se.

Ṭallo-ṵwm he Nung-ṵwm ru Thang-ṵwm tmt Ṭallo-ṵwm lenṭang hin ki pehmṵwl len ṭal ilocha peṵwm akheh pa. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Ṭallo-ṵwm (Adverb)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)
01.	tangna	Ama sinpa he iṭha tangna akhan akheh ahol si.
02.	ṭum	Mote tuwng kopṵ to pathṵ ṭum nṵ.
03.	dol	Thumpa tuwng piirṵ akheh to paval dol nṵ.
04.	zọọlzṵwl	Ivum zọọlzṵwl nahla be alar phathang mi.
05.	pā	Chakowl be ichun pajāng pah ka.
06.	liima	Ni he isọ liima mi akheh ma pa ning.
07.	jāthā	Ama kalupa he nung vaṭoh jāthah mang.

14.01. ṬALLO-ṴWM MAKHAL (Kinds of Adverb).

Ṭallo-ṵwm makhal he panga hmeh kaje. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

01. Aṭāngpa Ṭallo-ṵwm (Simple Adverb)
02. Piichọọlna Ṭallo-ṵwm (Interrogative Adverb)

03. Kena Ṭallo-u̱wm (Relative Adverb)

04. Olang Ṭallo-u̱wm (Adverbs of Affirmation).

05. Olangma Ṭallo-u̱wm (Adverbs of Negation).

14.01.01. AṬĀNGPA ṬALLO-U̱WM (Simple Adverb)

Nung-u̱wm, Thang-u̱wm tmt Ṭallo-u̱wm lenṭang hin ki pehmu̱wl to iṭāng tangnā ṭal ilocha Ṭallo-u̱wm to Aṭāngpa Ṭallo-u̱wm(Simple Adverb) pa. Aṭāngpa Ṭallo-u̱wm he'ng nungṭoh akhan (manner of action) akheh ki vapha (time), hmun (place), akhan (manner), chinchọ (frequency) manite chāng (degree) hin he vāpadang si. Tutuwng Aṭāngpa Ṭallo-u̱wm-hin (Simple Adverbs) he vanan ki makhal panga hmeh thung ṭiingkhu̱ kaje.

(a) Vapha Ṭallo-u̱wm (Adverb of time)

(b) Hmun Ṭallo-u̱wm (Adverb of place).

(c) Akhan Ṭallo-u̱wm (Adverb of manner).

(d) Chinchọ Ṭallo-u̱wm (Adsverb of Frequency)

(e) Chāng Ṭallo-u̱wm (Adverb of degree or extent)

14.01.01(a). VAPHA ṬALLO-U̱WM (Adverb of time)

Vapha Ṭallo-u̱wm (Adverb of time) he Nung-u̱wm (Verb) akheh tuwng vānapadang nungṭoh (action) akheh ki vapha piidangcha Ṭallo-u̱wm pa. Vanan ki Peṭuwn-hin thung hee sukhinse:

(i) Chala Pekhel be **ajọọngha** ṭhing naka.

(ii) Ama kanung he **irang-rang** paṭuw kaning.

(iii) Amah Moting he **asān** ki kalupa pa.

(iv) Kalu nang akho he **duha** kājah val.

(v) Chapa Kokan be **atung** ṭungpeh naka.

(vi) Ami Khisọọn, nang **irangtangnā** vaṭhing vah.

Vāthah ki Peṭuwn-hin thung hee zọọ piihnihhlah (bold) napazọ Ṭallo-ṵwm-hin he'ng vapha vāpadangje si. Tutuwng amahin he Vapha Ṭallo-ṵwm (Adverb of time) paje.

14.01.01(b). HMUN ṬALLO-ṴWM (Adverb of place).

Hmun Ṭallo-ṵwm (Adverb of place) he Nung-ṵwm (Verb) akheh tuwng vānapadang nungṭoh (action) akheh ki hmun piidangcha Ṭallo-ṵwm pa. Vanan ki Peṭuwn-hin thung hee sukhinse:

(i) **Leha** va tang se.

(ii) Chapa Kosol nang **huha** avang tang.

(iii) Chala Khinow nang **aduha** hesown soh vah.

(iv) Amah Movowl he **akhothung rah** aduhṭhṵma ning.

(v) Ṭhangpa. Mopheng to **uchuwee** ahrṵje nṵ.

(vi) Ṭhangnṵ. Hringchām te **huchuwhee** ahrṵje nṵ.

Vāthah ki Peṭuwn-hin thung hee zọọ piihnihhlah (bold) napazọ Ṭallo-ṵwm-hin he'ng hmun vāpadangje si. Tutuwng amahin he Hmun Ṭallo-ṵwm (Adverb of place) paje.

14.01.01(c). AKHAN ṬALLO-ṴWM (Adverb of Manner).

Akhan Ṭallo-ṵwm (Adverb of manner) he Nung-ṵwm (Verb) akheh tuwng vānapadang nungṭoh (action) akheh ki akhan piidangcha Ṭallo-ṵwm pa. Vanan ki Peṭuwn-hin thung hee sukhinse:

(i) Amapa he **iṭhatangnā** nung aṭoh mang.

(ii) Amanṵ he arowl **piichetangnā** owng dow ka.

(iii) **Tarinchọọtangnā** anung aṭo vah.

(iv) **Ihmantangnā** hmalpa nakowl hrang pa.

(v) **Acholpajāng** hin sinbe dura (train) pathamnama hin sin.

(vi) **Ṭhumdetangnā** mi kṵwng vape vah.

Vāthah ki peṭuwn-hin thung hee zọọ piihnihhlah (bold) napazọ Ṭallo-u̱wm-hin he'ng akhan vāpadangje si. Tutuwng amahin he Akhan Ṭallo-u̱wm (Adverb of Manner) paje.

14.01.01(d). CHINCHỌ ṬALLO-U̱WM (Adverb of Frequency)

Chinchọ Ṭallo-u̱wm (Adsverb of Frequency) he Nung-u̱wm (Verb) akheh tuwng vānapadang nungṭoh (action) akheh ki chinchọ piidangcha Ṭallo-u̱wm pa. Vanan ki peṭuwn-hin thung hee sukhinse:

(i) Ama kalupa he nika I n ha ṭhing **towtow** mi.

(ii) Nibe kalupa in ha ṭhing **hnol** jāka ning.

(iii) Nika mote be nikheh thung bu̱ **ṭumthum** vachā mang.

(iv) Nang-a pa be **vaphapumthu** thung dahchọọ pena vathe mang.

(vi) Ama nung e **ṭumkheh khu̱** aṭo tang.

Vāthah ki peṭuwn-hin thung hee zọọ piihnihhlah (bold) napazọ Ṭallo-u̱wm-hin he'ng Chinchọ vāpadangje si. Tutuwng amahin he Chinchọ Ṭallo-u̱wm (Adverb of Manner) paje.

14.01.01(e). CHĀNG ṬALLO-U̱WM (Adverb of Degree or Extent).

Chāng Ṭallo-u̱wm (Adsverb of Degree) he Nung-u̱wm (Verb), Thang-u̱wm (Adjective) tuthalna Ṭallo-u̱wm lenṭāng hin ki nungṭoh (action) akheh ki chāng piidangcha Ṭallo-u̱wm pa. Vanan ki peṭuwn-hin thung hee sukhinse:-

(i) Ama damdo (medicine) he **ohrangma** ṭha ka.

(ii) Nika an he raphih sa **sehdoh** ka.

(iii) Chadu̱ anasem he dal **ṭhal** ka.

(iv) Pohse rin ning kadọte kasọọl khum **ṭhihma** nu̱.

(v) In thing he in isah-na **chāngṭu̱** naka.

(vi) Ari kānathan sa ṭang **daldal** ka.

Vāthah ki peṭuwn-hin thung hee zọọ piihnihhlah (bold) napazọ Ṭallo-ṵwm-hin he'ng Chāng vāpadangje si. Tutuwng amahin he Chāng Ṭallo-ṵwm(Adverb of Degree or Extent) paje.

14.02. PIICHỌỌLNA ṬALLO-ṴWM (Interrogative Adverb)

Piichọọlna peṭuwn thung nanatun vapha, hmun, akhan, chincho, chāng manite ahuw (cause) piidangcha Ṭallo-ṵwm hin to Piichọọlna Ṭallo-ṵwm paje. Vanan ki peṭuwn-hin thung hee sukhinse:-

01.	**Dahṭhā** nang te iṭho patii?	-	vapha (time)
02.	**Akhothung** nang te iṭho pa tii?	-	hmun (place)
03.	**Dahtung** nang te thimbuh (school) ha chọh ka tii?	-	akhan (manner)
04.	Nang te nikheh thung chadṵ ane **hnol** cheh mang?	-	chin (frequency)
05.	Ama khodin he **ajahmeh rim** te nalanglang pa nee?	-	chāng (degree)
06	**Dahli** nang te amanṵ pahrah tinṵ?	-	ahuw (cause)

Vāthah ki peṭuwn-hin thung hee zọọ piihnihhlah (bold) napazọ Ṭallo-ṵwm-hin he'ng Piichọọlna vāpadangje si. Tutuwng amahin he Piichọọlna Ṭallo-ṵwm (Interrogative Adverb) paje.

14.03. KENA ṬALLO-ṴWM (Relative Adverb)

Kena Ṭallo-ṵwm (Relative Adverb) he peṭuwn-hin akena hrang ki thin Aṭhọden-ṵwm luluw nung iṭocha Ṭallo-ṵwm akheh pa. Vanan ki peṭuwn-hin thung hee sukhinse:

01.	Amapa e **dahṭhā** ale naka mo thima ning.	-	vapha (time)
02.	Mote e **akhothung** am ka mo nang kāethepe lee?	-	hmun (place)
03.	Valing ha **dahtung** ichọh hrang pa tii?	-	akhan (manner)

04.	Nang tuwng ama to ningjā **āpaduhhnol** val.	-	chincho (frequency)
05.	Khinu̱ he **ajahmeh rim** te sohthi ka ido to kathii val.	-	chāng (degree)
06	Kopu̱ te **dahli** vowli doh pa ido to kāthepe vah.	-	ahuw (cause)

Vāthah ki petuwn-hin thung hee zoo piihnihhlah (bold) napazo Tallo-u̱wm-hin he'ng petuwn-hin akena hrang ki thin Athoden-u̱wm luluw nung vatohje si. Tutuwng amahin he Kena Tallo-u̱wm (Relative Adverb) paje.

Ithepahrih hrang akheh tobe. Piichoolna Tallo-u̱wm (Interrogative Adverb) ru Kena Tallo-u̱wm (Relative Adverb) hin he vahmel-hin be atimjā kaje tuto vahmun ru vanung hin be athing kaje.

14.04. OLANG TALLO-U̱WM (Adverbs of Affirmation).

Oba (Ihrona) piidangcha peu̱wm to Olang Tallo-u̱wm (Adverbs of Affirmation) pa. Vanan ki thimbowl he sukhinse:-

Olang Tallo-u̱wm (Adverbs of Affirmation)	Itunna Petuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)
01. ing	**Ing**. ni choh nu̱.
02. oba	**Oba**, atung āpha khoh lening.
03. atapa	Nang-a pethe to chum ka, **atapa** to.
04. chaen	Kahna **chaen** ka.
05. atarahpa	**Atarahpato**. tonu̱'ng athi vaduh si.
06. nalang-lang	**Nalang-lang** pa.mi ithama to tanto ipe hrang pa.
07. Olang	**Olang**, atapalang mo kado mang.
08. ochakhobo	**Ochakhobo**, ama nung e te natoh hrang pā bo.

Vāthah ki Olang Peṭuwn thung-hin hee zọọ piihnihhlah (bold) napazọ peu̱wm hin he Ṭallo-u̱wm paje. Amahin he'ng Olang vāpadangje si. Tutuwng. amahin he Olang Ṭallo-u̱wm paje.

14.05. OLANGMA ṬALLO-U̱WM (Adverbs of Negation).

Olangma (Ihroma) piidangcha peu̱wm to Olangma Ṭallo-u̱wm (Adverbs of Nagation) pa. Vanan ki thgimbowl he sukhinse:-

Olangma Ṭallo-u̱wm (Adverbs of Negation).	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)
01. **māe**	**Māe**. ni mote iduhṭhu̱ **chọh ma** ning.
02. **mah**	**Mah,** ama mi he palung ṭha **mi**.
03. **atatoma**	Nang chumma ti, **atatoma** pa.
04. **chama**	Kahna **chama** nu̱.
05. **atama**	**Atama** pato, tonu̱'ng athi du mi.
06. **tuma**	**Tuma** pa.mi iṭhama to tantọ ipema hrang pa.

Vāthah ki Olangma Peṭuwn thung-hin hee zọọ piihnihhlah (bold) napazọ peu̱wm hin he Ṭallo Peu̱wm paje. Amahin he'ng Olangma vāpadangje si. Tutuwng. amahin he Olangma Ṭallo-u̱wm paje.

ATHENAHIN (Exercises)

01. Ṭallo-u̱wm (Adverb) te dah pa?

02. Ṭallo-u̱wm (Adverb) athum hmeh apazọọ tang.

03. Ṭallo-u̱wm makhal (Kinds of Adverb) aja hmeh kajee? Dah-dah pajee?

04. Aṭāngpa Ṭallo-u̱wm (Simple Adverb) te dah pa? Piidanmgna athum hmeh apazọọ tang.

06. Hmun Ṭallo-u̱wm (Adverb of place) te dah pa? Piidanmgna athum hmeh apazọọ tang.

06. Hmun Ṭallo-u̱wm (Adverb of place) te dah pa? Piidanmgna athum hmeh apazọọ tang.

07. Akhan Ṭallo-u̱wm (Adverb of manner) te dah pa? Piidanmgna athum hmeh apazọọ tang.

08. Chinchọ Ṭallo-u̱wm (Adsverb of Frequency) te dah pa? Piidanmgna athum hmeh apazọọ tang.

09. Chāng Ṭallo-u̱wm (Adverb of degree or extent) te dah pa? Piidanmgna athum hmeh apazọọ tang.

10. Piichọọlna Ṭallo-u̱wm (Interrogative Adverb) te dah pa? Piidanmgna athum hmeh apazọọ tang.

11. Kena Ṭallo-u̱wm (Relative Adverb) te dah pa? Piidanmgna athum hmeh apazọọ tang.

12. Olang Ṭallo-u̱wm (Adverbs of Affirmation) te dah pa? Piidanmgna athum hmeh apazọọ tang.

13 Olangma Ṭallo-u̱wm (Adverbs of Negation) te dah pa? Piidanmgna athum hmeh apazọọ tang.

THIMṬUWN – 15 (Chapter – 15)

HMUNKOW-ỤWM KHODIN KHỤ
(More About Postposition)

15. HMUNKOW-ỤWM (Postposition)

Hmunkow-ụwm (Postposition) kho he Thimma 08.01.07 thung, imung tangnā natam val hin. Tuwng atungte, ama thimṭuwn thung hee Hmunkow-ụwm (Adverb) kho he chāngkụ hlah tamkhụ tang-hin se.

Pharing (English) pena thung be. Hmunkow-ụwm he 'Preposition' vadọ mang. Dahpavadọte, Pharing peṭuwn (English Sentence) thung be Hmunkow-ụwm he Madu (Object) du ha asang ka tuto Anal thung be amahe Madu (Object) thal ha asang ka. Tutuwng Anal Jemụ thung ki Hmunkow-ụwm he Pharing pena ha napalu hloh thung be **Postposition** idọ hrang ha ta ka.

Hmunkow-ụwm he anungnang akheh ki va-amna hmun piidangcha peụwm akheh pa. Tujāma nụ, ama he peṭuwn akheh thung Duma (subject) ru Madu (Object) avena peụwm akheh pa. Vanan ki thimbowl thung hee sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No) (a)	Hmunkow-ṵwm (Postposition) Pharing (b)	Anal (c)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence) Pharing (d)	Anal (e)
01.	on	len	My book is on the table.	Nika thimbṵ he tebol (tunglāng) len am ka.
02.	in	thung	I am staying in Kolkata.	Ni Kolkata thung am ka ning.
03.	from	ki	I am arriving from Chandel.	Ni Chandel ki iṭung pa ning.
04.	to	ha	He will go to Imphal today.	Amapa asinni Imphal ha chọh naka.
05.	beyond	rāl	My friend is beyond the river.	Nika lu be dṵkowng rāl ha am ka.
06.	under	nan	He is hiding under the bridge.	Amapa he thuwng nan ha ahre ka.

Vāthah ki peṭuwn hin thung hee table (tebol (tunglāng)), Kolkata, Chandel, Imphal, dṵkowng tuth-alna thuwng vanadọ peṵwm-hin he Madu (Object) chechol paje. Pharing peṭuwn thung te hmunkow-ṵwm **on**, **in**, **from**, **to**, **beyond** tuthalna **under** hin he Maduhin (Objects) du ha asang kaje. Tutuwng amahin he **Preposition** vadọ mang. Tuto Anal peṭuwn thung te Hmunkow-ṵwm **len**, **thung**, **ki**, **ha**, **rāl** tuthalna **nan** hin he Madu thal ha asang kaje. Tutuwng amahin he **Postposition** idọ hrang ha ta ka.

15.01. HMUNKOW-ṴWM MAKHAL (Kinds of Postposition).

Hmunkow-ṵwm he Anal pena thung be atenna ahnọ hmeh kaje. Amahin tobe—

01. Aṭāngpa Hmunkow-ṵwm (Simple Postposition)

02. Ṵwmbowng Hmunkow-ṵwm (Compound Postposition)

15.01.01. AṬĀNGPA HMUNKOW-ṴWM (Simple Postposition).

Peṵwm lenṭāng akheh itāng liimā. vanumsọ bah Hmunkow akheh ki nung iṭo peṵwm to Aṭāngpa Hmunkow-ṵwm (Simple Postposition) pa.

Perr..

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Aṭāngpa Hmunkow-ṵwm (Simple Postposition)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)
(a)	thung	Sinpa akheh nika in thung am ka.
(b)	len	Intuwng len paha akheh tuwng leelow ka.
(c)	nan	Nika nan kanepa am ka.
(d)	pāng	Bung pāng pase akheh parii ka.
(e)	thah	Nika in thah nang-a in am ka.
(f)	thuwhme	Nang-a thuhhme ha nika sal kapa-kol jā si.
(g)	thalka	Nika thalka ha tungkahring hmowng ka.
(h)	jāl	Nika lupa jāl kanung akheh asọ cha.

15.01.02. U̱WMBOWNG HMUNKOW-U̱WM (Compound Postposition)

Peu̱wmahnọ hmeh abowngje nu̱ vanapaṭhangje Hmunkow-u̱wm to U̱wmbowng Hmunkow-u̱wm (Compound Postposition) pa. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Peu̱wm ahnọ (Two words)	U̱wmbowng Hmunkow-u̱wm (Compound Postposition)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
(1)	thung + ki	thungki	Thungki adiil adang ka.
(b)	len + ki	lenki	Thangbān lenki liim-powl asu vah.
(c)	thu + ki	thuki	Hlung thuki tingnāl apadu̱ tang.
(d)	pāng + ki	pāngki	Bung pāngki selpa rọ kādọh mang.
(e)	thah + ki	thahki	Hlam thahki hlamti ha jung juwng cha.
(f)	tung + ki	tungki	Kadu tungki kari akheh avang ka.
(g)	tung + ha	tung-ha	Kadu tung-ha kari akheh vang ka.
(h)	thung + ha	thung-ha	Sọọl e thowngja thung-ha athāl vah.
(j)	len + ha	len-ha	Pavān len-ha ijuwng kātha hroh ka.
(k)	thu + ha	thuha	Pohsehin e thingbu̱ thuha ahre vah.
(l)	pāng + ha	pāng-ha	Hlungsuwng pāng-ha vāhre vah.
(m)	thah + ha	thahha	Thahha hang sown soh tang.

Pethal: 'ki' ru 'ha' hin he hmunkow-ṵwm (Postposition) ru thina piibowngna iṭha jā pa. Hmiing-uwm (Noun) ru be piibowngma hrang pa.

ATHENAHIN (Exercises)

1. Hmunkow-ṵwm (Postposition) te dah pa?
2. Hmunkow-ṵwm makhal (Kinds of Postposition) aja hmeh kā?
3. Aṭāngpa Hmunkow-ṵwm (Simple Postposition) te dah pa?
4. Aṭāngpa Hmunkow-ṵwm (Simple Postposition) atun nṵ peṭuwn ahnọ hmeh apaṭhang tang.
5. Ṵwmbowng Hmunkow-ṵwm (Compound Postposition) te dah pa?
6. Ṵwmbowng Hmunkow-ṵwm atun nṵ peṭuwn panga hmeh apaṭhang tang.

THIMṬUWN – 16 (Chapter – 16)

AṬHỌDEN-U̱WM KHODIN KHU̱
(More About Conjunction)

16. AṬHỌDEN-U̱WM (Conjunction)

Aṭhọden-u̱wm (Conjunction) kho he Thimma 08.01.08 thung, imung tangnā natam val hin. Tuwng atungte, ama thimṭuwn thung hee Aṭhọden-u̱wm kho he chāngku̱ hlah tamkhu̱ tang-hin se.

Aṭhọden-u̱wm he peu̱wm (word) akheh ru peu̱wm lenṭāng akheh, u̱wmsum (Phrase) akheh ru u̱wmsum lenṭāng akheh, ṭuwnṭuw (Clause) akheh ru tuwnṭuw lenṭāng akheh tujāma nu̱ peṭuwn (Sentence) akheh ru peṭuwn lenṭāng akheh hin to aṭhọ den nu̱ piiduncha peu̱wm akheh pa. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Aṭhọden-u̱wm (Conjunction)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)
(1)	ru	Mote **ru** Khinu̱.
(2)	tuthalna	Mote, Khinu̱, bepu̱ **tuthalna** tonu̱ hin e in thung amjā kaje.
(3)	tuto	Mote he rowng ka **tuto** kopu̱ be mung ka.
(4)	tuki	Asani kanung zọọng nu̱ tuki āpha khoh ma pa ning.
(5)	Tuparende	Nika nung ṭoh hrang naja am ka Tuparende iṭo pamoh ma ning.

16.01. AṬHỌDEN-U̱WM ṬHUWPI MAKHAL (Main Kinds of Conjunctions).

Aṭhọden-u̱wm he ṭhuwpi atenna ahnọ hmeh kaje. Ama-hin tobe vanan ki pahin he:-

01. Chāngṭim Aṭhọden-u̱wm (Co-ordinate Conjunction)

02. Chāngṭimma Aṭhọden-u̱wm (Sub-ordinate Conjunction) paje.

16.01.01. CHĀNGṬIM AṬHỌDEN-ṴWM (Co-ordinate Conjunction)

Chāng iṭim (Vdt., Thuthee inima) peṵwm-hin (words), ṵwmsum-hin (phrases), ṭuwnṭuhhin (clauses) tmt Peṭuwn-hin (sentences) alah aṭhọ idencha peṵwm to Chāngṭim Aṭhọden-ṵwm (Co-ordinate Conjunction) pa. perr, 'ru', 'tuthalna' hin he lulu Iṭṭ., hin to Chāngṭim Aṭhọden paje. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Vāthah ki Aṭhọden-ṵwm 'ru', 'tuthalna', 'Tuparende' hin

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Aṭhọden-ṵwm (Conjunction)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)
(a)	ru	Mote ru Kopṵ.
(b)	ru	Mi iṭha ru mi iṭhama.
(c)	tuthalna	Mote, kopṵ, penṵ tuthalna khinṵ.
(d)	Tuparende	Ama in he ruwngchinni pah ka Tuparende sọọn ṭhih ka.

he'ng aṭhọ vanadenje peṵwm-hin (words), ṵwmsum-hin (phrases), ṭuwnṭuwhin (clauses) tuthalna Peṭuwn-hin (sentences) hin he chāng aṭim kaje.

16.01.02. CHĀNGṬIM AṬHỌDEN-ṴWM MAKHAL (Kinds of Co- ordinate Conjunction)

Anal Jemṵ thung Chāngṭim Aṭhọden-ṵwm (Co-ordinate Conjunction) he makhal taruh hmeh kaje. Amahin tobe vanan ki pahin he:-

(a) Chāngṭim Ṵwmpṵkheh Aṭhọden-ṵwm (Co-ordinate Conjunction of paired words).

(b) Chāngṭim Ṵwmsum Aṭhọden-ṵwm (Co-ordinate Cumulative Conjunction).

(c) Chāngṭim Vangechang Aṭhọden-ṵwm (Co-ordinate Alternative Conjunction).

(d) Chāngṭim Jeṭo Aṭhọden-ṵwm (Co-ordinate Adversative Conjunction).

(e) Chāngṭim Hmṵwlmṵ Aṭhọden-ṵwm (Co-ordinate Illative Conjunction).

16.01.02(a). CHĀNGṬIM U̱WMPU̱KHEH AṬHỌDEN-U̱WM (Co-ordinate Conjunction of paired words).

Chāngṭim (Co-ordinate) Hmiing-u̱wm manite Hmiing-chang-u̱wm pu̱ akheh hin alah ki aṭhọden-u̱wm to Chāngṭim u̱wmpu̱kheh Aṭhọden-u̱wm (Co-ordinate Conjunction of paired words) pa. Anal Jemu̱ thung Chāngṭim u̱wmpu̱kheh Aṭhọden-u̱wm (Co-ordinate Conjunction of paired words) akheh pang amjā ka. Amatobe **'ru'** pa he. **Ru** itunna Peṭuwn he vanan ki pahin he:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	U̱wmpu̱ (Paired Words)	Aṭhọden-u̱wm (Conjun-ction)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)		(c)
(i)	Mote **ru** Khinu̱	ru	Mote **ru** Khinu̱ hin he sāngram paje.
(ii)	Nang **ru** ni	ru	Nang **ru** ni he u̱ne-pachāng pa sin.
(ii)	Hmiduw ru ja	ru	Hmiduw ru ja kaṭho si.
(iv)	Pachọ ru raphih	ru	Pachọ ru raphih Karin hrang pa.

Ru vanadọ aṭhọden-u̱wm he Chāngṭim Hmiing-u̱wm manite Hmiingchang-u̱wm luwng akheh ru Hmiing-u̱wm manite Hmiingchang-u̱wm akheh bah alah thung so aṭhọ vaden mang. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Aṭhọden-u̱wm (Conjunction)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)
(i)	ru	Mote, Khinu̱, tuthalna kopu̱ hin be hmalpa akheh **ru** alen chaje.
(ii)	ru	Mote ru ni panu̱, nang panu̱ tuthalna ama panu̱ idọọ chọh sahhin cha ka.

16.01.02.(b) CHĀNGṬIM ṴWMSUM AṬHỌDEN-ṴWM (Co-ordinate Cumulative Conjunction).

Chāngṭim peṵwm-hin (Co-ordinate words) sum akheh manite Chāngṭim Peṭuwn-hin (Co-ordinate sentence) ahnọ hmeh hin alah ki aṭhọden-ṵwm to Chāngṭim ṵwmsum Aṭhọden-ṵwm (Co-ordinate Cumulative Conjunction) pa. Anal Jemṵ thung tuthal. tuthalna, khe, joso. hin he lulu Iṭṭ., hin to Chāngṭim ṵwmsum Aṭhọden-ṵwm (Co-ordinate Cumulative Conjunction) paje. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Aṭhọden-ṵwm (Conjun-ction)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)
(i)	tuthal	Ni Phirāl ha ṭhing nṵ **tuthal** majal chā nṵ.
(ii)	tuthalna	Moting. Koting **tuthalna** Khiṭhung hin he nika lu paje.
(iii)	khe	Piirṵhin tuwng poh parṵje nṵ vāpṵpa **khe** bunje nṵ.
(iv)	joso	Amapa he sing pah nṵ. nung ita **joso** aṭang ni pah ka.
(v)	lulu	Ni he nang-a **lulu** mi akheh pa ning.

16.01.02(c) CHĀNGṬIM VANGECHANG AṬHỌDEN-ṴWM (Co-ordinate Alternative Conjunction).

Chāngṭim (Co-ordinate) akheh sā Rosal Peṭuwn (Imperative Sentence) akheh ru Vangechang piidangcha Mṵwlphuwng Peṭuwn (Assertive Sentence) akheh alah ki aṭhọden–ṵwm to Chāngṭim Vangechang Aṭhọden-ṵwm (Co-ordinate Alternative Conjunction) pa. Aṇal Jemṵ thung **tumanibe** vanadọ aṭhọden he Chāngṭim Vangechang Aṭhọden-ṵwm (Co-ordinate Alternative Conjunction) pa. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Vangechang Aṭhọden-u̱wm (Alternative Conjunction).	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)
(i)	tumanibe	Aru̱ ali nu̱ nung aṭo vah **tumanibe** athang thi naka.
(ii)	tumanibe	Ama hmun he ama doh vah **tumanibe** ija-ihrān patel kati.
(iii)	tumanibe	Ākhan asem vah **tumanibe** ningjā duw kati.

16.01.02(d) CHĀNGṬIM THILE AṬHỌDEN-U̱WM (Co-ordinate Adversative Conjunction).

Chāngṭim Itunna Peṭuwn (Coordinate sentence) ahnọ hmeh achin so Peṭuwn akheh napaṭhang thung Aṭhọden-u̱wm (Conjunction) natun mang. Tuwng rowlsa Peṭuwn ki mu̱wlphuwngna (statement) to thalhne Peṭuwn ki mu̱wlphuwngna (statement) tuwng thile ha piile hloh nibe ama nanatun Aṭhọden-u̱wm (Conjunction) to Chāngṭim Thile Aṭhọden-u̱wm (Co-ordinate Adversative Conjunction) pa. Anal Jemu̱ thung **Tuparende, tuto, rende, hin he lulu Iṭṭ.**, vanadọ Aṭhọden-hin he Chāngṭim Thile Aṭhọden-u̱wm (Co-ordinate Adversative Conjunction) paje. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	1na Itunna Peṭuwn (The 1st Sentence)	Thile Aṭhọden-u̱wm (Adversative Conjunction)	2na Itunna Peṭuwn (The 2nd Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
(i)	Mote he charapa akheh pa	**Tuparende**	vapalung ṭhum pah ka.
(ii)	Ama hmun he ama doh vah	**tuto**	avel lalah chee vah.
(iii)	Nang he ākhan te ṭha pah ka	**rende**	kahnuw jung mi.

16.01.02(e). CHĀNGṬIM HMṴWLLE AṬHỌDEN-ṴWM (Co-ordinatelllative Conjunction).

Chāngṭim Peṭuwn (Co-ordinate sntence) ahnọ hmehhin vadọte Nung akheh manite vapha akheh piidangcha peṵwm sum (group of words) manite Peṭuwn (sentence) akheh ru nung akheh manite vapha akheh tuwng vanahmṵwl doh nung piidangcha peṵwm sum (group of words) manite Peṭuwn (sentence) akheh alah ki aṭhọden-ṵwm (Conjunction) to Chāngṭim Hmṵwlle Aṭhọden-ṵwm (Co-ordinate Illative Conjunction) pa. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	1na Itunna Peṭuwn (The 1st Sentence)	Hmṵwlle Aṭhọden-ṵwm (Illative Conjunction)	2na Itunna Peṭuwn (The 2nd Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
(i)	Atung he ilṵwmpha	**amatuwng**	lṵwm-hin cha ka.
(ii)	Ama'ng athi vaduw	**kituwng**	tanṭọ pha nṵ.
(iii)	Nang he iko	**patinṵ**	damdo acha vah.

16.01.03. CHĀNGṬIMMA AṬHỌDEN-ṴWM (Sub-ordinate Conjunction).

Chāng iṭimma ṭuwnṭuw (Clause) ahnọ hmeh alā ki aṭhọden-ṵwm (Conjunction) to Chāngṭimma Aṭhọden-ṵwm (Sub-ordidate Conjunction) pa.

Chāngṭimma Aṭhọden-ṵwm (Sub-ordinate Conjunc-tion) hin he atenna taku hmeh kaje. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

(a) Chāngṭimma Vapha Aṭhọden-ṵwm (Sub-ordinate Conjunction of time)

(b) Chāngṭimma Hmunkho Aṭhọden-ṵwm (Sub-ordinate Conjunction of place)

(c) Chāngṭimma Nungkhan Aṭhọden-ṵwm (Sub-ordinate Conjunction of Manner or Extent)

(d) Chāngṭimma Piiṭimna Aṭhọden-ṵwm (Sub-ordinate Conjunction of Comparision)

(e) Chāngṭimma Ahuw Aṭhọden-u̱wm (Sub-ordinate Conjunction of Cause)
(f) Chāngṭimma Nungṭām Aṭhọden-u̱wm (Sub-ordinate Conjunction of Result)

(g) Chāngṭimma Piihmu̱na Aṭhọden-u̱wm (Sub-ordinate Conjunction of Purpose)

(h) Chāngṭimma Rahmel Aṭhọden-u̱wm (Sub-ordinate Conjunction of Condition)

(j) Chāngṭimma Atenna Aṭhọden-u̱wm (Sub-ordinate Conjunction of Contrast)

16.01.03(a). CHĀNGṬIMMA VAPHA AṬHỌDEN-U̱WM (Sub-ordinate Conjunction of time).

Chāngṭimma ṭuwnṭuw ahnọ hmeh napabowng Peṭuwn akheh thung vapha piidangcha aṭhọden to Chāngṭimma Vapha Aṭhọden-u̱wm (Sub-ordinate Conjunction of time) pa. Peu̱wm — 'Phana', 'duw', 'thung', 'thal', hin he lulu lṭṭ.. hin to Vapha aṭhọden-u̱wm paje.Dahpavadọte amahin he'ng vapha vāpadang sije. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Vapha Aṭhọden-u̱wm (Conjunction of time)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)
(i)	phana	Ni kaṭung **phana** kātha jā vah.
(ii)	duw	Nika pa vaṭung **duw** voh vali doh vah.
(iii)	thung	Chandel kaṭung **thung** pena āpajah lening.
(iv)	thal	Khu vazọọng **thal** du̱bang ha chọh-chọh ma.

Vāthah ki Vapha Aṭhọden-hin — 'Phana', 'duw', 'thung', 'thal', hin he'ng vānavaduw je ṭuwnṭuwhin he chāng aṭim mije. vdt., - Aṭhọden du ha isang ṭuwnṭuwhin he nehloh jenu̱, vathal ki hin he u̱hloh kaje.

16.01.03(b). CHĀNGṬIMMA HMUNKHO AṬHOḌEN-ṴWM (Sub-ordinate Conjunction of place)

Chāngṭimma ṭuwnṭuw ahnọ hmeh napabowng Peṭuwn akheh thung hmun kho ipancha aṭhoḍen to Chāngṭimma Hmunkho Aṭhoḍen-ṵwm (Sub-ordinate Conjunction of place) pa. Peṵwm — 'akhotung-ha', 'akho-akhoha', "akhoha', hin he lulu lṭṭ.. hin to Hmunkho Aṭhoḍen-ṵwm (Sub-ordinate Conjunction of place) paje. Dahpavadọte amahin he'ng hmun vāpadang sije. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Hmunkow Aṭhoḍen-ṵwm (Conjunction of Place)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)
(i)	akhotung-ha	Khinṵ he akhotung-ha vowli doh cha mo thima ning.
(ii)	akho-akhoha	Akho-akhoha ahre joti so āhlam hloh jā kaning.
(iii)	akhoha	Mote te akhoha ichọh pa mo kāthepe tang.

16.01.03(c). CHĀNGṬIMMA NUNGKHAN AṬHOḌEN-ṴWM (Sub-ordinate Conjunction of Manner or Extent)

Chāngṭimmaṭuwnṭuw ahnọ hmeh napabowng Peṭuwn akheh thung nungkhan piidangcha aṭhoḍen to Chāngṭimma Nungkhan Aṭhoḍen-ṵwm (Sub-ordinate Conjunction of Manner or Extent) pa. Peṵwm — 'tung', 'dahtung', "hmun-hmun', hin he lulu lṭṭ.. hin to Chāngṭimma Nungkhan aṭhoḍen-ṵwm(Sub-ordinate Conjunction of Manner or Extent) paje. Dahpavadọte amahin he'ng nungkhan vāpadang sije. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Nungkhan Aṭhoḍen-ṵwm (Conjunction of Manner or Extent)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)
(i)	tung	Nang anaṭoh tung nikhe ṭo tang ning.

(a)	(b)	(c)
(ii)	dahtung	Nung to dahtung iṭoh hrang pa idọ to ata pa he.
(iii)	hmun-hmun	Asọọl pahlu to ale hmun-hmun na ka.

16.01.03(d). CHĀNGṬIMMA PIIṬIMNA AṬHỌDEN-ṮWM (Sub-ordinate Conjunction of Comparision)

Chāngṭimma ṭuwnṭuw ahnọ hmeh napabowng Peṭuwn akheh thung piiṭimna piidangcha aṭhọden to Chāngṭimma Piiṭimna Aṭhọden-ṭwm (Sub-ordinate Conjunction of Comparision) pa. Peṭwm — 'tung', 'luluw', "tungpang', hin he lulu Iṭṭ., hin to Hmun aṭhọden-ṭwm (Sub-ordinate Conjunction of Comparision) paje.Dahpavadọte amahin he'ng piiṭimna vāpadang sije. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Piiṭimna Aṭhọden-ṭwm (Conjunction of Comparision)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)
(i)	tung	Ama sinpa he vapa tung nung vaṭoh mang.
(ii)	lulu	Nang-a lulu ni joso val ka ning.
(iii)	tungpang	Nang-a tungpang palthi mi akheh am ka.

16.01.03(e). CHĀNGṬIMMA AHUW AṬHỌDEN-ṮWM (Sub-ordinate Conjunction of Cause)

Chāngṭimma ṭuwnṭuw ahnọ hmeh napabowng Peṭuwn akheh thung ahuw piidangcha aṭhọden to Chāngṭimma Ahuw Aṭhọden-ṭwm (Sub-ordinate Conjunction of Cause) pa. Peṭwm — 'jāl'. 'kho'. "ahuw'. hin he lulu Iṭṭ., hin to Ahuw aṭhọden-ṭwm(Sub-ordinate Conjunction of Cause) paje.Dahpavadọte amahin he'ng ahuw vāpadang sije. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Ahuw Aṭhọden-ṵwm (Conjunction of Cause)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)
(i)	jāl	Ama sinpa he nika jāl vapāng iphṵcha pa.
(ii)	kho	Ama pemin kho he'ng arenama sin.
(iii)	ahuw	Kalupa akheh ahuw pethii kachā si.

16.01.03(f). CHĀNGṬIMMA NUNGṬĀM AṬHỌDEN-ṴWM (Sub-ordinate Conjunction of Result)

Chāngṭimma ṭuwnṭuw ahnọ hmeh napabowng peṭuwn akheh thung nungṭām piidangcha aṭhọden-ṵwm to Chāngṭimma Nungṭām Aṭhọden-ṵwm (Sub-ordinate Conjunction of Result) pa. Peṵwm — 'tuwng', 'iṭow', "kituwng', hin he lulu lṭṭ.. hin to Chāngṭimma Nungṭām aṭhọden-ṵwm (Sub-ordinate Conjunction of Result) paje. Dahpavadọte amahin he'ng nungṭām vāpadang sije. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Nungṭām Aṭhọden-ṵwm (Conjunction of Result)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)
(i)	tuwng	Kopṵ he vaṭhā see dowma tuwng mi ru iminthima pa.
(ii)	iṭow	Anungṭo ki vathal iṭow phachā kati.
(iii)	kituwng	Vaṭho see dowma kituwng ama mi le vaning ijahcha pa.

16.01.03(g). CHĀNGṬIMMA PIIHMṴNA AṬHỌDEN-ṴWM (Sub-ordinate Conjunction of Purpose)

Chāngṭimma ṭuwnṭuw ahnọ hmeh napabowng Peṭuwn akheh thung nung akheh piihmṵna piidangcha aṭhọden-ṵwm to Chāng-ṭimma Piihmṵna Aṭhọden-ṵwm (Sub-ordinate Conjunction of Purpose) pa. Peṵwm — 'hrang', 'tumanibe ', "rā', hin he lulu lṭṭ.. hin to Piihmṵna aṭhọden-ṵwm (Sub-ordinate Conjunction of Purpose) paje.

Dahpavadọte amahin he'ng nung piihmu̱na vāpadang sije. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Piihmu̱na Aṭhọden-u̱wm (Conjunction of Purpose)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)
(i)	hrang	Mote be vama irang-rang ithuna hrang varu̱ li nu̱ aṭang dow ka.
(ii)	tumanibe	Ju̱pajāng vah tumanibe dura (train) patham ka ti.
(iii)	rā	Kopu̱ te vanung piiṭuh-na rah chatu̱w-ng vali mang.

16.01.03(h). CHĀNGṬIMMA RAHMEL AṬHỌDEN-U̱WM (Sub-ordinate Conjunction of Condition)

Chāngṭimma ṭuwnṭuw ahnọ hmeh napabowng Peṭuwn akheh thung nung akheh rahmel piidangcha aṭhọden to Chāngṭimma Rahmel Aṭhọden-u̱wm (Sub-ordinate Conjunction of Condition) pa. Peu̱wm — 'nibe'. 'manibe ', "hlanite'. hin he lulu Iṭṭ.. hin to Rahmel aṭhọden-u̱wm (Sub-ordinate Conjunction of Condition) paje.Dahpavadọte amahin he'ng nung rahmel vāpadang sije. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Rahmel Aṭhọden-u̱wm (Conjunction of Condition)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)
(i)	nibe	Asinnikhu ṭha nibe ilen ichọh hrang pa sin.
(ii)	manibe	Khu ra manibe chọ-bāl ṭha nami.
(iii)	hlanite	Khu ra hlanite chọ-bāl ṭha naka.

16.01.03(j). CHĀNGṬIMMA ATENA AṬHOḌEN-U̱WM (Sub- ordinate Conjunction of Contrast)

Chāngṭimma ṭuwnṭuw ahnọ hmeh napabowng Peṭuwn akheh thung vāṭhingna piidangcha aṭhoḍen to Chāngṭimma Atenna Aṭhoḍen-u̱wm (Sub-ordinate Conjunction of Contrast) pa. Peu̱wm — 'Tuparende', 'tuto', "rende', hin he lulu Itt., hin to Atenna aṭhoḍen-u̱wm (Sub-ordinate Conjunction of Contrast) paje. Dahpavadọte amahin he'ng nung rahmel vāpadang sije. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna. (Sr No)	Atenna Aṭhoḍen-u̱wm (Conjunction of Contrast)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)
(i)	Tuparende	Ama pohse he adọ pah ma ning Tuparende rin jā ka ning.
(ii)	tuto	Khu ra ka tuto pām te sa jā ka.
(iii)	rende	Ama mi he charapa parende palungkhu ni pah ka.

ATHENAHIN (Exercises)

01. Aṭhoḍen-u̱wm (Conjunction) te dah pa?

02. Aṭhoḍen-u̱wm-hin makhal ṭhuwpi (Main Kinds of Conjunctions) aja hmeh kajee?

03. Chāngṭim Aṭhoḍen-u̱wm makhal (Kinds of Co-ordinate Conjunction) aja kā?

04. Chāngṭim U̱wmpu̱ akheh Aṭhoḍen-u̱wm (Co-ordinate Conjunction of a pair of words) te dah pa?

05. Chāngṭim U̱wmsum Aṭhoḍen-u̱wm (Co-ordinate Cumulative Conjunction) te dah pa?

06. Chāngṭim Vangechang Aṭhoḍen-u̱wm (Co-ordinate Alternative Conjunction) te dah pa?

07. Chāngṭim Thile Aṭhoḍen-u̱wm (Co-ordinate Adversative Conjunction) te dah pa?

08. Chāngṭim Hmu̱wlle Aṭhoden-u̱wm (Co-ordinate Illative Conjunction) te dah pa?

09. Chāngṭimma Aṭhoden-u̱wm makhal (Kinds of Sub-ordinate Conjunction) aja hmeh kajee?

10. Chāngṭimma Vapha Aṭhoden-u̱wm (Sub-ordinate Conjunction of time) te dah pa?

11. Chāngṭimma Hmunkho Aṭhoden-u̱wm (Sub-ordinate Conjunction of Place) te dah pa?

12. Chāngṭimma Nungkhan Aṭhoden-u̱wm (Sub-ordinate Conjunction of Manner or Extent) te dah pa?

13. Chāngṭimma Piiṭimna Aṭhoden-u̱wm (Sub-ordinate Conjunction Of Comparision) te dah pa?

14. Chāngṭimma Ahuw Aṭhoden-u̱wm (Sub-ordinate Conjunction of Cause) te dah pa?

15. Chāngṭimma Nungṭam Aṭhoden-u̱wm (Sub-ordinate Conjunction of Result) te dah pa?

16. Chāngṭimma Piihmu̱na Aṭhoden-u̱wm (Sub-ordinate Conjunction of Purpose) te dah pa?

17. Chāngṭimma Rahmel Aṭhoden-u̱wm (Sub-ordinate Conjunction of Condition) te dah pa?

18. Chāngṭimma Atenna Aṭhoden-u̱wm (Sub-ordinate Conjunction of Contrast) te dah pa?

THIMTUWN – 17 (Chapter – 17)

ṬHOWNGBUM-ṴWM KHODIN KHṴ
(More about Interjection)

17. ṬHOWNGBUM-ṴWM (Interjection)

Ṭhowngbum-ṵwm (Interjection) kho he Thimma 08.01.09 thung. imung tangnā natam val hin. Tuwng atungte, ama thimṭuwn thung hee Ṭhowngbum-ṵwm kho he chāngkṵ hlā tamkhṵ tang-hin se.

Ṭhowngbum-ṵwm (Interjection) he palung thung lungal i-am iphuwngcha peṵwm akheh pa. Ṭhowngbum-ṵwm he **ihmanna**, **ijāna**, **ipiilna**, **ningthiina**, **piihrana, Olangma, Olang**, **Piiṭhiina** mnt **nakiingna** hin he lulu lṭṭ.. thang naphuwng thung natun mang. Ṭhowngbum-ṵwm he natun thung Ṭhowngbum Thimbi (!) he'ng vathal vaṭhā mang.

17.01. ṬHOWNGBUM-ṴWM ITUNNA MṴ
(Ussage of Interjection)

Ṭhowngbum-ṵwm (Interjection) he vahlam athum hmeh thung natun mang-hin. Amahin tobe —

01. Piilphung Thangphuwngna (Expression of Sudden Feelings).

02. Palungthu Thangphuwngna (Expression of Will)

03. Lung-hal Mṵwlphuwngna (Exclamatory Statements).

17.01.01. PIILPHUNG THANGPHUWNGNA
(Expression of Sudden Feelings)

Piilphung Thangphuwngna (Expression of Sudden Feeling) he'ngihmanna, ijāna, ipiilna, ningthiina, piihrana, olangma, olang, piiṭhiina, tuthalna nakiingna vāpadang si. Vanan ki peṭuwn-hin he sukhinse:-

(a) **Aro** ! nung iṭha pā aṭoh pa he bo! - **(Ihmanna)**

(b) **Are** ! anung ṭow he ṭhami cha! - **(Ijāna)**

(c) **Oh** ! nang kheh iṭhing khoh pati ne! - **(Ipiilna)**

(d) **Acha** ! kājowm hre pati he bo ! - **(Ningthihna)**

(e) **Aru** ! khum ka ti ! - **(Piihrana)**

(f) **Ah** ! ama diil he adọma ning. - **(Olangma)**

(g) **O** ! ama poh he hla te ṭha ka. - **(Olang)**

(h) **Eh** ! ama mi chee hete phajā peluw jā cheh nu̱. - **(Piiṭhihna)**

(j) **Heh** ! iko he jol ka ve! - **(Nakiingna)**

17.01.02. PALUNGTHU THANGPHUWNGNA (Expression of Will)

Palungthu Thangphuwngna (Expression of Will) he Phowl (blessing). vāngsāng (longing). ithamna (prayer) tmt sọọlṭām (curse) thang iphuwngna aje mu̱lāng akheh pa. Vanan ki peṭuwn-hin he sukhinse:-

(a) Adu vāsuhcha vah so no! - **(Phowl)**

(b) Ni soldowng palam ning! - **(Vāngsāng)**

(c) Kapa Asapavān! Aphowl iṭha kāpe-cha tang! - **(Ithamna)**

(d) Ani-ṭha'ng āli sọ-sọ vah so! - **(Sọọlṭām)**

17.01.03. LUNG-HAL MU̱WLPHUWNG (Exclamatory Statements).

Lung-hal Mu̱wlphuwng (Exclamatory Statements) he'ngṬhowngbum (Interjection). Mu̱wlphuwng (Statement). Phowl (Blessing). vāpadang si. Vanan ki peṭuwn-hin he sukhinse:-

(a) Ama nahla he dahtung hmelṭha doh pa ! - **(Ṭhowngbum)**

(b) Ama nahla he hmelṭha pah ka. - **(Mu̱wlphuwng)**

(c) Ho! Rāl napachāng val-hin. - **(Ṭhowngbum)**

(d) Rāl nanapachāng doh len-hin ahman kahin sin. - **(Mu̱wlphuwng)**

(e) Hme āmna aphacha vah no ! - **(Phowl)**

(f) Ahme āmna hrang ki thin Asapavān kṵwng āthampe mang ning. - **(Mṵwlphuwng)**

ATHENAHIN (Exercises)

01. Ṭhowngbum-ṵwm (Interjection) te dah pa?

02. Ṭhowngbum-ṵwm (Interjection) atun nṵ Peṭuwn panga hmeh apaṭhang tang.

03. Piilphung Thangphuwngna (Expression of Sudden Feelings) te dah pa?

04. Palungthu Thangphuwngna (Expression of Will) te dah pa?

05. Lung-hal Mṵwlphuwngna (Exclamatory Statements) te dah pa?

THIMṬUWN –18 (Chapter – 18)

HOWNGṬU (Gender)

18. HOWNGṬU (Gender)

Ṭhuwm, sinnu̱, sinpa, nu̱, patal, tuthalna kuwng piidangcha Hmiing-u̱wm mnt Hmiingchang-u̱wm to Howngṭu pa. Anal Jemu̱ thung Howngṭu he ruwllang pali hmeh kaje. Amahin tobe vanan ki pahin he:-

01. Ṭhuwm Howngṭu (Common Gender)
02. Howngpa Howngṭu (Masculine Gender)
04. Howngnu̱ Howngṭu (Feminine Gender)
03. Howngṭutā Howngṭu (Neuter Gender)

18.01. ṬHUWM HOWNGṬU. (Common Gender)

Sinnu̱ ru Sinpa, tmt nu̱ ru patal, tmt nu̱ ru kuwng, hin to ṭhuwm akheh bah thung piidangcha Hmiing-u̱wm to ṭhuwm Howngṭu pa. Perr., Sin, mı ālthu̱, ama, thimpu̱, ne, u̱, lu, hmal, rāl, sal, chaphe, hal, ārlow hin he lulu lṭṭ., hin to ṭhuwm Howngṭu paje.Dahpavadọte, ama Hmiing-u̱wm hin he'ng sinnu̱ ru sinpa, tmt nu̱ ru patal, tmt nu̱ ru kuwng, hin to tangla-lā piidang maje nu̱, ṭhuwmkheh bah thung vāpadangje si. Vanan ki he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Ṭhuwm Howngṭu (Common Gender)	Pejāl (Explanation)
(a)	(b)	(c)
01.	sin	**Sin** vanadọ peu̱wm he'ng sinnu̱ ru sinpa to kowkheh vāpadang si. Tutuwng ama he Ṭhuwm Howngṭu (Common Gender) pa.
02.	ālthu̱	**Ālthu̱** vanadọ peu̱wm he'ng sinnu̱ ru sinpa to kowkheh vāpadang si. Tutuwng ama he Ṭhuwm Howngṭu (Common Gender) pa.
03.	thimpu̱	**Thimpu̱** vanadọ peu̱wm he'ng sinnu̱ ru sinpa to kowkheh vāpadang si. Tutuwng ama he Ṭhuwm Howngṭu (Common Gender) pa.

18.02. HOWNGPA HOWNGṬU (Masculine Gender)

Sinpa, patal tuthalna kuwng piidangcha Hmiing-ṵwm to Howngpa Howngṭu pa. Perr., Sinpa, mipa, ālthṵpa, salpatal, chahrimpatal, chakhọpatal, halkuwng, ārlowkuwng, hin he lulu Iṭṭ., hin to Howngpa Howngṭu paje. Vanan ki he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Howngpa Howngṭu (Masculine Gender)	Pejāl (Explanation)
(a)	(b)	(c)
01.	sinpa	**Sinpa** vanadọ peṵwm he'ng sin to sinpa pa idọ vāpadang si. Tutuwng ama he Howngpa Howngṭu pa.
02.	salpatal	**Salpatal** vanadọ peṵwm he'ng sal to patal pa idọ vāpadang si. Tutuwng ama he Howngpa Howngṭu pa.
03.	halkuwng	**Kuwng** vanadọ peṵwm he'ng hal to kuwng pa idọ vāpadang si. Tutuwng ama he Howngpa Howngṭu pa.

18.03. HOWNGNṴ HOWNGṬU (Feminine Gender).

Nṵ piidangcha Hmiing-ṵwm to Howngnṵ Howngṭu pa. Perr., Sinnṵ, minṵ, ālthṵnṵ, salnṵ, chahrimnṵ, chakhọnṵ, halnṵ, ārlownṵ, hin he Iṭṭ., hin to Howngnṵ Howngṭu paje. Vanan ki he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Howngnṵ Howngṭu (Feminine Gender)	Pejāl (Explanationn)
(a)	(b)	(c)
01.	sinnṵ	**Sinnṵ** vanadọ peṵwm he'ng sin to nṵ pa idọ vāpadang si. Tutuwng ama he Howngnṵ Howngṭu pa.
02.	salnṵ	**Salnṵ** vanadọ peṵwm he'ng sal to nṵ pa idọ vāpadang si. Tutuwng ama he Howngnṵ Howngṭu pa.

03.	halnu̱	Halnu̱ vanado peu̱wm he'ng hal to nu̱ pa ido vāpadang si. Tutuwng ama he Howngnu̱ Howngṭu pa.

18.04. HOWNGṬUTĀ HOWNGṬU (Neuter Gender).

Howngnu̱ Howngṭu ru Howngnu̱ Howngṭu piidangna iṭhama asathitā anungnang hmiing piidangcha Hmiing-u̱wm to Howngṭutā Howngṭu pa. Perr.: Thing, ru, hlung, aṭho, du̱, dolti, khamtung, bowl, hin he lulu lṭṭ.. hin to Howngṭutā Howngṭu paje. Howngṭutā Howngṭu thung Howngpa Howngṭu ru Howngnu̱ Howngṭu asang mi. Vanan ki he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Howngṭutā Howngṭu (Neuter Gender)	Pejāl (Explanation)
(a)	(b)	(c)
01.	thing	**Thing, ru** tuthalna **hlung** hin he vahowngṭuhin am mi, vdt.. Sinpa mnt sinnu̱, patal mnt nu̱, tuthalna kuwng mnt nu̱ adang mije. Tutuwng amahin he Howngṭutā Howngṭu paje.
02.	ru	
03.	hlung	

18.05. HOWNGPA HOWNGṬU ATENNA (Classification of Masculine Gender)

Howngpa Howngṭu he atenna athum hmeh thung aten kaje. Amahin tobe vanan ki pahin he:-

01. Mi Howngpa Howngṭu (Human Masculine Gender).
02. Down Howngpa Howngṭu (Animal Masculine Gender).
03. Khāl Howngpa Howngṭu (Fowl Masculine Gender).

18.05.01. MI HOWNGPA HOWNGṬU (Human Masculine Gender).

Sinpa piidangcha Hmiing-u̱wm mnt Hmiingchang-u̱wm to Mi Howngpa Howngṭu (Human Masculine Gender) pa. Perr., hmalpa, mipa, thimpu̱pa, lulu lṭṭ... hin to Mi Howngpa Howngṭu (Human Masculine Gender) paje.

Mi Howngpa Howngṭu (Human Masculine Gender) he napaṭhang thung Ṭhuwm Howngṭu len 'pa,' vanadọ thalṭhọden (suffix) he naden mang. Vanan ki thimbowl thung ki hin he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Ṭhuwm Howngṭu (Common Gender)	Thalṭhọden (Suffix)	Howngpa Howngṭu (Masculine Gender)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)
01.	hmal	pa	hmalpa	Kakṵwng hmalpa akheh ṭung ka.
02.	mi	pa	mipa	Mipa kachang thal thimmṵ kāhlam peh pa.
03.	rāl	pa	Rālpa	Rālpa akheh kṵwng ki sọọl kāpṵhsi.
04.	lu	pa	lupa	Ka lupa akheh ka in ha ṭowng ka.
05.	thimpṵ	pa	thimpṵpa	Mote he thimpṵpa akheh pa.
06.	ahlang	pa	ahlangpa	Kopṵ he nika ahlangpa pa.

18.05.02. DOWN HOWNGPA HOWNGṬU (Animal Masculine Gender)

Patal piidangcha Hmiing-ṵwm to Down Howngpa Howngṭu (Animal Masculine Gender) pa. Perr.. salpatal, vahpatal. vipatal. hin he lulu Iṭṭ.. hin to Down Howngpa Howngṭu (Animal Masculine Gender) paje.

Down Howngpa Howngṭu (Animal Masculine Gender) he napaṭhang thung Ṭhuwm Howngṭu len 'patal.' vanadọ thalṭhọden (suffix) he naden mang. Vanan ki thimbowl thung ki hin he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Ṭhuwm Howngṭu (Common Gender)	Thalṭhọ den (Suffix)	Howngpa Howngṭu (Masculine Gender)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)
01.	sal	patal	Salpatal	Salpatal akheh Karin si.
02.	vah	patal	Vahpatal	Vahpatal akheh kajol val.
03.	vi	patal	vipatal	Vipatal akheh kaṭho si.
04.	chakhọ	patal	chakhọpatal	Chakhọpatal akheh kathih joh si.
05.	ajuh	patal	ajuhpatal	Ajuhpatal akheh am leelow ka.
06.	kel	patal	kelpatal	Ama kelpatal le piisamsa pa.

18.05.03. KHĀL HOWNGPA HOWNGṬU (Fowl Masculine Gender).

Kuwng piidangcha Hmiing-ṵwm to Khāl Howngpa Howngṭu (Fowl Masculine Gender) pa. Perr.. Halkuwng. ārlowkuwng. liimkhekuwng, hin he lulu Iṭṭ.. hin to Khāl Howngpa Howngṭu (Fowl Masculine Gender) paje.

Khāl Howngpa Howngṭu (Fowl Masculine Gender) he napaṭhang thung Ṭhuwm Howngṭu len 'kuwng' vanado thalṭhoden (suffix) he naden mang. Vanan ki thimbowl thung ki hin he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Ṭhuwm Howngṭu (Common Gender)	Thalṭhoden (Suffix)	Howngnu̱ Howngṭu (Feminine Gender)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)
01.	hal	kuwng	halkuwng	Nika halkuwng he vārowl ṭha pah ka.
02.	ārlow	kuwng	ārlowkuwng	Ārlowkuwng be ruwng chin ni pah ka.
03.	liimkhe	kuwng	Liimkhekuwng	Liimkhekuwng be halsuwn vādum khal mang.
04.	paliim	kuwng	Paliimkuwng	Paliimkuwng akheh Kapadu̱h ṭoh si.
05.	paṭhu̱	kuwng	paṭhu̱kuwng	Paṭhu̱kuwng akheh atāng thung amin cha.
06.	nasee	kuwng	naseekuwng	Ama paha he naseekuwng pa.

18.05.04. HOWNGNU̱ HOWNGṬU ATENNA (Classification of Feminine Gender)

Howngnu̱ Howngṭu he atenna athum hmeh thung aten kaje. Amahin tobe vanan ki pahin he:-

(a) Mi Howngnu̱ Howngṭu (Human Feminine Gender).
(b) Down Howngnu̱ Howngṭu (Animal Feminine Gender).
(c) Khāl Howngnu̱ Howngṭu (Fowl Feminine Gender).

18.05.04(a). MI HOWNGNU̱ HOWNGṬU (Human Feminine Gender).

Sinnu̱ piidangcha Hmiing-u̱wm to Mi Howngnu̱ Howngṭu (Human Feminine Gender) pa. Perr., hmalnu̱, minu̱, thimpu̱nu̱ hin he Mi Howngnu̱ Howngṭu (Human Feminine Gender) paje.

Mi Howngnu̱ Howngṭu (Human Feminine Gender) he napaṭhang thung ṭhuwm Howngṭu len 'nu̱,' vanadọ thalṭhọden (suffix) he naden mang. Vanan ki thimbowl thung ki hin he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Ṭhuwm Howngṭu (Common Gender)	Thalṭh-ọden (Suffix)	Howngnu̱ Howngṭu (Feminine Gender)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)
01.	hmal	nu̱	hmalnu̱	Kaku̱wng hmalnu̱ akheh tung ka.
02.	mi	nu̱	minu̱	Minu̱ kachang thal thimmu̱ kāhlam peh pa..
03.	Chapang	nu̱	Chapangnu̱	Chapangnu̱ akheh ku̱wng ki sọọl kāpu̱w si.
04.	lu	nu̱	lunu̱	Kalunu̱ akheh nika in ha ṭow-ng ka.
05.	thimpu̱	nu̱	thimpu̱nu̱	Khinu̱ he thim-pu̱nu̱ akheh pa.
06.	inpu̱	nu̱	inpu̱	Ama ka-amna in he inpu̱nu̱ ru inpu̱pa ṭhapah kaje.

18.05.04(b). DOWN HOWNGNU̱ HOWNGṬU (Animal Feminine Gender).

Down Howngṭu thung 'nu̱' piidangcha Hmiing-u̱wm to Down Howngnu̱ Howngṭu (Animal Feminine Gender) pa. Perr., salnu̱, vahnu̱, vinu̱, hin he lulu Iṭṭ., hin to Down Howngnu̱ Howngṭu (Animal Feminine Gender) paje.

Down Howngnu̱ Howngṭu (Animal Feminine Gender) he napaṭhang thung Ṭhuwm Howngṭu len 'nu̱,' vanado thalṭhoden (suffix) he naden mang. Vanan ki thimbowl thung hee sukhinse:

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Ṭhuwm Howngṭu (Common Gender)	Thal-ṭhoden (Suffix)	Howngpa Howngṭu (Feminine Gender)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)
01.	sal	nu̱	salnu̱	Salnu̱ akheh ka-rin si.
02.	vah	nu̱	vahnu̱	Vahnu̱ akheh kajol val.
03.	vi	nu̱	vinu̱	Vinu̱ akheh kaṭho si.
04.	chakhọ	nu̱	chakhọnu̱	Chakhọnu̱ akheh kathih joh si.
05.	ajuh	nu̱	ajuhnu̱	Ajuhnu̱ akheh am leelow ka.
06.	jote	nu̱	jotenu̱	Ama jotenu̱ he paruw pah ka.

18.05.04(c). KHĀL HOWNGNU̱ HOWNGṬU (Fowl Feminine Gender).

Down Howngṭu thung 'nu̱' piidangcha Hmiing-u̱wm to Khāl Howngnu̱ Howngṭu (Fowl Feminine Gender) pa. Perr., Halnu̱, ārlownu̱, liimkhenu̱, hin he lulu Iṭṭ., hin to Khāl Howngnu̱ Howngṭu (Fowl Feminine Gender) paje.

18.05.04(d). KHĀL HOWNGNṴ HOWNGṬU AṬHANGNA (Formation of Fowl Feminine Gender).

Khāl Howngnṵ Howngṭu (Fowl Feminine Gender) he napaṭhang thung ṭhuwm Howngṭu len 'nṵ' vanadọ thalṭhọden (suffix) he naden mang. Vanan ki thimbowl thung hee sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Ṭhuwm Howngṭu (Common Gender)	Thalṭhọden (Suffix)	Howngnṵ Howngṭu (Feminine Gender)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)
01.	hal	nṵ	halnṵ	Nika halnṵ he vārowl ṭha pah ka.
02.	ārlow	nṵ	ārlownṵ	Ārlownṵ be ruwngchin ni pah ka.
03.	liimkhe	nṵ	liimkhenṵ	Liimkhenṵ be halsuwn vādum khal mang.
04.	paliim	nṵ	paliimnṵ	Paliimnṵ akheh Kapadṵh ṭoh si.
05.	paṭhṵ	nṵ	paṭhṵnṵ	Paṭhṵnṵ akheh atāng thung amin cha.
06.	paha	nṵ	pahanṵ	Pahanṵ akheh atāng thung amin cha.

18.06. HOWNGṬU THIMBOWL (Table of Gender).

Mi Howngṭu, Down Howngṭu tuthalna Khāl Howngṭu hin to Ṭhuwm Howngṭu ki Howngpa ru Howngnu̱ Howngṭu ha dahtung vapaṭhang mang idọ to vanan ki thimbowl thung hee sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Howngṭu (Gender)	Ṭhuwm Howngṭu (Common Gender)	Howngpa Howngṭu (Masculine Gender)	Howngnu̱ Howngṭu (Feminine Gender)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)
01.	Mi Howngṭu	sin	sinpa	sinnu̱
		ṭhang	ṭhangpa	ṭhangnu̱
		ālthu̱	ālthu̱pa	ālthu̱nu̱
02.	Down Howngṭu	chaphe	chaphepatal	chaphenu̱
		u̱sompa	u̱sompapatal	u̱sompanu̱
		enu̱	enu̱patal	enu̱nu̱
03.	Khāl Howngṭu	hal	halkuwng	halnu̱
		tarii	tariikuwng	tariinu̱
		paliim	paliimkuwng	paliimnu̱

18.07.ṬHUWM HOWNGṬUHIN LEN DUṬHỌ IDEN (Adding Prefixes to Common Gender).

Mi Howngnụ Howngṭu (Human Feminine Gender) ru Mi Howngpa Howngṭu (Human Masculine Gender) he napaṭhang thung Ṭhuwm Howngṭu (Common Gender) len 'nụ,' ru 'pa' vanadọ peuwm-hin he duṭhọ (Prefix) naden thung joso am ka. Vanan ki thimbowl thung ki hin he
sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Ṭhuwm Howngṭu (Common Gender)	Duṭhọden (Preffix)	Howngnụ Howngṭu (Feminine Gender)	Howngpa Howngṭu (Masculine Gender)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)		(e)
01.	tang	nụ	nụtang	-	Amanụ he nụtang pa.
02.	tang	pa	-	patang	Amapa he patang pa.

18.08. MỤCHĀNGTĀ HOWNGṬU (Genders Without Rules)

Ṭhuwm howngṭu ki 'pa' mnt 'nụ', 'kuwng' mnt 'nụ' tujāma nụ 'patal' mnt 'nụ' howngṭu piiṭhangna mụ iamma howngṭu to **Mụtā Howngṭu** pa. (Vdt., Anal pena thung Mi Howngpa Howngṭu piiṭhangna mụ tobe Ṭhuwm Howngṭu len '**pa**' vanadọ peụwm he thalṭhọ naden mang. Tululu tuwng Howngnụ Howngṭu napaṭhang thung '**nụ**' vanadọ peụwm he Ṭhuwm Howngṭu len thalṭhọ naden mang. Tuto ama piiṭhangna mụ he iṭoma Howngṭu vahal am kaje. Ama howngṭuhin to Mụtā Howngṭu paje. Vanan ki he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Ṭhuwm Howngṭu (Common Gender)	Howngnu̱ Howngṭu (Feminine Gender)	Howngpa Howngṭu (Masculine Gender)
(a)	(a)	(b)	(c)
01.	vunchohlang	ami	amah
02.	sāngram	sinnu̱ (ahlangnu̱)	inpu̱ (ahlangpa)
03.	pipu̱	pi	pu̱
04.	nu̱pa	nu̱	pa
05.	chara	chanu̱ (chala)	chapa
06.	soltang	nu̱tang	patang
07.	amochara	sinnu̱chara	Sinpacharara

ATHENAHIN (Exercises)

01. Howngṭu (Gender) te dah pa?
02. Howngṭu Makhal (Kinds of Gender) aja hmeh kajee? Dah-dah pajee?
03. Ṭhuwm Howngṭu (Common Gender) te dah pa?
04. Howngpa Howngṭu (Masculine Gender) te dah pa?
05. Howngnu̱ Howngṭu (Feminine Gender) te dah pa?
06. Howngṭutā Howngṭu (Neuter Gender) te dah pa?
07. Ṭhuwm Howngṭu. (Common Gender) te dah pa?
08. Howngpa Howngṭu(Masluline Gender)
09. Howngpa Howngṭu atenna (Classification of Masculine Gender) aja hmeh kā? Vahmiing hin apazọọ tang.
10. Mi Howngpa Howngṭu (Human Masculine Gender) te dah pa?
11. Down Howngpa Howngṭu (Animal Masculine Gender) te dah pa?
12. Khāl Howngpa Howngṭu (Fowl Masculine Gender) te dah pa?
13. Mi Howngpa Howngṭu (Human Masculine Gender) te dah pa?

14. Down Howngpa Howngṭu (Animal Masculine Gender) te dah pa?
15. Khāl Howngpa Howngṭu (Fowl Masculine Gender) te dah pa?
16. Howngnụ Howngṭu. (Feminine Gender) te dah pa?
17. Howngnụ Howngṭu atenna (Classification of Feminine Gender) aja kajee?
18. Mi Howngnụ Howngṭu (Human Feminine Gender) te dah pa?
19. Down Howngnụ Howngṭu (Animal Feminine Gender) te dah pa?
20. Khāl Howngnụ Howngṭu (Fowl Feminine Gender). te dah pa?
21. Mi Howngnụ Howngṭu (Human Feminine Gender) te dah pa?
22. Down Howngnụ Howngṭu (Animal Feminine Gender) te dah pa?
23. Khāl Howngnụ Howngṭu (Fowl Feminine Gender) te dah pa?
24. Howngṭutā Howngṭu (Neuter Gender) te dah pa?
25. Howngṭu Thimbowl (Table of Gender) te dah pa?
26. Piiṭhangna Mụ Iṭoma Howngṭu (Genders of unmethodical Formation) te dah pa?

THIMṬUWN –19 (Chapter – 19)

TENNA (Number)

19. TENNA (Number)

Anungnang tmt mi mnt down hin ki Aṭoh mnt Abo piidangcha jeu̱wm to Tenna (Number) pa. Anal Jemu̱ thung Tenna he ahnọ hmeh thung aten kaje. Amahin tobe Aṭoh Tenna (Singular Number) ru Abo Tenna (Plural Number) paje.

19.01. AṬOH TENNA (Singular Number).

Mi tmt down tmn poh tmt anungnang akheh bah piidangcha hmiing-u̱wm to Aṭoh Tenna pa. Perr., Mi, sal, khamtung, pena. lulu Iṭṭ., hin to Aṭoh Tenna Hmiing-u̱wm-hin paje.

19.02. ABO TENNA (Plural Number).

Ahnọ mnt ahnọ kin ibo hlah **mi** tmt **down** tmt **poh** tmt **anungnang** hin piidangcha Hmiing-u̱wm to Abo Tenna pa. Perr.. Mihin. sal-hin. khamtung-hin. penahin. hin he lulu Iṭṭ.. hin to Abo Tenna Hmiing-u̱wm-hin paje.

19.03. TENNA ṬUWLANG (Division of Numbers)

Tenna he Anal pena thung ruwllang athum hmeh kaje. Amahin tobe vanan ki pahin he:-

01. Hmiing-u̱wm Tenna (Noun Number).
02. Hmiingchang-u̱wm Tenna (Pronoun Number).
03. Nung-u̱wm Tenna (Verb Number).

19.03.01. HMIING-U̱WM TENNA (Noun Number).

Hmiing-u̱wm-hin (Nouns) he Aṭoh Tenna (Singular Number) ru Abo Tenna (Plural Number) am kaje.

Hmiing-u̱wm to Aṭoh tenna (Singular Number) pa mo Abo Tenna (Plural Number) pa idọ piidangcha Tenna (Number) to Hmiing-u̱wm Tenna (Noun Number) pa.

Hangṭāng (Vowel) arowl len iṭu Aṭoh Hmiing-ṵwm (Singular Noun) to Abo Hmiing-ṵwm (Plural Noun) ha napaṭhang thung 'hin' vanadọ thalṭhọden (suffix) he Aṭoh Hmiing-ṵwm (Singular Noun) len naden mang.

Tuthalna Hankhal (Consonant) arowl len iṭu Aṭoh Hmiing-ṵwm (Singular Noun) to Abo Hmiing-ṵwm (Plural Noun) ha napaṭhang thung '-hin' vanadọ thalṭhọden (suffix) he Aṭoh Hmiing-ṵwm (Singular Noun) len naden mang. Vanan ki thimbowl (Table) thung hee sukhinse:

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Aṭoh Hmiing-ṵwm (Sing Noun)	Thal-ṭhọden (Suffix)	Abo Hmiing-ṵwm (Plu Noun)	Pejāl (Explanation)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)
(a)	pa	hin	pahin	Hangṭāng arowl len iṭu Aṭoh Tenna Hmiing-ṵwm ki makhe len 'hin' vanadọ ṵwm (morpheme) he thalṭhọ den sin nṵ Abo Tenna napaṭhang mang.
(b)	ṵne	hin	ṵnehin	
(c)	pi	hin	pihin	
(d)	bu	hin	buhin	Hangṭāng arowl len iṭu Aṭoh Tenna Hmiing-ṵwm ki makhe len 'hin' vanadọ ṵwm (morpheme) he thalṭhọ den sin nṵ Abo Tenna napaṭhang mang.
(e)	hlo	hin	hlohin	
(f)	pṵ	hin	pṵhin	
(g)	sọ	hin	sọhin	
(h)	aval	-hin	avalhin	Hangkhal arowl len iṭu Aṭoh Tenna Hmiing-ṵwm ki makhe len '-hin' vanadọ ṵwm (morpheme) he thalṭhọ den sin nṵ Abo Tenna napaṭhang mang.

19.03.02. HMIINGCHANG-ṮWM TENNA (Pronoun Number).

Hmiingchang-ṯwm-hin (Pronouns) he Aṭoh Hmiingchang-ṯwm (Singular Pronoun) ru Abo Hmiingchang-ṯwm (Plural Pronoun) am kaje.

Hmiingchang-ṯwm to Atoh tenna (Singular Number) pa mo Abo Tenna (Plural Number) pa idọ piidangcha Tenna (Number) to Hmiingchang-ṯwm Tenna (Pronoun Number) pa.

Hangṭāng (Vowel) arowl len iṭu Aṭoh Hmiingchang-ṯwm (Singular Pronoun) to Abo Hmiingchang-ṯwm (Plural Pronoun) ha napaṭhang thung 'hin' vanadọ thalṭhọden (suffix) he Aṭoh Hmiingchang-ṯwm(Singular Pronoun) len naden mang.

Tuthalna Hankhal (Consonant) arowl len iṭu Aṭoh Hmiingchang-ṯwm (Singular Pronoun) to Abo Hmiingchang-ṯwm (Plural Pronoun) ha napaṭhang thung '-hin' vanadọ thalṭhọden (suffix) he Aṭoh Hmiingchang-ṯwm (Singular Pronoun) len naden mang. Vanan ki thimbowl he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Mi Mahrin (First Person)		Mi Male (Second Person)		Mi Maṭum (Third Person)	
	Aṭoh (Singular)	Abo (Plural)	Aṭoh (Singular)	Abo (Plural)	Aṭow (Singular)	Abo (Plural)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)
(a)	ni	nihin	nang	nang-hin	Amapa	amapahin
(b)	-	-	-	-	Amanṯ	amanṯhin

Tuto Aṭoh Tenna Hmiingchang-ṵwm (Singular Pronoun) to Madu Hmiingchamg-ṵwm (Objective Pronoun) pani te, 'hin' vanadọ ṵwm (morpheme) he liiṭhọden (Infix) athuw hloh ka. Vanan ki he sukhinse:

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Mi Mahrin (First Person)		Mi Male (Second Person)		Mi Maṭum (Third Person)	
	Aṭoh (Singular)	Abo (Plural)	Aṭoh (Singular)	Abo (Plural)	Aṭoh (Singular)	Abo (Plural)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)
(a)	nito	nanihinto	nangto	nang-hinto	amato	amahinto
(b)	nito	nihinto	-	-	amapato	amapahinto
(c)	-	-	-	-	amanṵto	amanṵhinto

19.03.03. DANGSINGNA-ṮWM TENNA (Determiner Number)

Anal Dangsingna-ṯwm (Determiner) he Aṭoh Tenna (Singular Number) ru Abo Tenna (Plural Number) am kaje. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna. (Sr No)	Tenna (Number)	Dangsingna-ṯwm (Determiner)	Itunna Petuwn (Key Sentence)
MI MAHRIN (1ST PERSON)			
(a)	Aṭoh (Sing)	Nika	Ama he nika in pa.
	Abo (Plu)	Nihinka	Ama he nihinka in pa.
(b)	Aṭoh (Sing)	Nikana	Ama in he nikana pa.
	Abo (Plu)	Nanihinna	Ama in he Nanihinna pa.
MI MALE (2ND PERSON			
(c)	Aṭoh (Sing)	Nang-a	Ama he nang-a in pa.
	Abo (Plu)	Nang-hin-a	Ama he nang-hin-a in pa.
(d)	Aṭoh (Sing)	Nang-ana	Ama in he nang-ana pa.
	Abo (Plu)	Nang-hin-ana	Ama in he nang-hin-ana pa.
MI MAṬUM (3RD PERSON)			
(e)	Aṭoh (Sing)	Amapa	Ama he Amapa in pa.
	Abo (Plu)	Amapahin	Ama he amapahin in pa.
(f)	Aṭoh (Sing)	Amapana	Ama in he amapana pa.
	Abo (Plu)	Amapahinna	Ama in he amapahinna pa.

19.03.04. NUNG-ṴWM TENNA (Verb Number)

Anal Nung-ṵwm-hin (Verbs) he Aṭoh Tenna (Singular Number) ru Abo Tenna (Plural Number) am kaje. Nung-ṵwm Tenna (Verb Number) hin he Nungpha (Tense) ki vathal iṭow am kaje. Nungpha tennahin tobe:-

(a) Atung-he Nungpha Nung-ṵwm Tenna (Verb Number in Present Tense)

(b) Ivisa Nungpha Nung-ṵwm Tenna (Verb Number in Past Tense)

(c) Ivihrang Nungpha Nung-ṵwm Tenna (Verb Number in Future Tense)

19.03.04(a) ATUNG-HE NUNGPHA NUNG-ṴWM TENNA (Verb Number in Present Tense)

Atung-he Nungpha Nung-ṵwm tenna (Verb Number in Present Tense) he vanan ki thimbowl thung hee sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna. (Sr No)	Mi (Person)	Tenna (Number)	Nung-ṵwm (Verb)		Itunna Peṭuwn. (Key Sentence)
			Ṭhuwpi (Principal)	Piihruwn (Auxiliary)	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)
(i)	Mi Mahrin (1st Person)	Aṭoh (Sing)	ṭhing	ka ning	Ni huha ṭhing ka ning.
		Abo (Plu)	ṭhing	kahin ning	Nihin hua ṭhing kahin ning.
		Aṭoh (Sing)	va	ka ning	Ni le ha va ka ning.
		Abo (Plu)	va	kahin ning	Nihin le ha va kahin ning.

(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)
(ii)	Mi Male (2nd Person)	Aṭoh (Sing)	ṭhing	ka ti	Nang huha ṭhing ka ti.
		Abo (Plu)	ṭhing	kahin ti	Nang-hin huha ṭhing kahin ti.
		Aṭoh (Sing)	va	Ka ti	Nang le ha va ka ti.
		Abo (Plu)	va	Kahin ti	Nang-hin le ha va kahin ti.
(iii)	Mi Maṭum (3rd Person)	Aṭow(Sing)	ṭhing	ka	Amapa huha ṭhing ka.
		Abo (Plu)	ṭhing	kaje	Amahin huha ṭhing kaje.
		Aṭoh (Sing)	va	ka	Alar akheh le ha va ka.
		Abo (Plu)	va	kaje	Alar-hin le ha va kaje.

Pethal: Vāthah ki thimbowl thung isang Atung-he Nungpha Nung-ṵwm-hin he nasuh thung:-

(i) Nung-ṵwm Piihruwn-hin (Auxiliary Verbs) he Aṭoh Tenna ru Abo Tenna am kaje.

(ii) Atung-he Nungpha Peṭuwn akheh thung, Duma (Subject) to Mi Mahrin (First Person) mnt Mi Male (Second Person) athuw so, tuthalna Tenna to Abo Tenna (Plural Number) panibe Nung-ṵwm (Verb) joso Abo Nung-ṵwm (Plural Verb) hrang pa. Abo Nung-ṵwm Piihruwn (Plural Auxiliary Verb) he napaṭhang thung Aṭoh Nung-ṵwm Piihruwn (Singular Auxiliary Verb) len thalṭhoden (suffix) 'hin' mnt '-hin' naden mang. Tuto Nung-ṵwm ṭhuwpi' ṵwmzoo be aṭal mi.

(iii) Thalṭhoden 'hin' he Hangṭāng (Vowel) len iṭu peṵwm len naden mang. Tuthalna thalṭhoden '-hin' he be Hangkhal (Cosonant) len iṭu peṵwm len naden mang.

(iv) Duma (Subject) to Mi Maṭum (Third Person) ru Abo Tenna (Plural Number) paso dọnibe, Nung-ṵwm Piihruwn (Auxiliary Verb) len thalṭhọden (Suffix) 'je' naden mang.

19.03.04(b) IVISA NUNGPHA NUNG-ṴWM TENNA (Verb Number in Past Tense)

Ivisa Nungpha Tenna (Verb Number in Past Tense) he vanan ki thimbowl thung hee asang kaje:-

Sung Tenna. (Sr No)	Mi (Person)	Tenna (Number)	Nung-ṵwm (Verb) Ṭhuwpi (Principal)	Piihruwn (Auxiliary)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)
(i)	Mi Mahrin (1st Person)	Aṭow	ṭhing	nṵ	Ni huha ṭhing nṵ.
		Abo	ṭhing-hin	nṵ	Nihin hua ṭhing-hin nṵ.
		Aṭow	chọh	nṵ	Ni hli ha chọh nṵ.
		Abo	chọhhin	nṵ	Nihin hli ha chọhhin nṵ.
(ii)	Mi Male (2nd Person)	Aṭow	ṭhingti	nṵ	Nang huha ṭhingti nṵ.
		Abo	ṭhing-hinti	nṵ	Nang-hin huha ṭhing-hinti nṵ.
		Aṭow	iiti	nṵ	Nang in thung iiti nṵ.
		Abo	iihinti	nṵ	Nang-hin in thung iihinti nṵ.

(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)
(iii)	Mi Maṭum (3rd Person)	Aṭow	ṭhing	nu̱	Amapa huha ṭhing nu̱.
		Abo	ṭhingje	nu̱	Amapahin huha ṭhingje nu̱.
		Aṭow	chọh	nu̱	Amapa hli ha chọh nu̱.
		Abo	chọhje	nu̱	Amapahin hli ha chọhje nu̱.

Pethal: Vāthah ki thimbowl thung isang Nung-u̱wm-hin he nasuh thung:-

(i) Nung-u̱wm Ṭhuwpihin (Principal verbs) hin he Aṭoh tenna (Singular Number) ru Abo tenna (Plural Number) am kaje.

(ii) Ivisa Nungpha Peṭuwn akheh thung, Duma (Subject) to Mi Mahrin (First Person) mnt Mi Male (Second Person) athuw so tuthalna Tenna (Number) to Abo Tenna (Plural Number) panibe Nung-u̱wm Ṭhuwpi (Principal Verb) len thalṭhọden (suffix) '-hin' manite 'hin' he naden mang.

(iii) Thalṭhọden '-hin' he hangkhal (Consonant) len iṭu Aṭoh Tenna peu̱wm akheh to Abo tenna ha napaṭhang thung natun mang. Tuthalna thalṭhọden 'hin' he be hangṭāng len iṭu Aṭoh Tenna peu̱wm akheh to Abo tenna ha napaṭhang thung natun mang.

(iv) Ivisa Nungpha Peṭuwn akheh thung, Duma (Subject) to Mi Maṭum (Third Person) ru Abo Tenna (Plural Number) athuw nibe, Nung-u̱wm Ṭhuwpi len thalṭhọden (Suffix) 'je' naden mang.

19.03.04(c) IVIHRANG NUNGPHA NUNG-ỤWM TENNA (Verb Number in Future Tense)

Ivihrang Nungpha Tenna (Verb Number in Future Tense) he vanan ki thimbowl thung hee asang kaje:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Mi (Person)	Tenna (Number)	Nung-ụwm (Verb) Thuwpi (Principal)	Piihruwn (Auxiliary)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)
(i)	Mi Mahrin (1st Person)	Aṭow	ṭhing	kaning	Ni huha ṭhing kaning.
		Abo	ṭhing-hin	kaning	Nihin huha ṭhingin kaning.
		Aṭow	hlii	kaning	Ni bụlụ hlii kaning.
		Abo	hliihin	kaning	Nihin bụlụ hliihin kaning.
(ii)	Mi Male (2nd Person)	Aṭow	ṭhing	kati	Nang huha ṭhing kati.
		Abo	ṭhing-hin	kati	Nang-hin huha ṭhing-hin kati.
		Aṭow	chee	kati	Nang ama poh he chee kati.
		Abo	cheehin	kati	Nang-hin ama poh he cheehin kati.
(iii)	Mi Maṭum (3rd Person)	Aṭow	ṭhing	naka	Amapa huha ṭhing naka.
		Abo	ṭhingje	naka	Amapahin huha ṭhingje naka.
		Aṭow	pajọọn	naka	Amanụ zọọnkhu ha pajọọn naka.
		Abo	pajọọnje	naka	Amanụhin zọọnkhu ha pajọọnje naka.

Pethal: Vāthah ki thimbowl thung isang Nung-ṵwm-hin Verbs) he nasuh thung:

(i) Nung-ṵwm Ṭhuwpihin (Principal verbs) hin he Aṭoh Tenna (Singulasr Number) ru Abo Tenna (Plural Number) am kaje.

(iii) Ivihrang Nungpha (Future Tense) Peṭuwn (Sentence) akheh thung. Duma (Subject) to Mi Mahrin (First Person) mnt Mi Male (Second Person) tuthalna Tenna (Number) to Abo Tenna (Plural Number) paje nibe Nung-ṵwm Ṭhuwpi (Principal Verb) len thalṭhoden (suffix) '-hin' manite 'hin' he naden mang.

(iv) Ivihrang Nungpha (Future Tense) Peṭuwn (Sentence) akheh thung. Duma (Subject) to Mi Maṭum (Third Person) ru Abo Tenna (Plural Number) athuw nibe. Nung-ṵwm Ṭhuwpi (Principal Verb) len thalṭhoden (Suffix) 'je' iden hrang pa.

ATHENAHIN (Exercises)

1. Tenna (Number) te dah pa? Makhal aja hmeh kā? Dah-dah pajee?
2. Aṭoh Tenna (Singular Number) te dah pa?
3. Abo Tenna (Plural Number) te dah pa?
4. Aṭoh tenna ki Abo Tenna apaṭhang tang.
5. Hmiing-ṵwm Tenna (Noun Number) te dah pa?
6. Hmiingchang-ṵwm Tenna (Pronoun Number) te Dah pa?
7. Nung-ṵwm Tenna (Verb Number) te dah pa?

THIMṬUWN – 20 (Chapter – 20)

HMIINGMU̱ (Case)

20. HMIINGMU̱ (Case).

Hmiing. (vdt., Hmiing-u̱wm (Noun) ru Hmiingchang-u̱wm (Pronoun) hin to Peṭuwn thung. peu̱wm lenṭāng hin ru vākena ki vathal iṭow. itunna mu̱ to Hmiingmu̱ (Case) pa. Hmiingmu̱ (Case) mu̱lāng ki vathal iṭow. Hmiing-u̱wm (Noun) ru Hmiingchang-u̱wm (Pronoun) hin he vahmel-hin piiṭeh som-som kaje.

Perr..

Khitung	Khitung'ng	Khitungto	Khitung	Khitungna
mote	Mote'ng	Moteto	mote'	motena
ni	Ni'ng	nito	nika	nikana
nang	Nang'ng	nangto	nang-a	nang-ana
Amapa	Amapa'ng	Amapato	Amapa'	amapana

20.01. HMIING HMEL-HIN (Forms of Names).

Vanan ki thimbowl thung hee vāthah ki Hmiing-u̱wm (Noun) ru Hmiingchang-u̱wm (Pronoun) hmel-hin he itunna Peṭuwn sukhinse:

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Hmiingbol (Primary Names)	Hmiing hmel-hin (Forms of Names)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
01.	Khitung	Khitung'ng	Khitung'ng paru̱wl akheh pathọ khoh nu̱.
		Khitungto	Paru̱wl akheh tuwng Khitungto kāpake doh nu̱.
		Khitung'	Ama he Khitung' in pa.
		Khitungna	Ama in he Khitungna pa.

(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
02.	mote	Mote'ng	Mote'ng paru̱wl akheh pathọ khoh nu̱.
		moteto	Paru̱wl akheh tuwng moteto kāpake doh nu̱.
		mote'	Ama he mote' in pa.
		motena	Ama in he motena pa.
03.	ni	Ni'ng	Ni'ng paru̱wl akheh pathọ khoh nu̱.
		nito	Paru̱wl akheh tuwng nito kāpake doh nu̱.
		nika	Ama he nika in pa.
		nikana	Ama in he nikana pa.
04.	nang	nang'ng	Nang'ng paru̱wl akheh pathọ khoh tinu̱.
		nangto	Paru̱wl akheh tuwng nangto āpake doh nu̱.
		nang-a	Ama he nang-a in pa.
		nang-ana	Ama in he nang-ana pa.
05.	Amapa	Amapa'ng	Amapa'ng paru̱wl akheh pathọ khoh nu̱.
		Amapato	Paru̱wl akheh tuwng Amapato pake doh nu̱.
		Amapa'	Ama he Amapa' in pa.
		amapana	Ama in he amapana pa.

20.02. HMIINGMU̱ HMIING-U̱WM RU HMIINGCHANG-U̱WM (Noun and Pronoun of Case).

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	(A) Hmiing-u̱wm (Noun)	(B) Hmiingchang-u̱wm (Pronoun)
01.	**Mote** ii ka.	**Amapa** ii ka.
02.	Khinu̱'ng **moteto** thimri akheh pe nu̱.	Amanu̱'ng **nito** thimri akheh kāpe nu̱.
03.	Ama thing he **hru̱** he'ng apakol vah.	Amapa he **ni** kajāl vanungṭoh asọ cha.
04.	Ama he **kopu̱** ku̱wng ape vah.	Ama majal he **Amapa** ku̱wng ape vah.
05.	Amanu̱ he **Chamdiil** ki iṭung pa.	Thimbu̱ e **amanu̱** ku̱wng ki ali vah.
06.	Ama he **bepu̱'** diil pa.	**Nika** nu̱ ṭung cha.
07.	**Indin** thung lee vāung vah.	**Amahin** len ababa ma.
08.	**Angpu̱** ! hu ha avang vah.	**Nang** ! hu ki vāsown doh pa.

Vāthah ki peṭuwn pu̱ (pair of sentences) vdt., (A) ru (B) thung isang Peṭuwn-hin ten thung hee ama-ama ki petuwn lechang thung zọọ piihnihhlah napazọ asang sā ka. (A) thung isang Peṭuwn thung ki he Hmiing-u̱wm (Noun) nu̱, (B) Peṭuwn thung ki he te Hmiingchang-u̱wm (Pronoun) pa. Tuto vānọ chāngje'ng ama-ama ki Peṭuwn thung peu̱wm lenṭāng-hin ru vākenahin vāpadangje si:

(a) 1na Peṭuwn pu̱kheh (a pair of sentences) thung, **Mote** ru **Amapa**— hin he nung-uwm-hin (verbs) ki **dumahin** (subjects) athuw kaje.

(b) 2na Peṭuwn pu̱kheh (a pair of sentences) thung, **moteto** ru **nito**— hin he nung-uwm-hin (verbs) ki **Madu Reehin** (Direct Objects) athuw kaje.

(c) 3na Peṭuwn pu̱kheh (a pair of sentences) thung. **hru̱** ru **ni** — hin he nungṭoh (action) ki **kuhle** athuw kaje.

(d) 4na Peṭuwn pu̱kheh (a pair of sentences) thung. **kopu̱** ru **Amapa**— hin he **Madu Reemahin (Indirect (Datival) Objects)** athuw kaje.

(e) 5na Peṭuwn pu̱kheh (a pair of sentences) thung. **Chamdiil** ru **amanu̱** — hin he **Tanglā Maduhin (Objects of Ablation** (removal)) athuw kaje.

(f) 6na Peṭuwn pu̱kheh (a pair of sentences) thung. **bepu̱na** ru **nika** — hin he vathal-hin eṭhāje hmiing-u̱wm-hin ki **Tapu̱** mnt **ia (possessive or genitive** (origin)) athuw kaje.

(g) 7na Peṭuwn pu̱kheh (a pair of sentences) thung. **Indin** ru **amahin** — hin he nung-hin (actions) ki hmun athuw kaje.

(h) 8na Peṭuwn pu̱kheh (a pair of sentences) thung. **Angpu̱** ru **nang**— hin he mi **ibiina** athuw kaje.

Hmiing-u̱wm-hin (Nouns) ru Hmiingchang-u̱wm-hin (Pronouns) hin he peu̱wm lenṭāng ru vākena chāsoḥ 08 (Tarih) hmeh am kaje edo he adang ka. Ama peu̱wm lenṭāng ru vākenahin hmel-hin he Hmiing-u̱wm (Noun) mnt Hmiingchang-u̱wm (Pronoun) hin ki hmiingmu̱ pa.

20.03. HMIINGMU̱ MAKHAL (Kinds of Case)

Hmiingmu̱ he atenna tarih hmeh kaje. Amahin tobe vanan ki pahin he :-

01. Duma mnt Nungpu̱ Hmiingmu̱ (Subjective or Nominative Case)

02. Madu mnt Nunghmu̱wl Hmiingmu̱ (Objective or accusative Case)

03. Kuhle Hmiingmu̱ (Instrumental Case)

04. Rālven Hmiingmu̱ (Dative Case)

05. Ṭamba Hmiingmu̱ (Ablative Case)

06. Tapu̱ Hmiingmu̱ (Possessive or Genitive Case)

07. Hmun Hmiingmu̱ (Locative Case)

08. Biina Hmiingmu̱ (Vocative Case or Nominative of Address)

20.03.01. DUMA mnt NUNGPU̱ HMIINGMU̱ (Subjective or Nominative Case)

Peṭuwn akheh thung Nung-u̱wm (Verb) akheh ki duma (subject) ithuw Hmiing-u̱wm (Noun) mnt Hmiingchang-u̱wm (Pronoun) akheh to Duma mnt Nungpu̱ Hmiingmu̱ (Subjective or Nominative Case) pa. Vanan ki peṭuwn-hin he sukhinse:-

(a) **Nungdiil**tuwng hu̱wmpi akheh pathọ khoh nu̱.

(b) **Ani**tuwng Kapang vasah ru̱w val.

(c) **Amahin** tuwng unsah kālo mangje.

Vāthah ki peṭuwn-hin thung hee zọọ piihnihhlah piizọọhin Hmiing-u̱wm ru Hmiingchang hin ngāl hin he Nung-u̱wm (Verb) hin ki duma (subject) athuw kaje. Tutuwng amahin he Duma mnt Nungpu̱ Hmiingmu̱ (Subjective or Nominative Case) paje.

Anal Peṭuwn thung Duma mnt Nungpu̱ Hmiingmu̱ he '**tuwng**' vanadọ Dangsingna-u̱wm (Determiner) he'ng vathal aṭo rim mang. '**Tuwng**'he napazọ thung u̱whmleh '**ng** he etun joso hro ka. Vanan ki he sukhinse:

(a) Nungdiil'ng hu̱wmpi akheh pathọ khoh nu̱.

(b) Ani'ng Kapang vasah ru̱w val.

(c) Amahin'ng unsah kālo mangje.

20.03.02. MADU mnt MADU HMIINGMU̱ (Objective or Accusative Case)

Peṭuwn akheh thung Nung-u̱wm (Verb) akheh ki Madu Ree (Direct Object) ithuw Hmiing-u̱wm (Noun) manite Hmiingchang-u̱wm (Pronoun) akheh to Madu mnt Madu Hmiingmu̱ (Objective or Accusative Case) pa. Vanan ki peṭuwn-hin he sukhinse:-

(a) Ni'ng **penu̱**to kāhlam dow mang.
(b) Kapa'ng **sangnu̱**to pohse penu̱.
(c) **Mote** to kopu̱'ng diil akheh vape si.

Vāthah ki peṭuwn-hin thung hee zọọ piihnihhlah napazọ ngāl hin he nung-u̱wm-hin ki Madu Ree (Direct Object) athuw kaje. Tutuwng amahin he Madu mnt Madu Hmiingmu̱ (Objective or Accusative Case) paje.

20.03.03. KUHLE HMIINGMU̱ (Instrumental Case)

Nung akheh naṭoh thung kuhle nung iṭo Hmiing-u̱wm mnt Hmiingchang-u̱wm akheh to Kuhle Hmiingmu̱ (Instrumental Case) pa. Vanan ki peṭuwn thung hee sukhinse:-

(a) Mote tuwng bel akheh to **hemtabuh**'ng hem loh nu̱.
(b) **Kāng**'ng thing nadu̱h mang.
(c) Mote eh **ni** tuwng pasol nu̱. ilen choh cha.

Vāthah ki zọọ piihnihhlah napazọ ngāl hin he'ng kuhle nung vatohje si. Tutuwng amahin he Kuhle Hmiingmu̱ (Instrumental Case) paje.

20.03.04. RĀLVEN HMIINGMU̱ (Dative Case)

Peṭuwn akheh thung Nung-u̱wm (Verb) akheh ki Madu Reema (Indirect Object) ithuw Hmiing-u̱wm mnt Hmiingchang-u̱wm akheh to Rālven Hmiingmu̱ (Dative Case) pa. Vanan ki peṭuwn-hin he sukhinse:-

(a) Bepu̱ tuwng **sangnu̱** ku̱wng atholdu̱ pe nu̱.
(b) **Sangnu̱** tobepu̱ tuwng atholdu̱ pe nu̱.
(c) Bepu̱ tuwng **sangnu̱** he atholdu̱ pe nu̱.
(d) **Amanu̱** he Bepu̱ tuwng atholdu̱ pe nu̱.
(e) Bepu̱ tuwng **Amanu̱** eh atholdu̱ pe nu̱.
(f) **Amanu̱** eh Bepu̱ tuwng atholdu̱ pe nu̱.

Vāthah ki peṭuwn thung **Sangnu̱** ru **amanu̱** hin he Madu Reema (Indirect Object) paje.Tutuwng amahin he Rālven Hmiingmu̱ (Dative Case) paje.

20.03.05. ṬAMBA HMIINGMU̱ (Ablative Case)

Ṭamba ike (vdt., Vaku̱wng ki anungnang akheh vowli doh) Hmiing-u̱wm (Noun) mnt Hmiingchang-u̱wm (Pronoun) akheh to Ṭamba Hmiingmu̱ (Ablative Case) pa. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

(a) Thinghna iṭungsa to **thingbā** len ki ṭal ka.

(b) **Thingbā** len ki thingna iṭungsa to ṭal ka.

(c) **Intuwng** len ki mote ajungjuwng doh cha.

(d) Mote **intuwng** len ki ajungjuwng doh cha.

(e) Ama kalupa he **Delhi** ki ni kā-ivel ihung pa.

(a) Ama kalupa he ni kā-ivel **Delhi** ki ihung pa.

Vāthah ki zọọ piihnihhlah napazọ ngāl hin he Peṭuwn ki tanglā athuw kaje. Tutuwng amahin he Tanglā Hmiingmu̱ (Ablative Case) paje.

20.03.06. TAPU̱ HMIINGMU̱ (Possessive or Genitive Case)

Anungnang akheh ki tapu̱ (vāpu̱) ithuw piidangna Hmiing-u̱wm mnt Hmiingchang-u̱wm to Tapu̱ Hmiingmu̱ (Possessive Case) pa. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

(a) Ama he **kopu̱'** thimbu̱ pa.
(b) Amahin he **amohin'** budiil paje.
(c) Ama sal he **thumpana** pa.
(d) Ama in he **nikana** pa.
(e) Ama in he **nang-ana** pa.

Vāthah ki zọọ piihnihhlah napazọ ngāl hin he anungnang akhe-kheh ki tapu̱ (vāpu̱) athuw kaje. Tutuwng amahin he Tapu̱ Hmiingmu̱ (Possessive or Genitive Case) paje.

20.03.07. HMUN HMIINGMU̱ (Locative Case)

Anungnang akheh ki va-amna hmun piidangcha Hmiing-u̱wm (Noun) mnt Hmiingchang-u̱wm (Pronoun) akheh to Hmun Hmiingmu̱ (Locative Case) pa. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

(a) Nika tingpahrā he **tunglāng** len am ka.
(b) Nang-a chahrim be **chọdu̱khuwng** thung am ka.
(c) **Hru̱hliim** len lisọọl chun lee-lee ka.
(d) **Ngantal** len ngel kabuh mang.

Vāthah ki zọọ piihnihhlah napazọ ngāl hin he anungnang akhe-kheh ki hmun paje. Tutuwng amahin he Hmun Hmiingmu̱ (Locative Case) paje.

20.03.08. BIINA HMIINGMU̱ (Vocative Case or Nominative of Address)

Mi akheh nabii thung nanatun Hmiing-u̱wm (Noun) mnt Hmiingchang-u̱wm (Pronoun) akheh to Biina Hmiingmu̱ (Vocative Case or Nominative of Address) pa. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

(a) Chapa **Angbuwng,** hangrọh vah.
(b) Chala **Thumbing,** hu ha avang vah.
(c) Ami **Khisọn** ru Amah **Kothal**, piizọọn vachọh khin.

Vāthah ki zọọ ivumhlā napazọ ngāl hin he ama-ama ki Peṭuwn thung hmiing panna athuwkaje. Tutuwng amahin he Biina Hmiingmu̱ (Vocative Case or Nominative of Address) paje.

ATHENAHIN (Exercises)

01. Hmiingmu̱ (Case) te dah pa?
02. Hmiingmu̱ atenna aja hmeh kajee?
03. Duma mnt Nungpu̱ Hmiingmu̱ (Subjective or Nominative Case) te dah pa?
04. Madu mnt Nunghmu̱wl Hmiingmu̱ (Objective or Accusative Case) te dah pa?
05. Kuhle Hmiingmu̱ (Instrumental Case) te dah pa?
06. Rālven Hmiingmu̱ (Dative Case) te dah pa?
07. Ṭamba Hmiingmu̱ (Ablative Case) te dah pa?
08. Tapu̱ Hmiingmu̱ (Possessive or Genitive Case) te dah pa?
09. Hmun Hmiingmu̱ (Locative Case) te dah pa?
10. Biina Hmiingmu̱ (Vocative Case or Nominative of Address) te dah pa?

THIMṬUWN –21 (Chapter – 21)

NUNGPHA (Tense)

21. NUNGPHA (Tense)

Nung-u̱wm (Verb) akheh mnt Nung-u̱wm-hin (Verbs) tuwng vānapadang nung (action) akheh ki vapha to Nungpha (Tense) pa. Akheh tung ha dọsinbe. Nungpha he Nung-u̱wm akheh ki vanungṭohpha (time of action) piidangcha peu̱wm pa.

21.01. NUNGPHA PAMPA ṬUWLANG (General Division of Tense).

Nungpha he'ng pampa'ng (generally) Nung-u̱wmhin ki vapha athum hmeh vāpadang si. Ahmin tobe vananki pahin he:-

01. Atung-he Nungpha (Present Tense).
02. Ivisa Nungpha (Past Tense). tuthalna
03. Ivihrang Nungpha (Future Tense)

Pampa Nungpha athum hmeh hin itunna mu̱ to vanan ki thimbowl thung hee sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Nungpha (Tense)	Nung-uwm (Verb)	Itunna Petuwn (Key Sentense)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
01.	Atung-he Nungpha (Present Tense)	ṭah	Amo akheh ṭā ka.
02.	Ivisa Nungpha (Past Tense)	ṭah nu̱	Amo akheh ṭah nu̱.
03.	Ivihrang Nungpha (Future Tense)	ṭah naka	Amo akheh ṭah naka.

21.01. 01.ATUNG-HE NUNGPHA (Present Tense)

Nung-ụwm akheh tuwng atung-atung he vanaṭoh nung akheh ki vapha piidangcha Nungpha (Tense) to Atung-he Nungpha (Present Tense) pa. Perr., ṭah. ii. ung. chun. hin he lulu lṭṭ., hin to Atung-he Nungpha (Present Tense) paje.Atung-he Nungpha (Present Tense) hin he itunna Peṭuwn to vanan ki thimbowl thung hee sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna. (Sr No)	Nung-ụwm (Verb)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)
01.	ṭā	Amo akheh ṭah ka.
02.	ii	Aval akheh ii ka.
03.	ung	Lụpanụ akheh ung ka.
04.	chun	Sinpacharara akheh chun ka.
05.	juwng	Paha akheh juwng ka.
06.	ṭowng	Pasụ akheh ṭowng ka.
07.	ṭa	Aṭuhāl ṭa ka.
08.	ava	Naphal ava ka.
09.	ṭe	Nga ṭe ka.
10.	asown	Rụwlpi asown ka.
11.	khuwng	Hal khuwng ka.
12.	paring	Vi paring ka.

Atung-he Nungpha (Present Tense) Peṭuwn napaṭhang thung Nung-ụwm (Verb) thal he 'ka' vanadọ nụng-ụwm piihruwn he'ng vaṭo mang.

21.01.02. IVISA NUNGPHA (Past Tense)

Nung-ụwm akheh ki Ivisa vanung ṭowpha piidangcha Nungpha (Tense) to Ivisa Nungpha (Past Tense) pa. Per.. ṭah nụ, ii nụ. ung nụ, chun nụ, hin he lulu lṭṭ., hin to Ivisa Nungpha (Past Tense) paje.

Ivisa Nungpha (Past Tense) hin he itunna Peṭuwn to vanan ki thimbowl thung hee sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna. (Sr No)	Nung-u̱wm (Verb)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)
01.	ṭah nu̱	Amo akheh ṭah nu̱.
02.	ii nu̱	Aval akheh ii nu̱.
03.	ung nu̱	Lu̱panu̱ akheh ung nu̱.
04.	chun nu̱	Sinpachara akheh chun nu̱.
05.	juwng nu̱	Paha akheh juwng nu̱.
06.	ṭowng nu̱	Pasu̱ akheh ṭowng nu̱.
07.	ṭa nu̱	Aṭuhāl ṭa nu̱.
08.	ava nu̱	Naphal ava nu̱.
09.	ṭe nu̱	Nga ṭe nu̱.
10.	asown nu̱	Ru̱wlpi asown nu̱.
11.	khuwng nu̱	Hal khuwng nu̱.
12.	paring nu̱	Vi paring nu̱.

Ivisa Nungpha (Past Tense) napaṭhang thung Atung-he Nungpha (Present Tense) thal he 'nu̱' vanadọ nu̱ng-u̱wm piihruwn he'ng vaṭo mang.

21.01. 03. IVIHRANG NUNGPHA (Future Tense)

Nung-u̱wm akheh ki Ivihrang vanung ṭowpha piidangcha Nungpha (Tense) to Ivihrang Nungpha (Future Tense) pa. Per., ṭah naka. ii naka. ung naka. chun naka, hin he lulu Iṭṭ., hin to Ivihrang Nungpha (Future Tense) paje.Ivihrang Nungpha (Future Tense) hin he itunna Peṭuwn to vanan ki thimbowl thung hee sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna. (Sr No)	Nung-ụwm (Verb)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)
01.	ṭah naka	Amo akheh ṭah naka.
02.	ii naka	Aval akheh ii naka.
03.	ung naka	Lụpanụ akheh ung naka.
04.	chun naka	Sinpachara akheh chun naka.
05.	juwng naka	Paha akheh juwng nụ.
06.	ṭowng naka	Pasụ akheh ṭowng nụ.
07.	ṭa naka	Aṭuhāl ṭa naka.
08.	ava naka	Naphal ava naka.
09.	ṭe naka	Nga ṭe naka.
10.	Asown naka	Rụwlpi asown naka.
11.	khuwng naka	Hal khuwng naka.
12.	paring naka	Vi paring naka.

Ivihrang Nungpha (Future Tense) napaṭhang thung Atung-he Nungpha (Present Tense) thal he 'naka' vanado nụng-ụwm piihruwn he'ng vaṭo mang.

21.02. NUNGPHA THIMBOWL (Table of Tense).

Atung-he Nungpha (Present Tense). Ivisa Nungpha (Past Tense). tuthalna Ivihrang Nungpha (Future Tense) hin ki vahmel-hin to vanan ki thimbowl thung hee sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna. (Sr No)	Nung-uwm (Verb)	Atung-he Nungpha (Present Tense)	Ivisa Nungpha (Past Tense)	Ivihrang Nungpha (Future Tense)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)
01.	am	Kapa in thung am ka.	Kapa in thung am nụ.	Kapa in thung am naka.

(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)
02.	chọh	Kanụ hli ha chọh ka.	Kanụ hli ha chọh nụ.	Kanụ́ hli ha chọh naka.
03.	ṭung	Mote ṭung ka.	Mote ṭung nụ.	Mote ṭung naka.
04.	cha	Mote'ng bụ vachā mang.	Mote'ng bụ cha nụ.	Mote'ng bụ cha naka.

ATHENAHIN (Exercises)

01. Nungpha (Tense) te dah pa?.
02. Nungpha ṭuwlang (Division of Tense) aja hmeh kā?.
03. Atung-he Nungpha (Present Tense) te dah pa?.
04. Ivisa Nungpha (Past Tense) te dah pa?.
05. Ivihrang Nungpha (Future Tense) te dah pa?

THIMṬUWN – 22 (Chapter – 22)

ATUNG-HE NUNGPHA PEṬUWN NUNGKHAN (Function of Sentence of Present Tense)

22. ATUNG-HE NUNGPHA PEṬUWN NUNGKHAN (Function of Sentence of Present Tense)

Atung-he Nungpha Peṭuwn he vanung (function) ki vathal iṭow ṭuwsum pali hmeh kaje. Amahin tobe:-

01. Atung-he Oba Peṭuwn (Present Affirmative Sentence).

02. Atung-he Obama Peṭuwn (Present Negative Sentence).

03. Atung-he Piichọọlna Petuwn (Present Interrogative Sentence).

04. Atung-he Obama Piichọọlna peṭuwn (Present Negative- Interrogative Sentence).

22.01 ATUNG-HE OBA PEṬUWN (Present Affirmative Sentence).

Atung-he Nungpha thung ihrona ki mụwl iphuwngna Peṭuwn to Atung-he Oba Peṭuwn (Present Affirmative Sentence) pa. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

01. Ni he loto akheh pa ning.
02. Nang he piihal ring-rang alar akheh pa ti.
03. Ama mi he ṭha pah ka.
04. Amah Ruwngsung he nika pa pa.

22.02. ATUNG-HE OBAMA PEṬUWN (Present Negative Sentence).

Atung-he Nungpha (Present Tense) thung ihronama ki mụwl iphuwngna Peṭuwn to Atung-he Obama Peṭuwn (Present Negative Sentence) pa. Ama peṭuwn he napaṭhang thung 'ma' vanadọ peụwm he Atung-he Oba Peṭuwn (Present Affirmative Sentence) thung liiṭhọ (infix) naden mang. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

01. Ni he loto akheh **ma** pa ning.

02. Nang he piihal ring-rang alar akheh **ma** pa ti.

03. Ama mi he iṭha pah **ma** pa.

04. Amah Ruwngsung he nika pa **ma** pa.

22.03. ATUNG-HE PIICHỌỌLNA PEṬUWN (Present Interrogative Sentence).

Atung-he Nungpha (Present Tense) thung Piichọọlna piidangcha Peṭuwn to Atung-he Piichọọlna Peṭuwn (Present Interrogative Sentence) pa. Vanan ki Piichọọlna Peṭuwn-hin he sukhinse:-

01. Ni he loto akheh pa ning ?.

02. Nang he piihal ring-rang alar akheh pa tii ?

03. Ama mi he ṭha pah ka ?

04. Amah Ruwngsung he nika pa vā ?

22.04. ATUNG-HE OBAMA-PIICHỌỌLNA PEṬUWN (Present Negative-Interrogative Sentence).

Atung-he Nungpha thung ihroma piidangcha peṭuwn to Atung-he Obama-Piichọọlna Peṭuwn (Present Negative-Interrogative Sentence) pa. Ama peṭuwn he papaṭhang thung 'ma' vanadọ peu̱wm he Atung-he Piichọọlna Peṭuwn (Present Interrogative Sentence) thung liiṭhọ (infix) naden mang. Vanan ki hin he sukhionse:-

01. Ni he loto akheh **ma** pa ning?

02. Nang he piihal ring-rang alar akheh **ma** pa tii?

03. Ama mi he iṭha pah **ma** pa?

04. Amah Ruwngsung he nika pa **ma** pa?

05. Ama in he nang-a in ma pa?

06. Ama phse he adọ ma tii?

07. Vaduw iṭhing khoh alar e te am mi nee?

08. Alunu̱ e te pathi male pa ā?

09. Asọọl e te ācho male pa ning?

09. Asalpatal e te piiso doh ma pa tang?

ATHENAHIN (Exercises)

01. Atung-he Nungpha Peṭuwn (Sentence of Present Tense) te dā pa?Pakheehin aja hmeh kajee?

02. Atung-he Oba Peṭuwn (Present Affirmative Sentence) te dah pa?

03. Atung-he Oba Peṭuwn (Present Affirmative Sentence) panga hmeh apajọọ tang.

04. Atung-he Obama Peṭuwn (Present Negative Sentence) te dah pa?

05. Atung-he Obama Peṭuwn (Present Negative Sentence) panga hmeh apajọọ tang.

06. Atung-he Piichọọlna Peṭuwn (Present Interrogative Sentence) Te dah pa?

07. Atung-he Piichọọlna Peṭuwn (Present Interrogative Sentence) panga hmeh apajọọ tang.

08. Atung-he Obama-Piichọọlna Peṭuwn (Present Negative-Interrogative Sentence) te dah pa?

09. Atung-he Obama-Piichọọlna Peṭuwn (Present Negative-Interrogative Sentence) panga hmeh apajọọ tang.

THIMṬUWN – 23 (Chapter – 23)

IVISA NUNGPHA PEṬUWN NUNGKHAN (Functionof Sentence of Past Tense)

23. IVISA NUNGPHA PEṬUWN NUNGKHAN (Function of Sentence of Past Tense)

Ivisa Nungpha Peṭun he vanung (function) ki vathal iṭow ṭuwsum pali hmeh kaje. Amahin tobe:-

01. Ivisa Oba Peṭuwn (Past Affirmative Sentence).

02. Ivisa Obama Peṭuwn (Past Negative Sentence).

03. Ivisa Piichọọlna Peṭuwn (Past Interrogative Sentence).

04. Ivisa Obama-Piichọọlna Peṭuwn (Past Negative-Interrogative Sentence).

23.01. IVISA OBA PEṬUWN (Past Affirmative Sentence).

Ivisa Nungpha thung ihrona ki mu̱wl iphuwngna Peṭuwn to Ivisa Oba Peṭuwn (Past Affirmative Sentence) pa. Amahin tobe vanan ki pahin he:-

01. Ni he loto akheh athuw nu̱.

02. Nang he piihal ring-rang alar akheh tinu̱.

03. Ama mı he ṭha pah nu̱.

04. Amah Ruwngsung to nika pa nu̱.

05. Ami Jolsung to nika lunu̱ nu̱.

23.02. IVISA OBAMA PEṬUWN (Past Negative Sentence).

Ivisa Nungpha thung Obama piidangna Peṭuwn to Ivisa Obama Peṭuwn (Past Negative Sentence) pa. Amapeṭuwn he napaṭhang thung 'ma' vanadọ peu̱wm he Ivisa Oba Peṭuwn (Past Affirmative Sentence) thung liiṭhọ (infix) naden mang. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

01. Mote he loto akheh athuw **ma** nu̱.

02. Nang he piihal ring-rang alar akheh athuw **ma** tinu̱.

03. Ama mi he ṭha pah **ma** nu̱.

04. Amah Ruwngsung he nika pa athuw **ma** nu̱.

05. Ami Jolsung to nika lunu̱ **ma** nu̱.

23.03. IVISA PIICHỌỌLNA PEṬUWN (Past Interrogative Sentence).

Ivisa Nungpha thung Piichọọlna piidangcha Peṭuwn to Ivisa Piichọọlna Peṭuwn (Past Interrogative Sentence) pa. Amapeṭuwn-hinhe 'ā' len ṭusā kaje. Vanan ki Piichọọlna Peṭuwn-hin he sukhinse:-

01. Ni to loto akheh ithuw nu̱ ā ?.

02. Nang to piihal ring-rang alar akheh tii nu̱ ā ?

03. Ama mi he ṭha pah nu̱ ā ?

04. Amah Ruwngsung to nika pa nu̱ ā ?

05. Ami Jolsung to nika lunu̱ nu̱ ā?

23.04. IVISA OBAMA-PIICHỌỌLNA PEṬUWN (Past Negative-Interrogative Sentence).

Ivisa Nungpha thung ihroma piidasngcha peṭuwn to Ivisa Obama-Piichọọlna Peṭuwn (Past Negative-Interrogative Sentence) pa. Ama Peṭuwn he panaṭhang thung 'ma' vanadọ peu̱wm he Ivisa Piichọọlna Peṭuwn (Past Interrogative Sentence) thung liiṭhọ (infix) naden mang. Vanan ki-hin he sukhionse:-

01. Ni he loto akheh **ma** ning ā ?.
02. Nang he piihal ring-rang alar akheh **ma** tinu̱ ā ?
03. Ama mi he ṭha pah **ma** nu̱ ā?
04. Amah Ruwngsung he nika pa **ma** nu̱ ā ?
05. Ami Jolsung to nika lunu̱ ma pa nee?

ATHENAHIN (Exercises)

01. Ivisa Nungpha Peṭuwn (Sentence of Past Tense) te dah pa? Ṭuwsum aja ka jee?

02. Ivisa Oba Peṭuwn (Past Affirmative Sentence) te dah pa?

03. Ivisa Obama Peṭuwn (Past Negative Sentence) he te dah pa?

04. Ivisa Piichọọlna Peṭuwn (Past Interrogative Sentence) te dah pa?

05. Ivisa Obama-Piichọọlna Peṭuwn (Past Negative-Interrogative Sentence) te dah pa?

THIMṬUWN – 24 (Chapter – 24)

IVIHRANG NUNGPHA PEṬUWN NUNGKHAN (Function of Sentence of Future Tense)

24. IVIHRANG NUNGPHA PEṬUWN NUNGKHAN (Function of Sentence of Future Tense)

Ivihrang Nungpha Peṭuwn he vanung (function) ki vathal iṭow ṭuwsum pali hmeh kaje. Amahin tobe:-

01. Ivihrang Onba Peṭuwn (Future Affirmative Sentence).

02. Ivihrang Obama Peṭuwn (Future Negative entence).

03. Ivihrang Piichọọlna Peṭuwn (Future Interrogative Sentence).

04. Ivihrang Obama-Piichọọlna Peṭuwn (Future Negative-Interrogative Sentence).

24.01. IVIHRANG OBA PEṬUWN (Future Affirmative Sentence).

Ivihrang Nungpha thung ihro ki mụwl iphuwngna Peṭuwn to Ivihrang Olang Peṭuwn (Future Affirmative Sentence) pa. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

01. Ni he loto akheh athuw kaning.
02. Nang he piihal ring-rang alar akheh athuw ka ti.
03. Ama mi he ṭha pah naka.
04. Amah Ruwngsung he nika pa athuw naka.

24.02. IVIHRANG OBAMA PEṬUWN (Future Negative Sentence).

Ivihrang Nungpha thung ihroma ki mụwl iphuwngna peṭuwn to Ivihrang Obama Peṭuwn (Future Negative Sentence) pa. Ama peṭuwn he napaṭhang thung Ivihrang Oba peṭuwn thung 'nama' mnt 'ma' vanadọ peụwm-hin he liiṭhọ naden mang. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

01. Ni he loto akheh athuw nama ning.
02. Nang he piihal ring-rang mi akheh athuw nama ti.
03. Ama mi he ṭha pah name.
04. Amah Ruwngsung he nika lupa nami.

24.03. IVIHRANG PIICHỌỌLNA PEṬUWN (Future Interrogative Sentence).

Ivihrang Nungpha thung Piichọọlna piidangcha Peṭuwn to Ivihrang Piichọọlna Peṭuwn (Future Interrogative Sentence) pa. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

01. Ni he loto akheh athuw ka ning?
02. Nang he piihal ring-rang mi akheh athuw ka tii ?
03. Ama mi he ṭha pah nakā ?
04. Amah Ruwngsung he nika lupa athuw nakā?

24.04. IVIHRANG OBAMA-PIICHỌỌLNA PEṬUWN (Future Negative-Interrogative Sentence).

Ivihrang Nungpha thung Ivihrang Obama-Piichọọlna Peṭuwn (Future Negative-Interrogative Sentence) am ka. Vanan ki-hin he sukhionse:-

01. Ni he loto akheh athuw nama ningg ?
02. Nang he doṭoma alar akheh athuw nama tii ?
03. Ama mi he ṭha pah na mi ?
04. Amah Ruwngsung he nika lupa athuw na mii ?

ATHENAHIN (Exercises)

01. Ivihrang Nungpha Peṭuwn (Sentence of Future Tense) te dah pa?
02. Ivihrang Oba Peṭuwn (Future Affirmative Sentence) te dah pa?
03. Ivihrang Obama Peṭuwn (Future Negative Sentence) te dah pa?
04. Ivihrang Piichọọlna Peṭuwn (Future Interrogative Sentence) te dah pa?
05. Ivihrang Obama-Piichọọlna Peṭuwn (Future Negative-Interrogative Sentence) te dah pa?

THIMṬUWN -25 (Chapter – 25)

ATUNG-HE NUNGPHA ṮWMHMELHIN
(Forms of Present Tense)

25. ATUNG-HE NUNGPHA ṮWMHMELHIN
(Forms of Present Tense)

Atung-he nanaṭoh rorow nung akheh ki vapha piidangcha ṭwmhmel to Atung-he Nungpha ṭwmhmel (Forms of Present Tense) pa.

Atung-he Nungpha thung ṭuwsum pali hmeh asang kaje. Ama-hin tobe vanan ki pahin he:-

01. Chekọọlma Atung-he Nungpha (Present Indefinite Tense).

02. Atung-he Ithuw dow Nungpha.(Present Continuous Tense)

03. Atung-he Ithuwdoh Nungpha (Present Perfect Tense)

04. Atung-he Ithuw doh Chingle Nungpha (Present Perfect Continuous Tense)

25.01. CHEKỌỌLMA ATUNG-HE NUNGPHA
(Present Indefinite Tense).

Chekọọlma Atung-he Nungpha (Present Indefinite Tense) he'ng Hmiing-ṭwm manite Hmiingchang-ṭwm akheh tuwng atung thung hee vanaṭoh Nungpha to vāpadang si tuto vapha to echekọọl be piidang mi. Vadọte, vani ten manite vaphaten vanaṭoh nung thina vāpadang jā si. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

01. Anithuna ki ani ahang thuw ka.
02. Bṭ kachā mang.
03. Ahmihkhṭ ka.
04. Achara to unsah alo mang. 05. Vapo tham ka.
06. Vanṭ hme vājā mang.

25.02. ATUNG-HE ITHUW DOW NUNGPHA. (Present Continuous Tense)

Atung-he Ithuw dow Nungpha.(Present Continuous Tense) he'ng Hmiing-u̱wm manite Hmiingchang-u̱wm akheh tuwng atung-atung he vanaṭoh dow tumanite vanaṭoh roroh Nungpha vāpadang si. Vanan ki he sukhinse:-

01. Anithuna ki ani ahang thuw dow ka.
02. Bu̱ kachā dow mang.
03. Ahmii khu̱ dow ka.
04. Achara to unsah alo dow mang.
05. Vapo tham dow ka.
06. Vanu̱ hme vājā dow mang.

25.03. ATUNG-HE ITHUW DOH NUNGPHA (Present Perfect Tense)

Atung-he Ithuw doh Nungpha (Present Perfect Tense) he'ng Hmiing-u̱wm manite Hmiingchang-u̱wm akheh tuwng atung-atung he vanaṭoh doh Nungpha vāpadang si. Vanan ki he sukhinse:-

01. Anithuna ki ani ahang thuw doh cha.
02. Bu̱ kachā doh val.
03. Ahmii khu̱ doh cha.
04. Achara to unsah alo doh val.
05. Vapo tham doh cha.
06. Vanu̱ hme vājā doh val.

25.04. ATUNG-HE ITHUW DOH CHINGLE NUNGPHA Present Perfect Continuous Tense)

Atung-he Ithuw doh Chingle Nungpha (Present Perfect Continuous Tense) he'ng Hmiing-u̱wm manite Hmiingchang-u̱wm akheh tuwng atung-atung he vanaṭoh doh chingle Nungpha vāpadang si. Vanan ki he sukhinse:-

01. Anithuna ki ani ahang thuw doh chingle ka.
02. Bu̱ kachā doh chingle mang.
03. Ahmii khu̱ doh chingle ka.
04. Achara to unsah alo doh chingle mang.
05. Vapo tham doh chingle ka.
06. Vanu̱ hme vājā doh chingle mang.

25.05. ATUNG-HE NUNGPHA ṮWMHMEL THIMBOWL (Table of Forms of Present Tense).

Atung-he Nungpha ṯwmhmel-hin he pali hmeh am ka ido he napahri val hin. Atung he Nungpha Uwmhmel-hin (Forms of Present Tense) he Peṭuwn (Sentence) thung isang Duma Tenna (Number of Subject), Mi (Person) tuthalna Nungpha (Tense) ki vathal iṭow vahmel-hin ṭi hlo-hloh kaje. Vanaki thimbowl thimbowl thung hee sukhinse:-

Nungpha ṯwmhmel (Tense)	Nung-ṯwm (Verb)	Tenna (No.)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)		
			Mi Mahrin (1st Person)	Mi Male (2nd Person)	Mi Maṭum (3rd Person)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)
Chekọolma Atung-he Nungpha (Present Indefinite)	ṭo	Aṭow	Ni'ng nung akheh kaṭoh mang.	Nang'ng nung akheh aṭoh mang.	Ama'ng nung akheh vaṭoh mang.
		Abo	1.Nani'ng nung akheh naṭoh mang. 2. Nanihin'ng nung akheh naṭoh mang-hin.	Nang-hin'ng nung akheh aṭoh mang-hin.	Amahin'ng nung akheh vaṭoh mang-je.
Ithuw dow Atung-he Nungpha (Present Conti-nuous)	ṭo	Aṭow	Ni'ng nung akheh kaṭoh dow mang.	Nang'ng nung akheh aṭoh dow mang.	Ama'ng nung akheh vaṭoh dow mang.
		Abo	1.Nani'ng nung akheh naṭoh dow mang. 2.Nanihin'ng naṭoh dow mang-hin.	Nang-hin'ng nung akheh aṭoh dow mang- hin.	Amahin'ng nung akheh vaṭoh dow mangje.

(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)
Ithuw doh Atung-he Nungpha (Present Perfect)	ṭo	Aṭow	Ni'ng nung akheh kaṭoh doh val.	Nang'ng nung akheh aṭoh doh val.	Ama'ng nung akheh vaṭoh doh val.
		Abo	1 Nani'ng nung akheh naṭoh doh val. 2.Nanihin'ng nung akheh naṭoh doh val-hin.	Nang-hin'ng nung akheh aṭoh doh val-hin.	Amahin'ng nung akheh vaṭoh doh valje.
Ithuw doh Chingle Atung-he Nungpha (Present Perfect Conti-nuous)	ṭo	Aṭow	Ni'ng nung akheh kaṭoh doh chingle mang.	Nang'ng nung akheh aṭoh doh chingle mang.	Ama'ng nung akheh vaṭoh doh chingle mang.
		Abo	1.Nani'ng nung akheh naṭoh doh chingle mang. 2.Nanihin'ng nung akheh naṭoh doh chingle mang-hin.	Nang-hin'ng nung akheh aṭoh doh chingle mang-hin.	Amahin'ng nung akheh vaṭoh doh chingle mangje.

ATHENAHIN (Exercises)

01. Atung-he Nungpha ṵwmhmel thung ṭuwsum aja hmeh asang kā?
02. Chekọọlma Atung-he Nungpha (Present Indefinite Tense). te dah pa?
03. Atung-he Ithuw dow Nungpha (Present Continuous Tense) te dah pa?
04. Atung-he Ithuw doh Nungpha (Present Perfect Tense) te dah pa?
05. Atung-he Ithuw doh chingle Nungpha (Present Perfect Continuous Tense) te dah pa?

THIMṬUWN -26 (Chapter – 26)

IVISA NUNGPHA ṮWMHMELHIN
(Forms of Past Tense)

26. IVISA NUNGPHA ṮWMHMELHIN (Forms of Past Tense)

Ivisa vapha akheh thung nanaṭoh sa nung akheh ki vapha piidangcha ṭwmhmel to Ivisa Nungpha ṭwmhmel (Forms of Past Tense)

Ivisa Nungpha ṭwmhmel (Forms of Past Tense) he jowso Atung-he Nungpha ṭwmhmel (Forms of Present Tense) luluw ṭuwsum pali hmeh kaje. Ama-hin tobe vanan ki pahin he:-

01. Chekọọlma Ivisa Nungpha (Past Indefinite Tense).
02. Ivisa Ithuw dow Nungpha.(Past Continuous Tense)
03. Ivisa Ithuwdoh Nungpha (Past Perfect Tense)
04. Past Ithuw doh Chingle Nungpha (Past Perfect Continuous Tense)

26.01. CHEKỌỌLMA IVISA NUNGPHA (Past Indefinite Tense).

Chekọọlma Ivisa Nungpha (Past Indefinite Tense).he'ng Hmiing-ṭwm manite Hmiingchang-ṭwm akheh tuwng Ivisa vapha thung vanaṭoh Nungpha to vāpadang si tuto vapha to ichekọọl be piidang mi. Vadọte. vani ten manite vapha ten vanoṭow chee nung thina vāpadang jā si. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

01. Anithuna ki ani ahang thuw nṭ.
02. Bṭ chā nṭ.
03. Ahmii khṭ nṭ.
04. Achara to unsah paloti nṭ.
05. Vapo tham nṭ.
06. Vanṭ hme aja nṭ.
07. Mote sokol ika chọh nṭ.
08. Kapa'ng ichāṭha hol nṭ.
09. Kanṭ'ng paring phṭwn nṭ.
10. Kapi'ng majal kāholpe nṭ.

26.02. IVISA ITHUW DOW NUNGPHA. (Past Continuous Tense)

Ivisa Ithuw dow Nungpha (Past Continuous Tense) he'ng Hmiing-u̱wm manite Hmiingchang-u̱wm akheh tuwng Ivisa vapha thung vanaṭoh dow tumanite vanaṭoh roroh Nungpha vāpadang si. Vanan ki he sukhinse:-

01. Anithuna ki ani ahang thuw dow nu̱.
02. Bu̱ cha dow tinu̱.
03. Ahmii khu̱ dow nu̱.
04. Achara to unsah palo dow tinu̱.
05. Vapo tham dow nu̱.
06. Vanu̱ hme ajā dow nu̱.
07. Mote sokol ika chọh dow nu̱.
08. Kapa'ng ichāṭha hol dow nu̱.
09. Kanu̱'ng paring phu̱wn dow nu̱.
10. Kapi'ng majal kāholpe dow nu̱.

26.03. IVISA ITHUW DOH NUNGPHA (Past Perfect Tense)

Ivisa Ithuw doh Nungpha (Past Perfect Tense) he'ng Hmiing-u̱wm manite Hmiingchang-u̱wm akheh tuwng Ivisa vapha thung vanaṭoh doh Nungpha vāpadang si. Vanan ki he sukhinse:-

01. Anithuna ki ani ahang thuw doh nu̱.
02. Bu̱ cha doh tinu̱.
03. Ahmii khu̱ doh nu̱.
04. Achara to unsah palo doh tinu̱.
05. Vapo tham doh nu̱.
06. Vanu̱ hme aja doh nu̱.
07. Mote sokol ika chọh doh nu̱.
08. Kapa'ng ichāṭha hol doh nu̱.
09. Kanu̱'ng paring phu̱wn doh nu̱.
10. Kapi'ng majal kāholpe doh nu̱.

26.04. IVISA ITHUW DOH CHINGLE NUNGPHA (Past Perfect Continuous Tense)

Ivisa Ithuw doh Chingle Nungpha (Past Perfect Continuous Tense) he'ng Hmiing-ụwm manite Hmiingchang-ụwm akheh tuwng Ivisa vapha akheh thung vanaṭoh doh chingle Nungpha vāpadang si. Vanan ki he sukhinse:-

01. Anithuna ki ani ahang thuw doh chingle nụ.
02. Bụ cha doh chinglee nụ.
03. Ahmii khụ doh chingle nụ.
04. Achara to unsah palo doh chingle tinụ.
05. Vapo tham doh chingle nụ.
06. Vanụ hme aja doh chingle nụ.
07. Mote sokol ika chọh doh chingle nụ.
08. Kapa'ng ichāṭha hol doh chingle nụ.
09. Kanụ'ng paring phụwn doh chingle nụ.
10. Kapi'ng majal kāholpe doh chingle nụ.

26.05. IVISA NUNGPHA UWMHMEL THIMBOWL (Table of Forms of Past Tense).

Ivisa Nungpha uwmhmel-hin he pali hmeh am ka edo he napahri val hin. Atung te amahin he Petuwn (Sentence) thung isang Duma' (Subject). Tenna (Number) tuthalna Mi (Person) ru ithuw thimbowl pathang hin sung sukhinse:-

Nungpha uwmhmel (Forms of Tense)	Nung-uwm (Verb)	Tenna (Number)	Itunna Petuwn (Sentence)		
			Mi Mahrin (First Person	Mi Male (Second Person)	Mi Matum (Third Person)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)
Chekoolma Evisa	to	Atow	Ni'ng nung akheh tow nu.	Nang'ng nung akheh toti nu.	Ama'ng nung akheh to nu.
Nungpha (Past Indefinite)		Abo	1. Nani'ng nung akheh tosin nu. 2. Nanihin'ng nung akheh tohinsin nu.	Nang-hin'ng nung akheh tohin tinu.	Amahin'ng nung akheh toje nu.
Ithuw dow Evisa	to	Atow	Ni'ng nung akheh to dow nu.	Nang'ng nung akheh to dow tinu.	Ama'ng nung akheh to dow nu.
Nungpha (Past Continuous)		Abo	1. Nani'ng nung akheh to dowsin nu. 2. Nanihin'ng nung akheh tow dowhin sin nu.	Nang-hin'ng nung akheh to dowhin tinu.	Amahin'ng nung akheh to dowje nu.

(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)
Ithuw doh Evisa Nungpha (Past Perfect)	ṭo	Aṭow	Ni'ng nung akheh ṭo doh nu̱.	Nang'ng nung akheh ṭo doh tinu̱.	Ama'ng nung akheh to doh nu̱.
		Abo	1. Nani'ng nung akheh ṭo doh sin nu̱. 2. Nanihin'ng nung akheh ṭow doh-hin sin nu̱.	Nang'ng nung akheh ṭo doh tinu̱.	Amahin'ng nung akheh ṭo doh jenu̱.
Ithuw doh Chingle Ivisa Nungpha (Past Perfect Continuous	ṭo	Aṭow	Ni'ng nung akheh kaṭoh doh chingle mang.	Nang'ng nung akheh aṭoh doh chingle mang.	Ama'ng nung akheh vaṭoh doh chingle mang.
		Abo	1. Nani'ng nung akheh naṭoh doh chingle mang. 2. Nanihin'ng nung akheh naṭoh doh chingle mang-hin.	Nang-hin'ng nung akheh aṭoh doh chingle mang-hin.	Amahin'ng nung akheh vaṭoh doh chingle mangje.

ATHENAHIHNI (Exercises)

01. Ivisa Nungpha u̱wmhmel (Forms of Past Tense) thung ṭuwsum aja hmeh asang kā?
02. Chekọolma Ivisa Nungpha (Past Indefinite Tense). te dah pa?
03. Ivisa Ithuw dow Nungpha.(Past Continuous Tense) te dah pa?
04. Ivisa Ithuw doh Nungpha (Past Perfect Tense) te dah pa?
05. Ivisa Ithuw doh chingle Nungpha (Past Perfect Continuous Tense) te dah pa?

THIMṬUWN -27 (Chapter – 27)

IVIHRANG NUNGPHA U̱WMHMELHIN
(Forms of Future Tense)

27. IVIHRANG NUNGPHA U̱WMHMELHIN (Forms of Future Tense)

Ivihrang vapha akheh thung nanaṭoh hrang nung akheh ki vapha piidangcha peu̱wm hmel to Ivihrang Nungpha u̱wmhmel (Forms of Future Tense) pa.

Ivihrang Nungpha u̱wmhmel (Forms of Future Tense) he joso ṭuwsum pali hmeh kaje.. Ama-hin tobe vanan ki pahin he:-

01. Chekọọlma Ivihrang Nungpha (Future Indefinite Tense)
02. Ivihrang Ithuw dow Nungpha.(Future Continuous Tense)
03. Ivihrang Ithuwdoh Nungpha (Future Perfect Tense)
04. Ivihrang Ithuw doh Chingle Nungpha (Future Perfect Continuous Tense)

27.01. CHEKỌỌLMA IVIHRANG NUNGPHA (Future Indefinite Tense)

Chekọọlma Ivihrang Nungpha (Future Indefinite Tense) he'ng Hmiing-u̱wm manite Hmiingchang-u̱wm akheh tuwng ivihrang vanaṭoh hrang Nungpha to vāpadang si tuto vapha to echekọọl be piidang mi. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

01. Anithuna ki ani ahang thuw naka.
02. Bu̱ chā kati.
03. Ahmih khu̱ naka.
04. Achara to unsah palow kati.
05. Vapo tham naka.
06. Vanu̱ hme aja naka.
07. Mote sokol ika chọh naka.
08. Kapa'ng echāṭha hol naka.
09. Kanu̱'ng paring phu̱wn naka.
10. Kapi'ng majal kāholpe naka.

27.02. IVIHRANG ITHUW DOW NUNGPHA. (Future Continuous Tense)

Ivihrang Ithuw dow Nungpha.(Future Continuous Tense) he'ng Hmiing-ụwm manite Hmiingchang-ụwm akheh tuwng ivihrang nung vanaṭoh dow hrang Nungpha vāpadang si. Vanan ki he sukhinse:-

01. Anithuna ki ani ahang thuw dow naka.
02. Bụ cha dow kaning.
03. Ahmii khụ dow naka.
04. Achara to unsah palo dow kati.
05. Vapo tham dow naka.
06. Vanụ hme aja dow naka.
07. Mote sokol eka chọh dow naka.
08. Kapa'ng echāṭha hol dow naka.
09. Kanụ'ng paring phụwn dow naka.
10. Kapi'ng majal kāholpe dow naka.

27.03. IVIHRANG ITHUW DOH NUNGPHA (Future Perfect Tense)

Ivihrang Ithuw doh Nungpha (Future Perfect Tense) he'ng Hmiing-ụwm (Noun) manite Hmiingchang-ụwm (Pronoun) akheh tuwng thal ha ki vapha akheh thung vanaṭoh doh hrang Nungpha vāpadang si. Vanan ki he sukhinse:-

01. Anithuna ki ani ahang thuw doh naka.
02. Bụ cha doh kaning.
03. Ahmih khụ doh naka.
04. Achara to unsah palo doh kati.
05. Vapo tham doh naka
06. Vanụ hme aja doh naka.
07. Mote sokol ika chọh doh naka.
08. Kapa'ng ichāṭha hol doh naka.
09. Kanụ'ng paring phụwn doh naka.
10. Kapi'ng majal kāholpe doh naka.

27.04. IVIHRANG ITHUW DOH CHINGLE NUNGPHA (Future Perfect Continuous Tense)

Ivihrang Ithuw doh Chingle Nungpha (Future Perfect Continuous Tense) he'ng Hmiing-u̱wm manite Hmiingchang-u̱wm akheh tuwng ivihrang ki vapha akheh thung vanaṭoh doh chingle hrang Nungpha vāpadang si. Vanan ki he sukhinse:-

01. Anithuna ki ani ahang thuw doh chingle naka.
02. Bu̱ cha doh chinglee kaning.
03. Ahmih khu̱ doh chingle naka.
04. Achara to unsah palo doh chinglee kati.
05. Vapo tham doh chingle naka.
06. Vanu̱ hme aja doh chingle naka.
07. Mote sokol ika chọh doh naka.
08. Kapa'ng ichāṭha rin doh naka.
09. Kanu̱'ng paring phu̱wn doh naka.
10. Kapi'ng majal kāholpe doh naka.

27.05. IVIHRANG NUNGPHA ṮWMHMELHIN THIMBOWL (Table of Forms of Future Tense).

Ivihrang Nungpha ṭwmhmel-hin he pali hmeh am ka edọ he napahri val hin. Atung te amahin he Peṭuwn (Sentence) thung isang Duma' (Subject), Tenna (Number) tuthalna Mi (Person) ru iṭhṭw thimbowl paṭhang hin sung sukhinse -

Nungpha ṭwmhmel (Forms of Tense)	Nung-ṭwm (Verb)	Tenna (Number)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Sentence) Mi Mahrin (1st Person	Mi Male (2nd Person)	Mi Maṭum (3rd Person)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)
Chekọọlma Ivihrang Nungpha (Future Indefinite)	ṭo	Aṭow	Ni'ng nung akheh ṭow kaning.	Nang'ng nung akheh ṭow kati.	Ama'ng nung akheh ṭo naka.
		Abo	1. Nani'ng nung akheh ṭo chaka. 2. Nanihin'ng nung akheh ṭohin chaka.	Nang-hin'ng nung akheh ṭohin kati.	Amahin'ng nung akheh ṭoje naka.
Ithuw dow Ivihrang Nungpha (Future Conti-nuous)	ṭo	Aṭow	Ni'ng nung akheh ṭo dow kaning.	Nang'ng nung akheh ṭo dow kati.	Ama'ng nung akheh ṭo dow naka.
		Abo	1. Nani'ng nung akheh ṭo dow cha ka. 2. Nanihin'ng nung akheh ṭo dowhin chaka.	Nang-hin'ng nung akheh ṭo dowhin kati.	Amahin'ng nung akheh ṭo dowje naka.

(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)
Ithuw doh Ivihrang Nungpha (Future Perfect)	ṭo	Aṭow	Ni'ng nung akheh ṭo doh kaning.	Nang'ng nung akheh ṭo doh kati.	Ama'ng nung akheh ṭo doh naka.
		Abo	1. Nani'ng nung akheh ṭo doh chaka. 2. Nanihin'ng nung akheh ṭow doh-hin chaka.	Nang'ng nung akheh ṭo doh kati.	Amahin'ng nung akheh ṭo doh jenaka.
Ithuw doh Chingle Ivihrang Nungpha (Future Perfect Continuous	ṭo	Aṭow	Ni'ng nung akheh ṭo doh chingle kaning.	Nang'ng nung akheh ṭo doh chingle kati.	Ama'ng nung akheh ṭo doh chingle naka.
		Abo	1. Nani'ng nung akheh ṭo doh chingle chaka. 2. Nanihin'ng nung akheh ṭo doh chinglehin chaka.	Nang-hin'ng nung akheh ṭo doh chinglehin kati.	Amahin'ng nung akheh ṭo doh chingle jenaka.

ATHENAHIN (Exercises)

01. Ivihrang Nungpha ṵwmhmel(Formof Future Tense) thung ṭuwsum aja hmeh asang kā?
02. Chekọọlma Ivihrang Nungpha (Future Indefinite Tense). te dah pa?
03. Ivihrang Ithuw dow Nungpha.(Futurer Continuous Tense) te dah pa?
04. Ivihrang Ithuw doh Nungpha (Future Perfect Tense) te dah pa?
05. Ivihrang Ithuw doh chingle Nungpha (Future Perfect Continuous Tense) te dah pa?

THIMṬUWN -28 (Chapter – 28)

PIIṬIMNA CHOCHĀNG-HIN
(Degrees of Comparision)

28. PIIṬIMNA CHOCHĀNG-HIN (Degrees of Comparision)

Hmiing-ṵwm (Noun) mnt Hmiingchang-ṵwm (Pronoun) hin ki kol-thang piidangcha Thang-ṵwm-hin (Adjectives) ki piiṭimna chāng to Piiṭimna Chochāng (Degrees of Comparision) pa.

Thang-ṵwm (Adjective) he chodu ki thimṭuwn thung nāpasel val-hin. Tuwng ama thimṭuwn thung hee be Thang-ṵwm-hin (Adjectives) ki Chochāng piidangna pesel-hin cha ka.

Chochāng he thahlo athum hmeh am kaje. Amahin tobe –

01. Chāngbol Chochāng (Positive Degree).

02. Chāngkhṵwmhlah Chochāng (Comparative Degree).

03. Chāngkhṵwmbal Chochāng (Superlative Degree) pahin he.

28.01. CHĀNGBOL CHOCHĀNG (Positive Degree).

Chāngbol Chochāng (Positive Degree) he'ng Vanan ki hin he vāpadang si:-

01. Aṭāngpa Chāngbol Chochāng (Simple Positive Degree)

02. Iṭim Chāngbol Chochāng (Equal Positive Degree)

03. Iṭimma Chāngbol Chochāng (Unequal Positive Degree)

28.01.01. AṬĀNGPA CHĀNGBOL CHOCHĀNG (Simple Positive Degree)

Chāngbol Chochāng (Positive Degree) he Aṭāngpa mu̱wlphuwng (Simple statement) Peṭuwn thung natun mang. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

(a) Khinu̱ he ruwngchin ini nahla akheh pa.

(b) Mote he palung iṭha alar akheh pa.

(c) Sangnu̱ he pathọ idāng sinnu̱ akheh pa.

Vāthah kihin he Aṭangpa mu̱wlphuwng (Simple statement) Peṭuwn paje.Amahin thung hee. **ini**. **iṭha**. tuthalna **edāng** hin heAṭāngpa Chāngbol Chochāng (Simple Positive Degree) paje.

28.01.02. IṬIM CHĀNGBOL CHOCHĀNG (Equal Positive Degree)

Chāngbol Chochāng (Positive Degree) he kol-thang eṭim Hmiing-u̱wm (Noun) mnt Hmiingchang-u̱wm (Pronoun) ahnọ hmehhin Chochāng nāpadang thung natun mang. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

(a) Khinu̱ he tonu̱ tungpang ruwngchin ini nahla akheh pa.

(b) Mote he kopu̱ tungpang palung iṭha alar akheh pa.

(c) Sangnu̱ he thumnu̱ tungpang pathọ idāng sinnu̱ akheh pa.

Vāthah kihin he Hmiing-u̱wm (Noun) mnt Hmiingchang-u̱wm (Pronoun) ahnọ hmehhin ki Kol-thang eṭim piidangna Peṭuwn paje. Amahin thung hee. **eni**. **iṭha**. tuthalna **edāng** hin he Chāngbol Chochāng (Positive Degree) paje.

28.01.03. IṬIMMA CHĀNGBOL CHOCHĀNG (Unequal Positive Degree)

Chāngbol Chochāng (Positive Degree) he Hmiing-u̱wm (Noun) mnt Hmiingchang-u̱wm (Pronoun) ahnọ hmehhin ki vāṭim- nama Chochāng nāpadang thung jowso natun mang. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

(a) Khinu̱ he tonu̱ tungpang te ruwngchin ini nahla akheh ma pa.

(b) Mote he kopu̱ tungpang te palung iṭha alar akheh ma pa.

(c) Sangnu̱ he thumnu̱ tungpang te pathọ idāng sinnu̱ akheh ma pa.

Vāthah kihin he Hmiing-u̱wm (Noun) mnt Hmiingchang-u̱wm (Pronoun) ahnọ hmehhin Kol-thang eṭimma piidangna Peṭuwn paje. Amahin thung hee. **ini**. **iṭha**. tuthalna **idāng** hin heChāngbol Chochāng (Positive Degree) paje.

28.02. CHĀNGKHU̱WMHLAH CHOCHĀNG (Comparative Degree).

Chāngkhu̱wmhlah Chochāng (Comparative Degree) he anungnang ahnọ hmeh piiṭimna Chochāng (Degree) akheh pa.

Chāngkhu̱wmhlah Chochāng (Comparative Degree) napa-ṭhang thung 'hlah' vanadọ u̱wmbol (Phoneme) he Chāngbol Cho-chāng (Positive Degree) len thalṭhọ naden mang. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

01. Mote kin kopu̱ rownghlah ka.
02. Kopu̱ kin mote vumhlah ka.
03. Khinu̱ kin tonu̱ ṭhahlah ka.

28.03. CHĀNGKHU̱WMBAL CHĀNG (Superlative Degree).

Chāngkhu̱wmbal Chāng (Superlative Degree) he ahnọ kin ihnimhlah anungnang-hin piiṭimna Chāng (Degree) akheh pa.

Chāngkhu̱wmbal Chāng (Superlative Degree) napaṭhang thung 'bal' vanadọ u̱wm he Chāngbol Chochāng (Positive Degree) len thalṭhọ naden mang. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

01. Ama sinpachararahin kāl hee mote rowngbal ka.
02. Mote. kopu̱ tuthalna bepu̱ hin kāl hee kopu̱ vumbal ka.
03. Khinu̱, tonu̱, sangnu̱ tuthalna penu̱ hin kāl hee penu̱ ṭhabal ka.

28.04. CHOCHĀNG THIMBOWL (Table of Degrees)

Chochāng athum hmehhin piidangna mụ he vanan ki thimbowl thung hee sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna. (Sr No)	Chāngbol Chochāng (Positive Dergree)	Chāngkhụwm-hlah Chochāng (Comparative Degree)	Chāngkhụwmbal Chochāng (Superlative Dgree)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
01.	iṭha	iṭhahlah	iṭhabal
02.	irowng	irownghlah	irowngbal
03.	ivum	ivumhlah	ivumbal
04.	piihol	piiholhlah	piiholbal
05.	ihman	ihmanhlah	Ihmanbal
06.	ihnim	ihnimhlah	ihnimbal
07.	iṭhama	iṭhamahlah	iṭhamabal
08.	ijọọng	ijọọnghlah	ijọọngbal
09.	chọrel	chọrelhlah	chọrelbal
10.	ichol	icholhlah	icholbal

ATHENAHIN (Exercises)

01. Chāng piiṭimna mụlāng aja hmeh ka?

02. Chāngbol Chochāng (Positive Degree) te dah pa?

03. Chāngkhụwmhlah Chochāng (Comparative Degree) te dah pa?

04. Chāngkhụwmbal Chochāng (Superlative Degree) te dah pa?

05. Chāngbol Chochāng (Positive Degree) —**Piihol, imung, isọọn** tuthalna **imung** hin he Chāngkhụwm-hlah Chochāng (Comparative Degree) ru Chāngkhụwm-bal Chochāng (Superlative Degree) āpa-uwl tangje.

THIMṬUWN – 29 (Chapter – 29)

AJỌỌ : Ajọọṭang ru Ajọọdowng.
(Voice : Active and Passive)

29. AJỌỌ (Voice)

Ajọọ (Voice) he peṭuwn thung Duma (Subject) tuwng nung vaṭoh mang mo tmt Duma len nung vaṭoh mang idọ piidangcha Nung-ṵwm hmel (form of verb) akheh pa.

Ajọọ (Voice) he ahnọ hmeh am ka. Amahin to be ——

1. Ajọọṭang (Active Voice) ru
2. Ajọọdowng (Passive Voice) pahin he.

29.01. AJỌỌṬANG (Active Voice).

Aṭangni seṭuwn (Active sentence) akheh ki Duma to nung iṭocha athuw nibe nungṭo piidangcha Nung-ṵwm (Verb) to Ajọọṭang (Active Voice) pa.

Perr.

Mote tuwng bṵ vachah mang.

Ama peṭuwn thung hee **Mote** he Duma (Subject) pa tuthalna **vachah mang** he Nung-ṵwm pa. Nung-ṵwm he'ng Duma nung ṭoh vāpadang si. Tutuwng ama Nung-ṵwm he Ajọọṭang (Active Voice) pa.

29.02. AJỌỌDOWNG (Passive Voice)

Aṭangni seṭuwn (Active sentence) akheh ki Duma to valen nung iṭocha athuw nibe nungṭo piidangcha Nung-ṵwm (Verb) to Ajọọdowng (Passive Voice) pa.

Perr.

Bṵ to Mote tuwng vachah mang.

Ama peṭuwn thung hee **Bṵ** he Duma (Subject) pa tuthalna **vachah mang** he Nung-ṵwm pa. Nung-ṵwm he'ng Duma len nung iṭo vāpadang si. Tutuwng ama Nung-ṵwm he Ajọọdowng (Passive Voice) pa.

Pethal: Dumapum Nung-ṵwm (Transitive verb) isang peṭuwn to Aṭangni peṭuwn (Active sentence) pa.

29.03. PHARING AJỌỌ RU ANAL AJỌỌ VĀṬHINGNA (The difference between the Voice of English and that of Anal)

Pharing Jemu̱ (English Grammar) thung be, Nung-u̱wm (Verb) he ng Duma (Subject) nungṭoh vāpadang thung ki vahmel akheh am nu̱, Duma (Subject) len nung iṭo vāpadang thung ki vahmel vasih am ka (vdt., Nung-uwm hmel (Verb Form) piiteh ka. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Ajọọṭang (Active Voice)	Ajọọṭang (Passive Voice)
1. I **look** at Mote.	1. Mote **is looked** at by me.
2. I am **looking** at Mote.	2. Mote **is being looked** at by me.
3. I have **looked** at Mote.	3. Mote **has been looked** at by me.

Vāthah ki Ajọọṭang (Active Voice) peṭuwn thung ki zọọ piihniihlah napazọ Nung-u̱wm hmel-hin (Verb forms) he Ajọọdowng (Passive Voice) peṭuwn ha napaṭhing thung vahmel-hin piiṭeh kaje. Tutuwng Pharing thung ki **Voice** he Nung-u̱wm hmel pa.

Anal Nung-uwm-hin (Verbs) be vahmel-hin akheh ba-bah jā kaje. Tutuwng Ajọọṭang (Active Voice) peṭuwn thung ki ru Ajọọdowng (Passive Voice) peṭuwn thung ki Nung-uwm-hin (Verbs) be vahmel-hin piiṭena hrang am mi. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Ajọọṭang (Active Voice)	Ajọọṭang (Passive Voice)
1. Ni tuwng Mote kasuh mang.	1. Mote **to** ni tuwng kasuh mang.
2. Ni tuwng Mote kasuh dow mang.	2. Mote **to** ni tuwng kasuh dow mang.
3. Ni tuwng Mote kasuh doh val	3. Mote to ni tuwng kasuh doh val.

Vāthah ki Ajọọṭang (Active Voice) peṭuwn thung ki Nung-u̱wm hmel-hin (Verb forms) he Ajọọdowng (Passive Voice) peṭuwn ha vāuwl thung vahmel-hin piiṭeh mije.

Amatuwng Anal Jemụ (Anal Grammar) thung 'Voice' he ụwmhmel tung ha piihmụna tha mi tuto Duma ajọọ tung ha ajọọtang ru ajọọdowng piidangna be tha ka. Tutuwng Pharing Jemụ thung ki **Voice** (Nung-ụwm hmel) he Anal Jemu thung be **Ajọọ** idọ hrang ha athuw ka.

29.04. AJỌỌTANG KI AJỌỌDOWNG HA PIITHINGNA MỤCHĀNG (Rules for Changing the Active voice into Passive Voice)

Ajọọtang (Active Voice) to Ajọọdowng (Passive Voice) ha napathing thung vanan ki mụchāng-hin (rules) he ngechang kaje:-

01. Atangni Petuwn (Active Sentense). vdt., Dumapum Nung-uwm (Transitive Verb) isang Petuwn. hin thina to Ajọọdowng (Passive Voice) ha piithingna thajā ka. Tuto Atangnima Petuwn (Inactive Sentence), vdt.. Dumatā Nung-uwm (Intransitive Verb) isang Petuwn. be Ajọọdowng (Passive Voice) ha piithingna tha mi.

02. Ajọọtang (Active Voice) thung ki Madu (Object) to Ajọọdowng (Passive Voice) thung Duma (Subject) athuw nụ. Duma (Subject) to Madu (Object) athuw ka.

03. Anal Ajọọ (Voice) thung be Nung-ụwm hmel (Verb form) atal mi.

04. Nung-ụwm thuwpi (Principal Verb) ki Nungpha (Tense) atal mi.

05. Nungpha (Tense) he Nung-uwm piihruwn-hin (Auxiliary Verbs) tuwng vāpadang mang.

06. Pharing Jemụ (English Grammar) thung be Ithuw doh Chingle Nungpha (Perfect Continuous Tense) ki Ajọọdowng (Passive Voice) am mi. Tuto Anal Jemụ thung be am ka.

29.05. NUNGPHA AJỌỌ THIMBOWL (Table of Voice in Tense)

Nungpha (Tense) ki vathal iṭow Ajọọṭang (Active Voice) ki Ajọọdowng (Passive Voice) ha piiṭhingna mụchāng to vanan ki thimbowl thung hee sukhinse:-

Nungpha (Tense)	Ajọọṭang (Active Voice)	Ajọọdowng (Passive Voice)
Chekọọlma Atung-he Nungpha (Present Indefinite Tense).	1. Ni tuwng poh akheh karin si.	1. Poh akheh to ni tuwng karin si.
	2. Ni tuwng nangto poh akheh āpeh si ning.	2. Nangto ni tuwng poh akheh āpeh si ning.
		3. Poh akhehto ni tuwng nang-akụwng āpeh si ning.
Chekọọlma Ivisa Nungpha (Past Indefinite Tense).	1. Ni tuwng poh akheh rin nụ.	1. Poh akheh to ni tuwng rin nụ.
	2. Ni tuwng nangto poh akheh āpeh nụ.	2. Nangto ni tuwng poh akheh āpeh nụ.
		3. Poh akhehto ni tuwng nang-akụwng āpeh nụ.
Chekọọlma Ivihrang Nungpha (Future Indefinite Tense).	1. Ni tuwng poh akheh rin kaning.	1. Poh akhehto ni tuwng rin kaning.
	2. Ni tuwng nangto poh akheh āpeh kaning.	2. Poh akhehto ni tuwng nang-akụwng āpeh kaning.
		3. Nangto ni tuwng poh akheh āpeh kaning.

29.06. ATUNG-HE NUNGPHA AJOO THIMBOWL (Table of Voice in Present Tense)

Nungpha (Tense)	Ajootang (Active Voice)	Ajoodowng (Passive Voice)
Atung-he Chekoolma Nungpha (Present Indefinite Tense).	1. Ni tuwng poh akheh karin si. 2. Ni tuwng nangto poh akheh āpe si ning.	1. Poh akheh to ni tuwng karin si. 2. Nangto ni tuwng poh akheh āpe si ning. 3. Poh akhehto ni tuwng nang-akuwng āpe si ning.
Atung-he Ithuw Dow Nungpha. (Present Continuous Tense)	1. Ni tuwng poh akheh karin dow mang. 2. Ni tuwng nangto poh akheh āpe dow mang ning.	1. Poh akheh to ni tuwng karin dow mang. 2. Nangto ni tuwng poh akheh āpeh nu. 3. Poh akhehto ni tuwng nang-akuwng āpe dow mang ning.
Atung-he Ithuw Doh Nungpha (Present Perfect Tense)	1. Ni tuwng poh akheh karin doh val. 2. Ni tuwng nangto poh akheh āpe doh valning.	1. Poh akhehto ni tuwng karin doh val. 2. Poh akhehto ni tuwng nang-akuwng āpe doh val ning. 3. Nangto ni tuwng poh akheh āpe doh valning.
Atung-he Ithuw Doh Chingle Nungpha (Present Perfect Continuous Tense)	1. Ni tuwng poh akheh karin dow chingle mang. 2. Ni tuwng nangto poh akheh āpe doh chingle mang ning.	1. Poh akhehto ni tuwng karin dow chingle mang. 2. Nangto ni tuwng poh akheh āpe doh chingle mang ning. 3. Poh akhehto ni tuwng Nang-akuwng āpe doh chingle mang ning.

29.07. IVISA NUNGPHA AJỌỌ THIMBOWL (Table of Voice in Past Tense)

Nungpha (Tense)	Ajọọtang (Active Voice)	Ajọọdowng (Passive Voice)
Ivisa Chekọolma Nungpha (Past Indefinite Tense).	1. Ni tuwng poh akheh rin nụ. 2. Ni tuwng nangto poh akheh āpee nụ.	1. Poh akheh to ni tuwng rin nụ. 2. Nangto ni tuwng poh akheh āpeh nụ. 3. Poh akhehto ni tuwng nang-akụwng āpeh nụ.
Ivisa Ithuw Dow Nungpha. (Past Continuous Tense)	1. Ni tuwng poh akheh rin dow nụ. 2. Ni tuwng nangto poh akheh āpee dow mang ning.	1. Poh akheh to ni tuwng rin dow nụ. 2. Nangto ni tuwng poh akheh āpeh dow nụ. 3. Poh akhehto ni tuwng nang-akụwng āpeh dow nụ.
Ivisa Ithuw Doh Nungpha (Past Perfect Tense)	1. Ni tuwng poh akheh rin doh nụ. 2. Ni tuwng nangto poh akheh āpe doh nụ.	1. Poh akhehto ni tuwng rin doh nụ. 2. Poh akhehto ni tuwng nang-akụwng āpe doh nụ. 3. Nangto ni tuwng poh akheh āpe doh nụ.
Ivisa Ithuw Doh Chingle Nungpha (Past Perfect Continuous Tense)	1. Ni tuwng poh akheh rin doh chingle nụ. 2. Ni tuwng nangto poh akheh āpe doh chingle nụ.	1. Poh akhehto ni tuwng rin doh chingle nụ. 2. Nangto ni tuwng poh akheh āpe doh chingle nụ. 3. Poh akhehto ni tuwng Nang-akụwng āpe doh chingle nụ.

29.08. **IVIHRANG NUNGPHA AJOO THIMBOWL (Table of Voice in Future Tense)**

Nungpha (Tense)	Ajootang (Active Voice)	Ajoodowng (Passive Voice)
Ivihrang Chekoolma Nungpha (Future Indefinite Tense).	1. Ni tuwng poh akheh rin kaning. 2. Ni tuwng nangto poh akheh āpee kaning.	1. Poh akheh to ni tuwng rin kaning. 2. Nangto ni tuwng poh akheh āpee kaning. 3. Poh akhehto ni tuwng nang-akuwng āpee kaning.
Ivihrang Ithuw Dow Nungpha. (Future Continuous Tense)	1. Ni tuwng poh akheh rin dow kaning. 2. Ni tuwng nangto poh akheh āpee dow kaning.	1. Poh akheh to ni tuwng rin dow kaning. 2. Nangto ni tuwng poh akheh āpeh dow nu. 3. Poh akhehto ni tuwng nang-akuwng āpee dow kaning.
Ivihrang Ithuw Doh Nungpha (Future Perfect Tense)	1. Ni tuwng poh akheh rin doh kaning. 2. Ni tuwng nangto poh akheh āpe doh kaning.	1. Poh akhehto ni tuwng rin doh kaning. 2. Poh akhehto ni tuwng nang-akuwng āpe doh kaning. 3. Nangto ni tuwng poh akheh āpe doh kaning.
Ivihrang Ithuw Doh Chingle Nungpha (Future Perfect Continuous Tense)	1. Ni tuwng poh akheh rin doh chingle kaning. 2. Ni tuwng nangto poh akheh āpe doh chingle kaning.	1. Poh akhehto ni tuwng rin doh chingle kaning. 2. Nangto ni tuwng poh akheh āpe doh chingle kaning.

29.09.PIICHỌỌLNA PEṬUWN AJỌỌ (Voice in Interrogative Sentence).

Ajọọṭang (Active Voice)	Ajọọdowng (Passive Voice)
1. Nang te chadụ apajol mang?	1. Chadụ apajol mang nang te?
2. Nang te chadụ apajol dow mang?	2. Chadụ apajol dow mang nang te?
3. Nang te chadụ apajol doh val?	3. Chadụ apajol doh val nang te?
4. Nang te chadụ apajol doh chingle mang?	4. Chadụ apajol doh chingle mang nang te?
5. Nang te chadụ apajol?	5. Chadụ apajol nang te?
6. Nang te chadụ apajol dow?	6. Chadụ apajol dow nang te?
7. Nang te chadụ apajol doh?	7. Chadụ apajol doh nang te?
8. Nang te chadụ apajol doh chingle ?	8. Chadụ apajol doh chingle nang te?
9. Nang te chadụ pajol lee?	9. Chadụ pajol lee nang te?
10. Nang te chadụ pajol dow le?	10. Chadụ pajol dow le nang te?
11. Nang te chadụ pajol doh le?	11. Chadụ pajol doh le nang te?
12. Nang te chadụ pajol doh chingle le?	12. Chadụ pajol doh chingle le nang te?

ATHENAHIN (Exercises)

01. Ajọọ (Voice) te dah pa?
02. Ajọọ (Voice) te pakheehin aja hmeh kaje?
03. Ajọọṭang (Active Voice) te dah pa?
04. Ajọọdowng (Passive Voice) te dah pa?
05. Vanan ki Ajọọṭang (Active Voice) hin he Ajọọdowng (Passive Voice) ha āpa-uwl tangje:
    (a) Ni'ng bụ kachā mang.
    (b) Ni'ng bụ kachā dow mang.
    (c) Ni'ng bụ kachā doh val.
    (d) Ni'ng bụ kachā doh chinglemang.
06. Vanan ki Ajọọṭang(Active Voice) hin he Ajọọdowng (Passive Voice) ha āpa-uwl tangje:
    (a) Ni'ng bụ chā nụ.
    (b) Ni'ng bụ cha dow nụ.
    (c) Ni'ng bụ cha doh nụ.
    (d) Ni'ng bụ cha doh chingle nụ.
07. Vanan ki Ajọọṭang (Active Voice) hin he Ajọọdowng (Passive Voice) ha āpa-uwl tangje;
    (a) Ni'ng bụ chā kaning.
    (b) Ni'ng bụ cha dow kaning.
    (c) Ni'ng bụ cha doh kaning.
    (d) Ni'ng bụ cha doh chingle kaning.
08. Vanan ki Ajọọṭang (Active Voice) hin he Ajọọdowng (Passive Voice) ha āpa-uwl tangje;
    (a) Akụwng ama hụwmpi he vapathọ pa?
    (b) Akụwng ama hụwmpi he vapathọ doh pa?
    (c) Akụwng ama hụwmpi he vapathọ?
    (d) Akụwng ama hụwmpi he pathọ naka?

THIMṬUWN – 30 (Chapter – 30)

PEṬUWN KHODIN KHU̱
(More About Sentence)

30. PEṬUWN (Sentence)

Peṭuwn kho he 06.03. thung. "Akheh manite akheh kin ihnim peu̱wm-hin to vamu̱ ha sim sin nu̱ nanapaṭhang vapehmu̱wlpum (meaningful) pena ṭuwn akheh to peṭuwn akheh pa" idọ he imung tangnā natam val hin. Tuwng atungte, peṭuwn kho he chāngku̱ hlah tamkhu̱ tang-hin se.

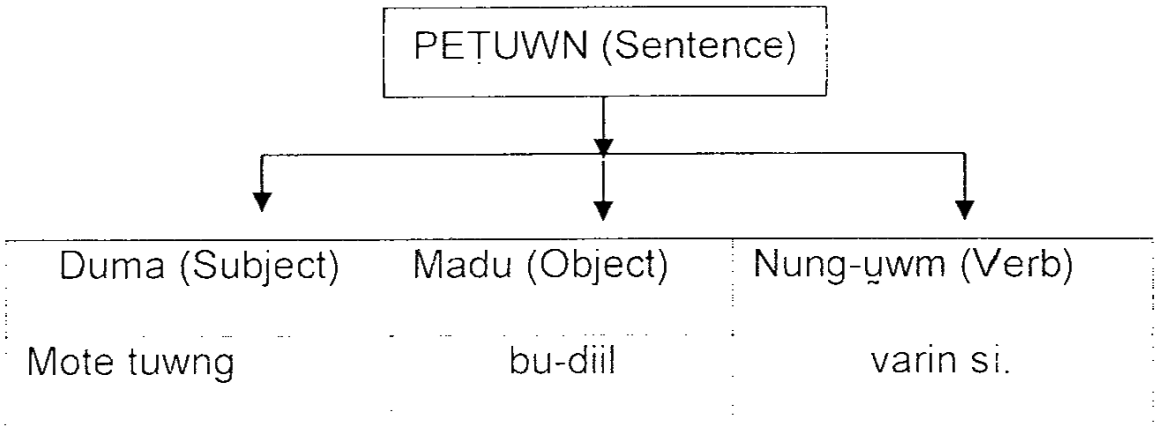
30.01. PEU̱WM SUNGMU̱ (Order of Words in a Sentence)

Peṭuwn akheh napaṭhang thung peu̱wm-hin to vamu̱ ha isimna mu̱ to Peu̱wm simmu̱ (Order of words) pa. Peu̱wm-hin to vamu̱ ha simma sin be. nanapaṭhang peṭuwn to vapehmu̱wl (meaning) am mi. vdt.. Ama peṭuwn to Peu̱wm simmu̱tā (without order of words) pa . Vapehmu̱wl iamma pena ṭuwn tobe peṭuwnma pa. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna. (Sr No)	Peṭuwn-hin (Sentences)	
	Peu̱wm simmu̱tā (Without proper Order of words)	Peu̱wm simmu̱pum (With proper order of words)
(a)	(b)	(c)
01.	Mote Chapa ha khulown cha vangthuw.	Chapa Mote khulown ha vangthuw cha.
02.	Ṭha Paṭe chọ thung hrang piiṭhe pa.	Paṭe ṭha thung chọ piiṭhe hrang pa.

Peu̱wm simmu̱tā peṭuwn-hin he vapehmu̱wl am mi tuto peu̱wm simmu̱pum peṭuwn-hin he be vapehmu̱wl am ka. Anal peṭuwn thung Nung-u̱wm Piihruwn (Auxiliary Verb) tuwng thal vakowm mang. Tutuwng Anal peṭuwn he Nung-u̱wm thalkowm peṭuwnmu̱ thung asang ka.

30.02. PEU̱WM SUNGMU̱ THIMBOWL (Table of Word Order)



30.3. PEṬUWN MAKHAL ṬHUWPI (Main Kinds of Sentences)

Peṭuwn-hin he ama-ama ki vahmel. vanung tuthalna vapaṭhu hin akhan ki vathal iṭow Thuwpi Makhal (Main Kinds) athum hmeh kajee. Amahin tobe —

01. Peṭuwn Hmelkhan (Form of Sentence).

02 Peṭuwn Nungkhan (Function of Sentence).

03. Peṭuwn Paṭhukhan (Nature of Sentence).

30.03.01. PEṬUWN HMELKHAN. (Form of Sentence).

Peṭuwn-hin he vahmel-hin akhan (Form of Sentence) ki vathal iṭow piihrina ṭha ka. Tuwng vahmil-hin akhan ki vathal iṭow peṭuwn-hin he akhan athum hmeh thung aten khu̱ kaje. Amahin tobe vanan ki pahin he:-

(a). Aṭāngpa Peṭuwn (Simple Sentence).

(b). Abowng Peṭuwn (Compound Sentence).

(c). Akhalpa Peṭuwn (Complex Sentence).

30.03.01(a). AṬĀNGPA PEṬUWN (Simple Sentence).

Aṭāngpa peṭuwn (Simple Sentence) he duma akheh ru dumakho akheh napaṭhang iṭāng ring-rung peṭuwn akheh pa.

Aṭāngpa peṭuwn he zọọhrol (capital) len paṭhun nu̱ Rọnabi (.) len ṭu ka. Vanan ki hin he Aṭāngpa peṭuwn paje:-

(i) Kanu̱ in thung am ka.
(ii) Paha akheh Pavān len juwng ka.
(iii) Paru̱wl akheh khol thung ha hluh cha.

30.03.01(b). ABOWNG PEṬUWN. (Compound Sentence).

Abowng Peṭuwn (Compound Sentence) he ahnọ mnt ahnọ kin ihnim hlah Ṭuwnṭuwhin (Clauses) napaṭhang peṭuwn akheh pa.

Abowng Peṭuwn he joso Aṭāngpa peṭuwn luluw zọọhrol (capital) len paṭhun nu̱ Rọnabi (.) len ṭu ka. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

(i) Kanu̱ in thung amjā ka tuto atung ava naka.
(ii) Kopu̱ he vahmel ṭha ka Tuparende vapalung tā ka.
(iii) Padu vājām ki khu ira paṭhun nu̱.

30.03.01(c). AKHALPA PEṬUWN (Complex Sentence).

Akhalpa peṭuwn (Complex Sentence) he ṭuwnṭuw ṭhuwpi (main clause) akheh ru akheh manite akheh kin ihnim hlah chāngṭimma ṭuwnṭuwhin (sub-ordinate clauses) napaṭhang peṭuwn akheh pa.

Akhalpa peṭuwn he joso zọọhrol (capital) len paṭhun nu̱ Rọnabi (.) len ṭu ka. Vanan ki hin he Akhalpa peṭuwn paje:-

(i) Tonu̱ he unsah kalo mang dahkiing vadọte nang cha pah ka.

(ii) Iṭha-ṭhā nung ṭo tite athin hrang huja am naka.

(iii) Apa vaṭung thung in thung am tibe ahman pah naka.

30.03.02. PEṬUWN NUNGKHAN (Function of Sentence).

Peṭuwn-hin he vanung-hin akhan (Function of Sentence) ki vathal iṭow piihrina ṭha ka. Tuwng vanung-hin akhan ki vathal iṭow peṭuwn-hin he akhan athum hmeh thung aten khu̱ kaje. Amahin tobe vanan ki pahin he:-

(a) Mu̱wlphuwng Peṭuwn (Assertive Sentence).

(b) Piichọọl Peṭuwn (Interrogative Sentence).

(c) Rosal Peṭuwn (Imperative Sentence).

(d) Ihmangna Peṭuwn (Optative Sentence).

(e) Ṭhowngbum Peṭuwn (Exclamatory Sentence).

30.03.02(a). MU̱WLPHUWNG PEṬUWN (Assertive Sentence).

Olang mnt Olangma (Affirmative or Negative) ki mu̱wl iphuwngna peṭuwn to Mu̱wlphuwng Peṭuwn (Assertive Sentence) pa. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

(i) Ama in he kādọh mang. (ii) Kapa valing ki ajung cha.	Olang Peṭuwn (Affirmative or Positive Sentence)
(iii) Kalupa huha ṭhing mi. (iv) Mote in thung am mi.	Olangma Peṭuwn (Negative Sentence)

Mu̱wlphuwng peṭuwn he zọọhrol (capital) len paṭhun nu̱ ronabi (.) len ṭu ka.

30.03.02(b). PIICHỌỌLNA PEṬUWN (Interrogative Sentence).

Pena Piichọọlna peṭuwn to Piichọọlna Peṭuwn (Interrogative Sentence) pa. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

(i) Mote nang te akho ha chọh lee ?.

(ii) Ṭhangpa Vowltham pemin apazọ mang ?

Piichoọl peṭuwn thung peṵwm mahrin he zọọhrol (capital) len paṭhun nṵ. peṵwm maṭum he thiphiir zọọ len ṭu nṵ, Piichọọlnabi (?) len akowm ka.

30.03.02(c). ROSALNA PEṬUWN (Imperative Sentence).

Ro isalna, vdt., nungsalna (Command), ithamna (request) ṭung (advice), piichowna (proposal) pena thangphuwngna peṭuwn to Rosal peṭuwn (Imperative Sentence) pa. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

(i) Vāchol pajāng vah. - Nungsalna (Command)

(ii) Abu e kāpecha tang. - Ithamna (Request)

(iii Nung iṭha iṭo ṭha ka. - Ṭung (Advice)

(iv) Ilen chọh tang se. - Pepiicho (Proposal)

Rosal Peṭuwn he joso zọọhrol (capital) len paṭhun nṵ, rọnabi (.) len ṭu ka.

30.03.02(d). IHMANGNA PEṬUWN (Optative Sentence).

Ihmangna (vdt., suṭhāna mnt suthiina) pena, ithena peṭuwn to Ihmangna peṭuwn (Optative Sentence) pa. Vanan ki hin he sukhin se:

(i) Vahring cha rọọ-rọọ vah no ! - Suṭhāna
(ii) Asapavān ābumcha vah so ! - Suṭhāna
(iii) Ani-ṭha'ng āli ! - Suthiina
(iv) Ahnim pee-pee ! - Suthiina

Ihmangna peṭuwn he zọọhrol (capital) len paṭhun nṵ, ṭhowngbumbi (!) len ṭu ka.

30.03.02(e). ṬHOWNGBUM PEṬUWN (Exclamatory Sentence).

Ṭhowngbum pena thangphuwngna peṭuwn to Ṭhowngbum Peṭuwn (Exclamatory Sentence) pa. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

(i) Aro ! dingcha lee nee!
(ii) Achọ ! Kapadal chah mang.

Ṭhowngbum Peṭuwn he zọọhrol (capital) len vapaṭhun rim mang tuthalna Ṭhowngbumbi (!) jorim ka.

30.03.03. PEṬUWN PAṬHUKHAN (Nature of Sentence).

Peṭuwn-hin he vapaṭhuhin' akhan (Nature of Sentence) ki vathal iṭow piihrina ṭha ka. Tuwng vapaṭhuhin' akhan ki vathal iṭow peṭuwn-hin he akhan athum hmeh thung aten khu̱ kaje. Amahin tobe vanan ki pahin he:-

(a) Ajọọṭang Peṭuwn (Active Sentence)

(b) Ajọọṭangma Peṭuwn (Inactive Sentence)

30.03.03(a) AJỌỌṬANG PEṬUWN (Active Sentence).

Peṭuwn akheh thung isang Nung-u̱wm-hin (Verbs) to Madupum Nung-u̱wm (Transitive Verbs) paje nibe, ama piiṭuwn to Ajọọṭang Peṭuwn (Active sentence) pa. Vanan ki hin he Ajọọṭang peṭuwn paje:-

(i) Ni'ng bu̱-an **kathuwng mang**.

(ii) Nang'ng para **apah mang**.

(iii) Kopu̱'ng nung akheh **vaṭoh mang**.

Vāthah ki zọọ piihnihhlah napazọ Nung-u̱wm-hin (Verbs) he Madupum Nung-u̱wm-hin (Transitive Verbs) paje.Tutuwng ama peṭuwn-hin he Ajọọṭang Peṭuwn (Active Sentences) paje.Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

(i) Petuwn 1na thung. **bu̱-an** he **kathuwng mang** vanadọ nu̱ng-u̱wm-hin (Verbs) ki Madu (Object) pa.

(ii) Petuwn 2na thung. **para** he **apah mang** vanadọ nu̱ng-u̱wm-hin (Verbs) ki Madu (Object) pa.

(iii) Petuwn 3na thung. **nung** he **vaṭoh mang** vanadọ nu̱ng-u̱wm-hin (Verbs) ki Madu (Object) pa.

30.03.03(b) AJǫǫṭANGMA PEṬUWN (Inactive Sentence)

Peṭuwn akheh thung isang Nung-u̱wm (Verb) to Madutā Nung-u̱wm (Intransitive Verb) pa nibe, ama peṭuwn to Ajǫǫṭangma peṭuwn (Inactive sentence) pa. Vanan ki hin he Ajǫǫṭangma peṭuwn paje:-

(i) Ni **ii** ka ning.

(ii) Nang **ṭah** ka ti.

(iii) Mote **chǫh** cha.

Vāthah ki zǫǫ piihnihhlah napazǫ Nung-u̱wm-hin (Verbs) he Madutā Nung-u̱wm-hin (Intransitive Verbs) paje.Tutuwng ama peṭuwn hin he Ajǫǫṭangma Peṭuwn (Inactive sentence) paje.

ATHENAHIN (Exercises)

01. Peṭuwn (Sentence) te dah pa?
02. Peu̱wm Simmu̱ (Word Order) te dah pa?
03. Peṭuwn makhal (Kinds of Sentence) aja hmeh kajee?
04. Peṭuwn Hmelkhan. (Forms of Sentence) thung pakheehin (types) aja hmeh ka jee?
05. Aṭāngpa peṭuwn (Simple Sentence) te dah pa?
06. Abowng Peṭuwn. (Compound Sentence)) te dah pa?
07. Akhalpa peṭuwn (Complex Sentence) te dah pa?
08. Peṭuwn Nungkhan. (Function of Sentence) te pakheehin (types) aja hmeh ka jee?
09. Mu̱wlphuwng peṭuwn (Assertive Sentence) te dah pa?
10. Piichool peṭuwn (Interrogative Sentence) te dah pa?
11. Rosal Peṭuwn (Imperative Sentence) te dah pa?
12. Ihmangna Peṭuwn (Optativi Sentence) ti dah pa?
13. Thowngbum Peṭuwn (Exclamatory Sentence) te dah pa?
14. Peṭuwn Paṭhukhan (Nature of Sentence) te pakheehin (types) aja hmeh ka jee?
15. Ajǫǫṭang Peṭuwn (Active Sentence) te dah pa?
16. Ajǫǫṭangma Peṭuwn (Inactive Sentence) te dah pa?

THIMṬUWN –31 (Chapter – 31)

THIMBI KHODIN KHU̱
(More About Punctuation)

31. THIMBI (Punctuation).

Chodu ki Thimtuwn thung ki thimma 02.02 ru 02.02.01 thung **Thimbihin** kho ru vahmel-hin he nāpadang val hin. Ama Thimṭuwn thung hee te Thimbihin khodin he ajang hlahhin cha ka.

31.01. (.)RỌNABI (The Full Stop or Period).

(.)Rọnabi he'ng irọna piiholbal ru arọko vāpadang si. Amahe Ituna Peṭuwn tobe vanan ki pahin he:-

01. Mu̱wlphuwng (Assertive) mnt Rosal (Imperative) peṭuwn-hin ki vaṭuwna vāpadang si;
Perr.,
(a) Amahe nika thimtuw pa.
(b) Atung he Valing ha hung ka ning.

01. U̱wmbolpi ru u̱whmleh vāpadang si;
Perr.,
(a) M.P. = Member of Parliament.
(b) B.S. = Bs.
(c) Adj. = Adjective.

31.02. (,) RỌỌDIHBI (The Comma).

(,) Rọọdihbi (The Comma) he'ng imungbal rọna vāpadang si.

Perr.,

01. Mote, Kopu̱, Bepu̱ tuthalna Angpu̱ hin he nika u̱ne paje.

02. Sinpa ru sinnu̱, Sinpacharara ru sinnu̱chara, hin he Asapavān hmelphu paje.

03. Amahe ṭowthal, nika lu to kaku̱wng ha ale cha.

04. Jolsung, Chapa Moru̱in'nu̱, tuwng bu akheh kāpe nu̱.

05. Vaṭhing vah chọọmphung ha, Chapa Angkhel.

06. Tuthal, isāng tangnāng, ni'ng pemin akheh su̱w nu̱.

07. Caesar'ng, varāl hin vapachāng thal, Rom ha ale nu̱

08. Amapa pemin e, vahlam ohrangma thung, nalangma athuw nu̱.

09. Mote'ng diil akheh pha nu̱; kopu̱'ng lungam akheh.

10. Khu ajung-ra nu̱, tuthalna du̱ lim nu̱.

11. "Atararah pa", dọ nu̱ kapa'ng.

12. Ataheeng iṭo he iṭhama pa, tujāma nu̱ ithi pa.

13. Anisah kāl jọọng ki piiṭhun kahlu iphana nung iṭo, he Amapa ki vanono pa.

14. Dahtung amahin'ng nung vaṭoh mangje, idọ thimahin sin.

15. Alar-hin, theluvāng ilen mee-mee hin, tuwng bw-an idu̱ vangeen mangje.

16. Ni Shillong thung ka-am thung, kalu akheh aduhṭhu̱w nu̱.

31.03. (;) RỌỌNGAHBI (The Semicolon)

(;) Rọọngahbi (The Semicolon) he'ng (,) Rọọdihbi (The Comma) kin irọna hlah vāpadang si

Pirr..

01. Amapa hi palungṭang palung piihol mi akheh pa: 'tutuwng nāpumthu hin vakol nādum pahin.

02. Chu̱va ru Khava: Asapavān Chapaphiir hin'ng: Dolti ru Pavān paṭhangje nu̱: 'tutuwng ahli-Pavān palār nu̱.

31.04. (:)RỌỌHLAHBI (The Colon)

(:) Rọọhlahbi (The Colon) he'ng (;) Rọọngahbi (The Semicolon) kin irọna hlā vāpadang si

Perr.,'

01. Kapa'ng dọnu̱, "Pavān thung Asapavān am ka".

02. Pakan chahhin tobe: Anal, Asin (Lamkang), Siirti (Monsang) tuthalna Bujuwr (Moyon) hin pahe.

31.05. (?) PIICHỌỌLNABI (The Note of Interrogation)

01. (?) Piichọọlnabi (The Note of Interrogation) he Piichọọlna peṭuwn thung (.) Rọnabi (The Full Stop or Period) achang vadun mang.

Perr,.

(a) Nang anung aṭoh val?

02. (?) Piichọọlnabi (The Note of Interrogation) he Piichọọlna lulu (question tag) thung jowso natun mang.

Perr.,

(a) Nang dārā chamati, achā?

Piichọọlna (Interrogative) ru Piichọọlna lulu (Question tag) peṭuwn thung Piichọọlnabi (The Note of Interrogation) natun mang. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Piichọọlna Peṭuwn (Interro-gative Sentence)	Piichọọlna lulu (Question tag)	Mu̱wlphuwng /Olang/ Olangma peṭuwn (Assertive/ Affirmative/ Negative Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
(i)	Bu̱ achā val?	Bu̱ chamale pati, achā val?	Ing, bu̱ kachah val. Mā, bu̱ cha male pa ning.
(ii)	Nang hro lee?	Nang hronama ti, hro lee?	Ing, hrow ka ning. Mā, hrona ma ning.
(iii)	Nang nung aṭoh mang?	Nang nung ṭoma ti, aṭoh mang?	Ing, ni nung kaṭoh mang. Mā, ni nung ṭoma ning.

(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
(iv)	Amahin te iṭhing jee?	Amahin te ṭhing mije. iṭhing jee?	Ing. amahin te ṭhingje nu̱. Mā. amahin te ṭhingma je nu̱.
(v)	Apa am ka?	Apa am mi. am ka?	Ing. Kapa am ka. Mā. kapa am mi.

31.06. (!)ṬHOWNGBUMBI (The Note of Exclamation)

(!)Ṭhowngbumbi (The Note of Exclamation) he Ṭhowngbum (interjection). lung-hal tuthalna lungsuw, piidangcha Thimbi akheh pa.

Perr.,

01. Are ! Nika poh paso cha !

02. Asapavān'ng phowl āpecha khinso !

31.07. (_) ṬINJANBI (The Dash)

(_)Ṭinjanbi (The Das) he suwthol tangnā iroṇa kuh mnt palungthu piiṭhingna vol piidangna Peṭuwn thung natun mang.

Perr..

01. Ka-inpu̱ hring nite cha ___ dahli ikhelsa len palung jāna mo ?

02. Luhin. u̱nehin. adun-amahin ___ vāpum thuhin tuwng Amapa to mahuhje nu̱.

31.08. (-) ṬINDIHBI (The Hyphen)

(-) Ṭindihbi (The Hyphen) he (_) Ṭinjanbi (The Dash) kin imung hlah piidangna danglee akheh pa. Ama Thimbi he abowng peu̱wm (Compound word) akheh ki peu̱mhin to nāpaduwna mang. Tujāma nu̱ sumhnọ akheh ki piiṭhun ki tennahin (numbers) to nāpaduwna mang.

Perr..'

01. Ruṭhọ-kāngha. ikhum-imen, chavang-pheṭha Iṭṭ.

02. Sumhnọ-akheh. sumthum-akheh. sumpali-akheh Iṭṭ.

03. Athum-ki-akheh. Pali-ki-akheh. som-ki-akheh Iṭṭ.

31.09. (" ") ṬUWHLEHBI mnt THILE RỌỌDIHBI (The quotation Marks or the Inverted Commas)

(" ").Ṭuwhlehbi mnt Thile Rọọdihbi (The quotation Marks or the inverted Commas) he peu̱m, u̱wmsum tuthalna varee-ree jerown (Direct speech) hin to iṭuwna hleh Thimbi pa.

Perr',

01. "Pakan" he "pakua annhari" vanadọ peu̱wm ahnọ hmeh thung ki iṭu hloh pa.

02. Jisu'ng dọnu̱, "Khee ru khee unsah vāilo khin".

31.10. (') MATINBI (The Apostrophe)

(') Matinbi (Apostrophe) he vanan ki mu̱ thung hee natun mang:-

01. Dangsingna-u̱wm piimungna (To shorten a Determiner).

02. Tapu̱ Hmiing-u̱wm piidangna (To denote a Possessive Noun).

31.10.01. DANGSINGNA-U̱WM PIIMUNGNA (To shorten a Determiner)

Matinbi (') he'ng 'tuwng' vanadọ Dangsingna-uwm he vapamung hloh mang. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna. (Sr No)	Dangsingna-u̱wm (Determiner)		Itunna Peṭuwn(Key Sentence)
	U̱wm-ṭuwn (Full form)	U̱wmmung (Shortened Form)	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
(a)	tuwng	'ng	Jesu'ng nang to unsah ālo mang.
(b)	tuwng	'ng	Aval'ng amo unsah valo mang.
(c)	tuwng	'ng	Amapa 'ng amo unsah valo mang.

31.10.02. TAPU̱ HMIING-U̱WM PIIDANGNA (To denote a Possessive Noun).

Matinbi (') he'ng peu̱wm ahnọ hmehhin to piichin nu̱ Tapu̱ Hmiing-u̱wm vāpadang mang. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna. (Sr No)	Peu̱wm ahnọ (Two words)	Tapu̱ Hmiing-u̱wm (Possessive Noun)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
(a)	Morwin ki	Morwin'	Morwin'pa huha ṭhing khoh ka.
(b)	Hringṭhā ki	Hringṭhā'	Hringṭhā'pa huha ṭhing khoh ka.

ATHENAHIN (Exercises)

01. (.) Rọnabi (The Full Stop or Period) atun nu̱ peṭuwn athum hmeh apaṭhang tang.
02. (,) Rọọdihbi (Comma) atun nu̱ peṭuwn athum hmeh apaṭhang tang.
03. (;) Rọọngahbi (Semicolon) atun nu̱ peṭuwn athum hmeh apaṭhang tang.
04. (:) Rọọhlahbi (Colon) atun nu̱ peṭuwn athum hmeh apaṭhang tang.
05. (?) Piichọọlnabi (Note of Interrogation) atun nu̱ peṭuwn athum hmeh apaṭhang tang.
06. (!) Ṭhowngbumbi (Note of Exclamation) atun nu̱ peṭuwn athum hmeh apaṭhang tang.
07. (_) Ṭinjanbi (Das) atun nu̱ peṭuwn athum hmeh apaṭhang tang.
08. (-) Ṭindihbi (Hyphen) atun nu̱ peṭuwn athum hmeh apaṭhang tang.
09. (" ") Ṭuwhlehbi mnt Thile Rọọdihbi (Quotation Marks or Inverted Commas) atun nu̱ peṭuwn athum hmeh apaṭhang tang.
10. (') Matinbi (Apostrophe) atun nu̱ peṭuwn athum hmeh apaṭhang tang.

THIMṬUWN –32 (Chapter – 32)

JEROWN : Vareeree ru Vareereema (Speech: Direct and Indirect)

32. JEROWN (Speech)

Je nanarown ki makhe to jerown pa. Tuto ama thimṭuwn thung hee be, mi akheh narown jerown to mi lenṭāng akheh kuwng nathepe thung ki irownna mu piisel-hin cha ka. Ama jerownmu he ahnọ hmeh ka. Ama ahnọ hmehhin tobe vanan ki pahin he:-

01. Vareeree Jerown (Direct Speech).

02. Vareereema Jerown (Indirect Speech).

32.01. VAREEREE JEROWN (Direct Speech).

Jerown akheh to, vareeree, mi akheh kuwng ithepena mu to Vareeree Jerown (Direct Speech) pa. Vareeree Jerown he napazọ thung Ṭuwhlehbi (Quotation Marks) tmt Thile Rọọdihbi (Inverted Commas) vdt.(" ") thung jerown to vareeree asang ka. Ama jerown thung hee Duma (Subject), Nung-uwm (Verb) tuthalna Madu (Object) natun mang. Ama jerown he iṭha tangnā piimuwna hrang ki thin vanan ki peṭuwn-hin he sukhinse:-

01. Ni'ng kadọ mang. "Ni he alar akheh pa ning".

02. "Ni he alar akheh pa ning". ni'ng kadọ mang.

03. Nang'ng nika hning dọ tinu. " Kanu ko ka".

04. " Kanu ko ka". Nang'ng nika hning dọ tinu.

05. Moting'ng dọ nu. "Atung kahluw nang a-ivel ṭhing khoh lening".

06. "Atung kahluw nang a-ivel ṭhing khoh lening", Moting'ng dọ nu.

Vāthah ki peṭuwn ten thung hee peuwm-hin salsā ahnọ-hnọọ asang sā ka. Amahin tobe — (a) Ṭuwhlehbi (Quotation Marks) ki vahuwn ha isang salsā ru (b) Ṭuwhlehbi (Quotation Marks) ki vathung ha isang salsā pahin he.

(a) Ṭuwhlehbı (Quotation Marks) ki vahuwn ha isang ngāl peu̱wm luwng-hin he Khothena Salsā (Reporting Part) akheh paje.

(b) Ṭuwhlehbı (Quotation Marks) thung ha isang-hin ngāl he je irowncha tuwng kho vanathe jerown paje. Amahin he Vakhothe Jerown (Reported Speech) paje.

32.01.01. KHOTHENA SALSĀ (Reporting Part) ru VAKHOTHE JEROWN (Reported Speech)

Khothena Salsā (Reporting Part) ru Vakhothe Jerown (Reported Speech) hin to vanan ki thimbowl thung hee sukhinse:-

Khothena Salsā (Reporting Part)	Vakhothe Jerown (Reported Speech)
(a)	(b)
Mote'ng dọ nu̱.	"Nika nu̱ ko ka".
Amapa'ng dọ nu̱.	"Nika nu̱ ṭung ka".
Mote'ng dọ nu̱.	"Nika nu̱ ṭung cha".
Mote'ng kahning dọ nu̱.	"Nika nu̱'ng nangto āhlam mang".
Amapa'ng kaku̱wng dọ nu̱.	"Nika nu̱'ng paru̱wl akheh pathọ nu̱".

32.01.02. KHOTHENA SALSĀ (Reporting Part)

Khothena Salsā (Reporting Part) thung hee Duma (Subject) ru Nung-u̱wm (Verb) asang rim ka. Tujāma nu̱ Madu (Object) joso vāsang thung am ka.

Ama Duma (Subject) to Khothena Duma (Reporting Subject) pa. Nung-u̱wm (Verb) to Khothena Nung-u̱wm (Reporting Verb) pa. tuthalna Madu (Object) to Khothena Madu (Reporting Object) pa. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

(a)	Amapa'ng dọ nụ, "Nika nụ ṭung ka".
(b)	Mote'ng dọ nụ, "Nika nụ ṭung cha".
(c)	Mote'ng kahning dọ nụ, "Nika nụ'ng nangto āhlam mang".
(d)	"Nika nụ'ng parụwl akheh pathọ nụ" Khinụ tuwng vadọ mang..

Vāthah ki Vareeree jerown (Direct Speech) thung ki Khothena Salsāhin (Reporting Parts) he vanan ki thimbowl thung hee paṭiing sowmkhinse:-

Khothena Salsāhin (Reporting Parts)		
Duma (Subject)	Madu (Object)	Nung-ụwm (Verb)
Mote'ng	-	dọ nụ
Amapa'ng	-	dọ nụ
Apa'ng	kahning	dọ nụ
Kahlo'ng	kakụwng	dọ nụ

32.01.03. VAKHOTHE JEROWN (Reported Speech)

Vakhothe Jerown (Reported Speech) thung he jowso Khothena Salsā (Reporting Part) lulu'ng vathung Duma (Subject) ru Nung-ụwm (Verb) asang rim ka. Tujāma nụ Madu (Object) joso vāsang thung am ka.

Ama Duma (Subject) to Vakhothe Duma (Reported Subject) pa, Nung-ụwm (Verb) to Vakhothe Nung-ụwm (Reported Verb) pa, tuthalna Madu (Object) to Vakhothe Madu (Reported Object) pa. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

(a) Amapa tuwng dọ nụ, "Nika nụ ṭung ka".

(b) Mote tuwng dọ nụ, "Nika nụ ṭung cha".

(c) Mote tuwng kahning dọ nụ, "Nika nụ'ng nangto āhlam mang".

(d) "Nika nụ tuwng parụwl akheh pathọ nụ".

Vāthah ki Vareeree jerown (Direct Speech) thung ki Vakhothe Jerown-hin (Reported Speech) he vanan ki thimbowl thung hee paṭiing sowmkhinse:-

Vakhothe jerown (Reported Speech)		
Duma (Subject	Madu (Object)	Nung-u̱wm (Verb)
Nika nu̱	-	ṭung ka
Nika nu̱	-	ṭung cha
Nika nu̱'ng	nangto	āhlam mang
Nika nu̱'ng	paru̱wl akheh	pathọ nu̱

32.02. VAREEREEMA JEROWN (Indirect Speech).

Jerowncha jerown akheh to. vareereemā. mi akheh ku̱wng ithepena mu̱ to Vareereema Jerown (Indirect Speech) pa. Vareereema jerown he narown thung Thile Rọọdihbi (Inverted Comma) vdt..(" ") tunma sin. Vareereema jerown thung Duma (Subject). Nung-u̱wm (Verb) tuthalna Madu̱ (Object) natun mang. Vareereema Jerown he iṭha tangnā piimu̱wna hrang ki thin vanan ki peṭuwn-hin he sukhinse:-

01. Ni'ng ni he alar akheh pa ning kadọ mang.
02. Nang'ng nika hning anu̱ ko nu̱ dọ tinu̱.
03. Moting'ng tuni kahluw āvel khoh le ning kādọ nu̱.

Vāthah ki peṭuwn-hin thung hee jerowncha jerown to vareeree piidang mi. Amatuwng ama Peṭuwn-hin he Vareereema Jerown (Indirect Speech) paje.

32.03. JEROWN PIIṬHINGNA PAMPA MU̱CHĀNG (General Rules for Changing the Speech).

Vareeree Jerown (Direct Speech) ki Vareereema Jerown (Indirect Speech) ha piiṭhingna pampa mu̱chāng-hin he Peṭuwn Nungkhan (Function of Sentence) ki vathal iṭow ama-ama ki mu̱chāng amsu̱wl-su̱wl ka.

32.04. MṮWLPHUWNG PEṬUWN (Assertive Sentence)

(a) Vareeree Jerown (Direct Speech) thung ki Khothena Salsā (Reporting Part) ru Vakhothe Jerown (Reported Speech) alah ki Rọọdihbi (Comma) to Vareereema Jerown (Indirect Speech) thung be ngechang mi.

(b) Vareeree Jerown (Direct Speech) thung ki Vakhothe jerown (Reported Speech) len ki Ṭuwhlehbihin (Quotation Marks) to Vareereema Jerown (Indirect Speech) thung be ngechang mi.

(c) Anal jemṵ thung be Vareeree Jerown thung ki vakhothe Duma (Reported Subject) he Vareereema Jerown thung ngechang mi. Dahkiing vadọte ama thung hee isang Nung-ṵwm (Verb) he'ng Duma (subject) ru Mi (person) hin to vāpadang jā mang.

(d) Vareeree Jerown (Direct Speech) thung ki Vakhothe Jerown (Repoerted Speech) ki Duma (Subject) to. Rọọnbing Hmiing-ṵwm (Proper Noun) ma panibe. Zọọhrol ṵwmzọọbol (Initial Capital letter) to Zọọnem (Small letter) ha piiṭe hrang pa.

(e) Vareeree Jerown (Direct Speech) thung ki Khothena Nung-ṵwm (Reporting Verb) to. Vareereema Jerown (Reported Speech) thung be. Vakhothe Jerown (Reported Speech) thal ha asang hloh ka.

32.04.01. ATUNG-HE NUNGPHA MṮWLPHUWNG PEṬUWN (Present Assertive Sentence)

(a) 32.04. Thung isang Pampa mṵchāng (a) ki piiṭhun (e) iphana hin he ngechang kaje.

(b) Khothena Nung-ṵwm (Reporting Verb) to Atung-he mnt Ivihrang Nungpha (Present or Future Tense) panibe Vakhothe Jerown (Reported Speech) thung ki Nungpha (Tense) to piiṭe lilih mi. Vanan ki thimbowl thung hee sukhinse:-

ATUNG-HE NUNGPHA THIMBOWL (Table of Present Tense)

Mi (Person) (a)	Tenna (Number) (b)	Vareeree Jerown (Direct Speech) (c)	Indirect Speech) (d)
MI Mahrin (First Person)	Ạtow (Sing)	Ni tuwng kadọ mang, "Ni vowlii kaning."	Ni tuwng vowlii kaning kadọ mang.
	Abo (Plu)	Nihin tuwng kadọ mang-hin, "Nihin vowlihin kaning."	Nihin tuwng vowlihin kaning kadọ mang-hin.
MI Male (Second Person)	Ạtow (Sing)	Nang tuwng adọ mang, "Ni vowlii kaning."	Nang tuwng vowlii kaning adọ mang.
	Abo (Plu)	Nang-hin tuwng adọ mang-hin, "Nihin vowlihin kaning."	Nang-hin tuwng vowlihin kaning adọ mang-hin.
MI Mạtum (Third Person)	Ạtow (Sing)	Ama tuwng vadọ mang, "Ni vowlii kaning."	Ama tuwng vowlii kaning vadọ mang.
	Abo (Plu)	Amahin tuwng vadọ mang, "Nihin vowlihin kaning."	Amahin tuwng vowlihin kaning vadọ mangje.

32.04.02. IVISA NUNGPHA MṮWLPHUWNG PEṬUWN (Past Assertive Sentence)

(a) 32.04. Thung isang Pampa mṭchāng (a) ki piiṭhun (e) iphana hin he ngechang kaje.

(b) Khothena Nung-ṭwm (Reporting Verb) to Ivisa Nungpha (Past Tense) panibe Vakhothe Jerown (Repoerted Speech) thung ki Nung-ṭwm (Verb) Nungpha (Tense) to Ivisa Nungpha (Past Tense) hrang pa. Vanan ki thimbowl thung hee sukhinse:-

IVISA NUNGPHA THIMBOWL (Table of Past Tense)

Mi (Person)	Tenna (Number)	Vareeree Jerown (Direct Speech)	Vareereema Jerown (Indirect Speech)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
MI Mahrin (First Person)	Aṭow (Sing)	Ni tuwng doọ nṭ, "Ni ko ka ning."	Ni tuwng kow nṭ doọ nṭ.
	Abo (Plu)	Nani tuwng dọsin nṭ, "Nani ko ka sin."	Nani tuwng kosin nṭ dọsin nṭ
MI Male (Second Person)	Aṭow (Sing)	Nang tuwng dọ ti nnṭ, "Ni ko ka ning."	Nang tuwng kow nṭ dọ ti nṭ.
	Abo (Plu)	Nang-hin tuwng dọhin ti nṭ, "Nihin ko kahin ning."	Nang-hin tuwng kohin nṭ dọhin ti nṭ.
MI Maṭum (Third Person)	Aṭow (Sing)	Ama tuwng dọ nṭ, "Ni ko ka ning."	Ama tuwng kow nṭ dọ nṭ.
	Abo (Plu)	Amahin tuwng dọje nṭ, "Nihin ko kahin ning."	Amahin tuwng kohin nṭ dọje nṭ.

(c) Vareeree Jerown (Direct Speech) tuwng Kowlkhu Nahro (Universal Truth) tmt Paṭhu Mụwlphuwngna (Habitual Statement) tmt Ivisa Minthang Nungkho (Past Historical Event) thangphuwng so dọ nibe Vakhothe Jerown thung ki nung-ụwm nungpha to piiṭeh mi. Vanan ki thimbowl thung hee sukhinse:-

Mi (Person)	**Tenna (Number)**	**Vareeree Jerown (Direct Speech)**	**Vareereema Jerown (Indirect Speech)**
(a)	**(b)**	**(c)**	**(d)**
MI Mahrin (First Person)	Aṭow (Sing)	Ni tuwng dọọ nụ, "Anithuna ki ani ahangthuw ka."	Ni tuwng anithuna ki ani ahangthuw ka dọọ nụ.
	Abo (Plu)	Nani tuwng dọsin nụ, "Tha be vanisom-pangānā ani ru asuw ka."	Nani tuwng tha be vanisom-pangānā ani ru asuw ka dọsin nụ
MI Male (Second Person)	Aṭow (Sing)	Nang tuwng dọ ti nnụ, "Mote be vani ten nghala chọh ka."	Nang tuwng mote be vani ten nghala chọh ka dọ ti nụ.
	Abo (Plu)	Nang-hin tuwng dọhin ti nụ, "Nepang be vapo vatham thung ṭā ka."	Nang-hin tuwng nepang be vapo vatham thung ṭā ka dọhin ti nụ.
MI Maṭum (Third Person)	Aṭow (Sing)	Ama tuwng dọ nụ, "India be 1947 thung thiruwngpu pha nụ."	Ama tuwng India be 1947 thung thiruwngpu pha nụ dọ nụ.
	Abo (Plu)	Amahin tuwng dọje nụ, "1971 thung India tuwng Pakistan rāl pachāng nụ."	Amahin tuwng 1971 thung India tuwng Pakistan rāl pachāng nụ dọje nụ.

32.04.03. PIICHỌỌLNA PEṬUWN (Interrogative Sentence).

(a) 32.04. Thung isang Pampa mụchāng (a) ki piiṭhun (e) iphana hin he ngechang kaje.

(b) Vareeree Jerown (Direct Speech) thung ki Piichọọlnabi (Note of Interrogation) he Vareereema Jerown (Indirect Speech) thung be Rọnabi (Full stop) athuw hloh ka.

(c) Piichọọlna peṭuwn (Interrogative Sentence) he Mụwlphuwngna peṭuwn (Assertive peṭuwn) athuw hloh ka.

Mi (Person) (a)	Tenna (Number) (b)	Vareeree Jerown (Direct Speech) (c)	Vareereema Jerown (Indirect Speech) (d)
MI Mahrin (First Person)	Aṭow (Sing)	Ni tuwng mote kụwng doọ nụ. "Nang te iko pa tii?"	Ni tuwng mote to iko pa mo dọọ nụ pachọọl nụ.
	Abo (Plu)	Nani tuwng mote kụwng dọsin nụ. "Nang te iko pa tii?"	Nani tuwng mote to iko pa mo dọsin nụ pachọọl-sin nụ.
MI Male (Second Person)	Aṭow (Sing)	Nang tuwng nika kụwng dọ ti nụ, "Ahmiing akụ pa?"	Nang tuwng kahmiing kāpachọọl ti nụ.
	Abo (Plu)	Nang-hin tuwng dọhin ti nụ, "Mote nang te dah nung aṭoh mang?"	Nang-hin tuwng mote nungṭoh pachọọl-hin ti nụ.
MI Maṭum (Third Person)	Aṭow (Sing)	Ama tuwng dọ nụ, "Khinụ te akhoha pa?"	Ama tuwng khinụ amna hmun pachọọl nụ.
	Abo (Plu)	Amahin tuwng dọje nụ, "Moting nang te dāṭhā piihlụ pa tii?."	Amahin tuwng Moting vā-ipahlụwna vapha pachọọlje nụ.

32.04.04. PIICHỌỌLNA ṬUWNṬUWPUM PEṬUWN (Sentence with Question Tag).

(a) Piichọọlna Ṭuwnṭuwpum Peṭuwn (Sentence with Question Tag) he Piichọọlna peṭuwn rarah ma pa. Ama he jọkhu (ningmol) mṵwlphuwngna peṭuwn akhe pa. Dahpavadọte, jerowncha he vamṵwlphuwng len jọkhu ka. Tutuwng, vajọkhu to piichenakọọl hrang ki thin Piichọọlna Ṭuwnṭuw (Question Tag) he vatun pa. Piichọọlna Ṭuwnṭuwpum Peṭuwn (Sentence with Question Tag) he Vareereema Jerown (Indirect Speech) ha napaṭhing thung '**mang ni idọọ padun nṵ**' vanadọ ṵwmsum he natun mang. Vanan ki thimbowl thung hee sukhinse:-

Mi (Person)	Tenna (Number)	Vareeree Jerown (Direct Speech)	Vareereema Jerown (Indirect Speech)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
MI Mahrin (First Person)	Aṭow (Sing)	Ni tuwng dọọ nṵ. "Mote he ko ka, ko mii?"	Ni tuwng mote to ko mang ni idọọ padun nṵ.
	Abo (Plu)	Nani tuwng dọsin nṵ, "Khinṵ be Analpe he ka, he mii?"	Nani tuwng khinṵ be Analpe he mang ni idọọ padunsin nṵ.
MI Male (Second Person)	Aṭow (Sing)	Nang tuwng dọ ti nṵ, "Bepṵ be in thung am ka, am mii?"	Nang tuwng bepṵ be in thung am mang ni idọọ padun ti nṵ.
	Abo (Plu)	Nang-hin tuwng dọhin ti nṵ, "Tonṵ be ilen hro mi, vahro sii?"	Nang-hin tuwng tonṵ be ilen hroma mang ni idọọ padun-hin ti nṵ.
MI Maṭum (Third Person)	Aṭow (Sing)	Ama tuwng dọ nṵ, "Penṵ he hmelṭha ka, hmelṭha mii?"	Ama tuwng penṵ he hmelṭha mang ni idọọ padun nṵ.
	Abo (Plu)	Amahin tuwng dọje nṵ, "Mosol he khu thung piihlṵ pa, tuma vaa?."	Amahin tuwng Mosol to khu thung piihlṵ mang ni idọọ padunje nṵ.

32.04.05. ROSAL PEṬUWN (Imperative Sentence).

Rosal Peṭuwn (Imperative Sentence) thung ki Vareeree Jerown (Direct Speech) he Vareereema Jerown (Indirect Speech) ha napaṭhing thung Vakhothe Nung-ụm-hin (Reported Verbs) he vapehmụwl-hin ki vathal iṭow 'itham', 'ihnọ', 'piisol' llṭṭ., peụwm natun mang. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Mi (Person) (a)	Tenna (Number) (b)	Vareeree Jerown (Direct Speech) (c)	Vareereema Jerown (Indirect Speech) (d)
MI Mahrin (First Person)	Aṭow (Sing)	Ni tuwng amapa kụwng dọọ nụ, "Pemin akheh kāsụpe chah tang."	Ni tuwng amapa to pemin akheh kā-isụpe chah hrang ki atham chā nụ.
	Abo (Plu)	Nani tuwng amapa kụwng dọsin nụ. "Pemin akheh kāsụpe chah tang-hin."	Nani tuwng amapa to pemin akheh nā-isụpe chah hrang ki atham chāsin nụ.
MI Male (Second Person)	Aṭow (Sing)	Nang tuwng amanụ kụwng dọ ti nụ, "Lungvin akheh kāpecha tang."	Nang tuwng amanụ kụwng lungvin akheh ahnọ ti nụ.
	Abo (Plu)	Nang-hin tuwng amanụ kụwng dọhin ti nụ, "Lungvin akheh kāpecha tang-hin."	Nang-hin tuwng amanụ kụwng lungvin akheh ahnọhin ti nụ.
MI Maṭum (Third Person)	Aṭow (Sing)	Kalupa tuwng "Nung aṭo vah" kādọ nụ.	Kalupa tuwng nung iṭo kāpasol nụ.
	Abo (Plu)	Kalupahin tuwng "Nung aṭo vah" kādọje nụ.	Kalupahin tuwng nung iṭo kāpasolje nụ.

32.04.06. IHMANGNA PEṬUWN (Optative Sentence).

Ihmangna peṭuwn (Optative Sentence) thung ki Vareeree Jerown (Direct Speech) to Vareereema Jerown (Indirect Speech) ha napaṭhing thung Ṭhowngbum thimbi (Note of Exclamation) to Rọnabi (Full Stop) athuw hloh ka. Tuthalna 'ihmang' vanadọ peṵwm he'ng suṭhāna ru suthiina peṵwm to vapahruwn mang. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Mi (Person) (a)	Tenna (Number) (b)	Vareeree Jerown (Direct Speech) (c)	Vareereema Jerown (Indirect Speech) (d)
MI Mahrin (First Person)	Aṭow (Sing)	Ni tuwng amapa kṵwng dọọ nṵ, "Vahringcha rọọ-rọọ vo!"	Ni tuwng amapa to ihringna rọọ-rọọ hrang ki thin ahmang nṵ.
	Abo (Plu)	Nani tuwng amapa kṵwng dọsin nṵ, "Vahringcha rọọ-rọọ vo!"	Nani tuwng amapa to ihringna rọọ-rọọ hrang ki thin suṭhāna ahmangsin nṵ.
MI Male (Second Person)	Aṭow (Sing)	Nang tuwng amapa kṵwng dọọ ti nṵ, "Vahringcha rọọ-rọọ vo!"	Nang tuwng amapa to ihringna rọọ-rọọ hrang ki thin ahmang ti nṵ.
	Abo (Plu)	Nang-hin tuwng amapa kṵwng dọ ti nṵ, "Vahringcha rọọ-rọọ vo!"	Nang-hin tuwng amapa to ihringna rọọ-rọọ hrang ki thin ahmang-hin ti nṵ.
MI Maṭum (Third Person)	Aṭow (Sing)	Kalupa tuwng varālmi to "Vathọ sọ-sọ vah" dọ nṵ.	Kalupa tuwng varālmi to ithọna sọ-sọ hrang ki ahmang nṵ.
	Abo (Plu)	Kalupahin tuwng varālmihin to "Vathọ sọ-sọ vah" dọje nṵ.	Kalupahin tuwng varālmihin to ithọna sọ-sọ hrang ki ahmangje nṵ.

32.04.07. ṬHOWNGBUM PEṬUWN (Exclamatory Sentence).

Ṭhowngbum Peṭuwn (Exclamatory Sentence) thung ki Vareeree Jerown (Direct Speech) to Vareereema Jerown (Indirect Speech) ha napaṭhing thung Ṭhowngbum thimbi (Note of Exclamation) to Ṛonabi (Full Stop) athuw hloh ka. tuthalna 'iuw' (wish) ru 'iu̱w' (good bye) vanadọ peu̱wm he natun mang. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Mi (Person) (a)	Tenna (Number) (b)	Vareeree Jerown (Direct Speech) (c)	Vareereema Jerown (Indirect Speech) (d)
MI Mahrin (First Person)	Aṭow (Sing)	Ni tuwng dọọ nu̱, "Jọọngṭha, kalu!"	Ni tuwng kalu to jọọngṭha a-uw nu̱.
	Abo (Plu)	Nihin tuwng dọhin nu̱, "Jọọngṭha, kaluhin!"	Nihin tuwng kaluhin to jọọngṭha a-uwhin nu̱.
MI Male (Second Person)	Aṭow (Sing)	Nang tuwng dọ ti nu̱, "Damchakhinse, kalu!"	Nang tuwng alu to damchakhinse a-u̱w ti nu̱.
	Abo (Plu)	Nang-hin tuwng dọhin ti nu̱, "Damchakhinse, kaluhin!"	Nang-hin tuwng aluhin to damcha-khinse a-u̱whin ti nu̱.
MI Maṭum (Third Person)	Aṭow (Sing)	Kalupa tuwng valupa ku̱wng "Aniko" dọ nu̱.	Kalupa tuwng valupa ku̱wng aniko a-uw nu̱.
	Abo (Plu)	Kalupahin tuwng valupahin ku̱wng "Aniko" dọ nu̱.	Kalupa tuwng valupahin ku̱wng aniko a-uwje nu̱.

ATHENAHIN (Exercises)

01. Vareeree Jerown (Direct Speech) te dah pa?
02. Vareereema Jerown (Indirect Speech) te dah pa?
03. Ama Vareeree Jerown (Direct Speech) hin he Vareereema Jerown (Indirect Speech) ha āpa-uwl tang.

    (a) Kapa'ng, "Ajọọngha pejọọn chọh ka ning," dọ nu̱.

    (b) Kanu̱'ng, "Sān ilen chọh-chọh ma," kādọ nu̱.

    (c) Khinu̱'ng, "kapo tham ka," vadọ mang.

    (d) Mote tuwng vachalnu̱ ku̱wng dọ nu̱, "Aniko āphu̱cha vah no!"

    (e) Kopu̱ tuwng dọ nu̱, "Chungni be aniṭāna ha jungbu ka"

    (f) Bepu̱ tuwng vadọ mang, "Ni tuwng asanii paru̱wl akheh thi joh nu̱."

THIMTUWN -- 33 (Chapter – 33)

THIMZỌỌ 'H' ITUNNA MỤ
(Uses of The Letter 'H')

33. 'H' PIIDANGNA (Introduction to 'H')

H/h he Pharing thimzọọbol (English Aphabet) thung ki vātariina thimzọọ (the eighth letter) akheh pa. Ama he Zọọ je (Written language) thung lingle pah Hangzọọ (Grapheme) akheh pa.

Anal Zọọ je (Written language) thung Pharing thimzọọ 22 hmeh natun mang hin. Amahin kāl tuwng 'h' he natun bal mang hin. Vanan ki thimmahin thung hee sukhinse:-

33.01. 'H' HANGZỌỌ ('H' as a Grapheme)

'H' he Anal Hangzọọ akheh pa. Ama he makhal athum hmeh thung itun ka. Vanan ki thimbowl thung hee sukhinse:-

01.	Sangkhal hangzọọ (Grapheme)	:	Ha. hesọọn. hin. hol. hung. Iṭṭ.
02.	Zọọhnọ hangzọọ (Digraph)	:	Cha. khi. hla. hmi. hnal. pha. hrọ. tho. ṭha.
03.	Zọọthum hangzọọ (Trigraph)	:	Ngha. jebowngh.

33.02. PEỤWM THUNG 'H' HMUN
(The Position of 'H' in the words)

'H' he Anal Ụwmzọọ (Spelling) thung hmun athum hmeh vākan mang. Vanan ki thimbowl thunghee sukhinse:-

01.	Ụwmbol Hmun (Initial Position)	:	Ha. hesọọn. hin. hol. Iṭṭ.
02.	Ụwmlii Hmun (Medial Position)	:	Nahla. ahlang. ahlii,aha Iṭṭ.
03.	Ụwmdon Hmun (Final Position)	:	Ah. poh. pah. eh. Iṭṭ.

33.03. DOH NUNGPHA THUNG 'H' ('H' In the Perfect Tense)

'H' he Anal Doh Nungpha (Perfect tense) thung U̱wmdon (Final) athuw ka.Vanan ki thimbowl thunghee sukhinse:-

01.	Atung-he ithuw doh Nungpha (Present Perfect tense)	:	Mote choọ doh cha.
02.	Ivisa ithuw doh Nungpha (Past Perfect tense)	:	Nahla akheh ṭhing khoh nu̱.
03.	Ivihrang ithuw doh Nungpha (Future Perfect tense)	:	Ama ṭheeng he hlee loh naka.

33.04. KOLTHANG-U̱WM KI DOH NUNGPHA THUNG 'H' ('H' In the Perfect Tense of Adjective)

Anal peṭuwn thung Kolthang-u̱wm (Adjective) he Doh Nungpha (Perfect Tense) vaṭho si. Tutuwng Kolthang-u̱wm (Adjective) akheh to Doh Nungpha (Perfect Tense) ha natun thung Nung-u̱wm piihruwn (Auxiliary verb) to 'h' len ṭu ka. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Kolthang-u̱wm (Adjective)	Nung-u̱wm piihruwn (Auxiliary verb)	
Iṭha	doh	Ama mi he ṭha doh cha.
	hloh	Ama mi he ṭha hloh cha.
Ivum	doh	Ama mi he vum doh nu̱.
	hloh	Ama mi he vum hloh nu̱.
Piihol	doh	Ama mi he pahol doh naka.
	hloh	Ama mi he pahol hloh naka.

33.05. IKHỤWMHLAH CHOCHĀNG THUNG 'H' ('H' In the Comparative Degree)

'H' he Ikhụwmhlah Chochāng (In the Comparative Degree) thung Ụwmdon (Final) athuw ka.Vanan ki thimbowl thunghee sukhinse:-

01. Nika diil he nang-a diil kin ṭhahlah ka.

02. Mote he kopụ kin rownghlah ka.

03. Khinụ he tonụ kin vumhlah ka.

04. Kankhupām he Sikhupām kin kādọọ hlah mang.

05. Amạpa' pohse he amanụ' pohse kin minlụ hlah ka.

06. Hlung be thing kin hriihlah ka.

33.06. HANGKHAL HMUNṬHỌỌN THUNG 'H' ('H' In Consonant Transition)

Hangkhal Hmunṭhọọnn (Consonant Transition) vanadọ hebe — Hangkhal hangrowlbol (consonant phoneme) akheh tuwng vahmun ṭhọọn nụ. Hangkhal hangrowlbol (consonant phoneme) lenṭāng akheh hmun ha vowli doh vadọna pa. Perr., /l/ hangrowlbol to /r/ hangrowlbol athuw hloh nibe /l/ tuwng vahmun ṭhọọn nụ. /r/ ithuw pa.

Doltipām thung hee jerown khollang (speech community) akheh ki pena tuwng jerown khollang (speech community) lenṭāng akheh ki peụwm valu khal mang. Tululu tuwng Anal pena he jow so michah lenṭāng pena vanalu ohrangma am ka.

Anal pena tuwng vanalu michah peụwm akheh to Hangkhal **b, c, d, g, k, p,** tuthalna **t** len ṭu nibe ama peụwm akheh to Anal peụwm thung **h** len ṭu ka. Vdt.. **b, c, d, g, k, p,** tuthalna **t** hin he **h** ha vahmun-hin vaṭhọọn mangje. Ama Hangkhal hmunṭhọọn he Anal hangrowl (speech sound) ki thiṭu paṭhu (natural phenomenon) pa. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Je lenṭāng peu̱wm (Words of other languages)			Anal Hrinṭu Peu̱wm (Anal derivative word)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
Hindi	English	Manipuri		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)
Sirab	-	-	Sirah	Nu̱pa-pipu̱ ihmiil be sirah vaduw mang.
-	Lac	-	Lah	Aling lah akheh kaṭho si.
Garod	-	-	Karoh	Arāng be khu ten ki karoh buh akhke-kheh am nu̱.
-	Bag	-	Beg	Bu̱che beh akheh Karin si.
-	-	Mapok	Mapoh	Thal ha ki mapoh akheh thung kindu le se.
Pap	-	-	Pah	Mi len iṭhāma iṭo be pah vaduw mang.
-	-	Pot	Poh	Asinni jọonkhu ha poh akheh irin chọh kaning.

THIMṬUWN –34 (Chapter – 34)

PEUWM AṬHANGNA (Word formation)

34. PEUWM AṬHANGNA (Word formation)

Anal pena thung peuwm aṭhangna mu he iṭowm tangnā 20 mheh kaje. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

34.01. AROWL HLANG PEUWM AṬHANGNA (Formation of Onomatopoeic word)

Arowl hlang peuwm (Onomatopoeic word) he nepang' peuwm (child's word) pa. Ama peuwm he anungnang akheh mnt down akheh ki arowl ahlang patu nu ama anungnang mnt down hmiing to vapaṭhang mang. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Arowl (Sound)	Arowl ahlang peuwm (Onomato-poeic word)	Pehmuwl (Meaning)	Pejāl (Explanation)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d	(e)
01.	ham	ham-ham	huwmpi	Huwmpi arowl piituna peuwm.
02.	meo	meo-meo	jote	Jote arowl piituna peuwm.
03.	ngang	ngang-ngang	vi	Vi arowl piituna peuwm.
04.	ngee	ngee-ngee	vah	Vah arowl piituna peuwm.
05.	si	si-si	piisun	Pasunthuw arowl piituna peuwm.
06.	ee	ee-ee	dolthuw	Dolthuw piidang-na peuwm.
07.	phu	phu-phu	sal	Sal arowl piituna peuwm.

34.02. NEPANG' PEU̱WM AṬHANGNA (Formation of Child's Word)

Nepang' peu̱wm-hin he Bolpi Peu̱wm (Primary Word) nowl nu̱ aṭhang ka. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Bolpi Peu̱wm- (Primary Word)	Nepang' Peu̱wm (Child's word)	Pejāl (Explanation)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
01.	pa	papa	Vā-iṭho vapa ibiina nepang' peu̱wm.
02.	nu̱	nu̱nu̱	Vā-iṭho vanu̱ ibiina nepang' peu̱wm.
03.	pu̱	pu̱pu̱	Vapu̱ ibiina nepang' peu̱wm.
04.	pi	pipi	Vapi ibiina nepang' peu̱wm.
05.	mote	momo	Mote ibiina nepang' peu̱wm.
06.	kopu̱	koko	Kopu̱ ibiina nepang' peu̱wm.
07.	bepu̱	be-be	Bepu̱ ibiina nepang' peu̱wm.
08.	angpu̱	ang-ang	Angpu̱ ibiina nepang' peu̱wm.
09.	thumpa	thum-thum	Thumpa ibiina nepang' peu̱wm.
10.	khinu̱	khi-khi	Khinu̱ ibiina nepang' peu̱wm.
11.	tonu̱	to-to	Tonu̱ ibiina nepang' peu̱wm.
12.	sangnu̱	sang-sang	Sangnu̱ ibiina nepang' peu̱wm.
13.	penu̱	pe-pe	Penu̱ ibiina nepang' peu̱wm.
14.	thumnu̱	thum-thum	Thumnu̱ ibiina nepang' peu̱wm.
15.	mam	Mam-mam	Bu̱ hmiing epanna nepang' peu̱wm.

34.03. OBAMA PEUWM AṬHANGNA (Formation of Negative word)

Anal peuwm — Hmiing-uwm (Noun), Thang-uwm (Adjective), Nung-uwm (Verb) tujāma nu Thang-Ṭallo-uwm (Adjective-Adverb) hin ki Obama peuwm-hin am kaje. Ama Anal Obama peuwm piiṭhangna mu he mipe lenṭāng hin kin akhum-amen hlah ka.

34.03.01. OBAMA HMIING-UWM AṬHANGNA (Formation of Negative Noun)

Hmiing-uwm (Noun) len 'ma' vanadọ Obama peuwm (Negative word) he thalṭhọ den doh sinbe Obama Hmiing-uwm (Negative Noun) athuw hloh jā ka. Vanan ki thimbowl thung hee sukhinse:-

Hmiing-uwm (Noun)	Obama Hmiing-uwm (Negative Noun)
(a)	(b)
mi	mima
chara	charama
mote	motema
sinpa	sinpama
sal	salma
nupa	nupama
khinu	khinuma
Moting	Motingma

34.03.02. OBAMA THANG-UWM AṬHANGNA (Formation of Negative Adjective.)

Thang-uwm (Adjective) len 'ma' vanadọ Obama peuwm (Negative word) he thalṭhọ den doh sinbe Obama Thang-uwm (Negative Adjective) athuw hloh jā ka. Anan ki thimbowl thung hee sukhinse:-

Thang-u̱wm (Adjective)	Obama Thang-u̱wm(Negative Adjective)
(a)	(b)
iṭha	iṭhama
ibol	ibolma
ivum	ivumma
isọọn	isọọnma
piihol	piiholma
irowng	irowngma
ihnim	ihnimma
imung	Imungma

34.03.03. OBAMA NUNG-U̱WM AṬHANGNA (Formation of Negative Verb)

Nung-u̱wm (Verb) len 'ma' vanadọ Obama peu̱wm (Negative word) he thalṭhọ den doh sinbe Obama Nung-u̱wm (Negative Verb) athuw hloh jā ka. Anan ki thimbowl thung hee sukhinse:-

Nung-u̱wm(Verb)	Obama Nung-u̱wm (Negative Verb)
(a)	(b)
ichọh	ichọh-ma
ichun	ichunma
ipe	ipema
piijuwng	piijuwngma
piiṭha	piiṭhama
piichu̱wm	piichu̱wmma

34.03.04. OBAMA THANG-ṬALLO-U̱WM AṬHANGNA (Formation of Negative Adjective-Adverb.)

Thang-Ṭallo-u̱wm (Negative Adjective-Adverb) len 'ma' vanadọ Obama peu̱wm (Negative word) he thalṭhọ den doh sinbe Obama Thang-Ṭallo-u̱wm (Negative Adjective-Adverb) athuw hloh jā ka. Anan ki thimbowl thung hee sukhinse:-

Thang-Ṭallo-u̱wm (Adjective-Adverb)	Obama peu̱wm (Negative word)
(a)	(b)
iṭhapah	iṭhapah-ma
imung king-kung	imung king-kungma
piihol hreeng-hrowng	piihol hreeng-hrowngma
ivum jọọl-ju̱wl	ivum jọọl-ju̱wlma

34.04. THANG-U̱WM HMIING-U̱WM AṬHANGNA. (Formation of Adjective Nouns.)

Thang-u̱wm (Adjective) akheh to ṭumhnọ hmeh nowl doh sinbe Thang-u̱wm Hmiing-u̱wm (Adjective Noun) athuw hloh jā ka. Anan ki thimbowl thung hee sukhinse:-

Thang-u̱wm (Adjec-tive)	Thang-u̱wm Hmiing-u̱wm (Adjective Noun)	Pehmu̱wl (Meaning)
(a)	(b)	(c)
iṭha	iṭha-iṭha	iṭha ngāl, iṭha ki makhe.
iṭoh	iṭoh-iṭoh	iṭoh ngāl, itoh ki makhe.
isāng	isāng-isāng	isāng ngāl, isāng ki makhe.
ivum	ivum-ivum	ivum ngāl, ivum ki makhe.
imung	imung-imung	imung ngāl, imung ki makhe.
isọọn	isọọn- isọọn	isọọn ngāl, isọọn ki makhe.
ithi	ithi-ithi	ithi ngāl, ithi ki makhe.
piihol	piihol-piihol	piihol ngāl, piihol ki makhe.

34.05. VAPEHMU̱WL EṬIM PEU̱WM AHNỌ NAPAṬHANG (Formation from two Synonyms.)

Peu̱wm (Word)	Pehmu̱wl ṭimṭhu̱ (Synonym)	Peu̱wm hrin (New word)
(a)	(b)	(c)
ajung	ajāl	ajung-ajāl
amo	nepang	amo-nepang
ahmāng	du̱pāng	ahmāng-du̱pāng
akhum	amen	akhum-amen
alu̱wm	samba	alu̱wm-samba
aval	ahrāng	aval-ahrāng
achuwng	achọọl	achuwng-achọọl
arọ	ko	arọ-ko
bal	thal	bal-thal
bu̱	an	bu̱-an
Chapang	phiṭha	Chapang-phiṭha
ija	ihrān	ija-ihrān
isọọn	iphah	isọọn-iphah
iṭā	iṭu	iṭā-iṭu
hu̱wmpi	changhal	hu̱wmpi-changhal
inni	chechan	inni-chechan
inpi	sejām	inpi-sejām
paru̱wl	chekhe	paru̱wl-chekhe
ruthọ	kāngha	ruthọ-kāngha

34.06. HMIING-U̱WM AHNỌ NAPAṬHANG (Formation from two Nouns.)

1na Hmiing-u̱wm (1st Noun)	2na Hmiing-u̱wm (2nd Noun)	Hmiing-u̱wm hrin (New Noun)
(a)	(b)	(c)
asa	pavān	Asapavān
ahli	pavān	ahlipavān
ani	ee	aniee
bu̱	an	bu̱-an
bo	pu̱	bopu̱
bu	diil	budiil
in	pu̱	inpu̱ (āhlangpa)
cha	ve	chave
chọ	hmu̱	chọhmu̱
dolti	pām	doltipām
do	bowm	dobowm
du̱	thuh	du̱thuh
du̱	bang	du̱bang
je	bowm	jebowm
in	bung	inbung
in	din	indin
kowl	avār	kowlvār
kum	khu	kumkhu
mow	bol	mowbol
no	chu̱	nochu̱
nu̱	pa	nu̱pa
pe	u̱wm	peu̱wm
ro	sọọl	rosọọl
ro	nung	ronung

(a)	(b)	(c)
sọọl	sām	sọọlsām
sọọl	hna	sọọlhna
su̱wl	hna	su̱wlhna
sum	khol	sumkhol
thim	mu̱	thimmu̱
thim	je	thimje
thim	tuw	thimtuw
thim	buh	thimbuh
thim	ma	thimma
je	hla	jehla
kum	pung	kumpung
lel	mu̱	lelmu̱
lel	ṭung	lelṭung
thim	ṭāng	thimṭāng
thọọl	bāl	thọọlbāl
thim	pu̱	thimpu̱
thim	ṭuwn	thimṭuwn
thim	hme	thimhme
thim	hna	thimhna
thim	zọọ	thimzọọ
thim	ri	Thimri
ṭo	ṭāng	ṭoṭāng
ṭo	hlam	ṭohlam
ṭung	do	ṭungdo
ṭung	je	ṭungje
ṭha	ee	ṭhaee
ṭhān	je	ṭhānje
ṭhāl	khu	ṭhālkhu

34.07. HMIING-ṴWM RU NUNG-ṴWM NAPAṬHANG. (Formation from Noun and Verb)

Hmiing-ṵwm (Noun)	Nung-ṵwm (Verb)	Hmiing-ṵwm hrin (New Noun)
(a)	(b)	(c)
bān	ijam	bānjam
chọ	iduh	chọduh
do	ithe	dothe
hang	iṭhṵ	hangṭhṵ
in	ihlu	inhlu
je	irown	jerown
je	iphuw	jephuw
lṵ	isọ	lṵsọ
min	iten	minten
chaling	iten	chalingten
hla	iphuw	hlaphuw
nung	iṭo	nungṭo
rāl	ikiing	rālkiing
rāl	ivah	rālvah
rāl	ikhọọng	rālkhọọng
thim	ithi	thimthi
ṭheengka	iṭung	ṭheengkaṭung
ṭheengka	idown	ṭheengkadown
ṭheengka	ihel	ṭheengkahel
ṭhangka	ihel	ṭhangkahel
thinglāng	ini	thinglāngni

34.08. THANG-U̱WM RU ṬALLO-U̱WM NAPAṬHANG (Formation from Adjective and Adverb).

Thang-u̱wm (Adjective)	Ṭallo-u̱wm (Adverb)	Peu̱wm hrin (New word)
(a)	(b)	(c)
iṭha	pah	iṭhapah
iṭha	jemjowm	iṭhajemjowm
iṭha	chọhchā	iṭhachọhchā
imung	phiphuh	imungphiphuh
imung	lellol	imunglellol
Imung	kingkung	imungkingkung
iṭha	hlimhlum	iṭhahlimhlum
iṭha	hreenghrowng	iṭhahreenghrowng
isāng	pā	isāngpā
isāng	jemjowm	isāngjemjowm
isāng	piingpowng	isāng piingpowng
isāng	jọọlju̱wl	isāngjọọlju̱wl
isāng	chiimchuwm	isāngchiimchuwm
imung	leelā	imungleelā
imung	tingtang	imungtingtang
ivum	jọọlju̱wl	ivumjọọlju̱wl
ivum	mingmung	ivummingmung
ivum	chọhchu̱w	ivumchọhchu̱w
ivum	melmol	ivummelmol
ivum	hreengrowng	ivumhreenghrowng

34.09. NUNG-UWM RU ṬALLO-UWM NAPAṬHANG (Formation from Verb and Adverb)

Nung-uwm (Verb)	Ṭallo-uwm (Adverb)	Peuwm hrin (New word)
(a)	(b)	(c)
piithu	ṭum	piithuṭum
piithu	num	piithunum
piithu	hre	piithuhre
piithu	thol	piithuthol
piithu	luw	piithuluw
ibeeng	hre	ibeenghre
ibun	ṭum	ibunṭum
ibun	num	ibunnum
ibun	dol	ibundol
ibun	luw	ibunluw
piival	dol	piivaldol
ihem	dol	ihemdol
ithowng	dol	ithowngdol
ipe	nown	ipenown
ipha	nown	iphanown
iṭho	nown	iṭhonown
piiru	puh	piirupuh
isu	duwl-duwl	isduwl-duwl
ithun	luw	ithunluw
ito	duwl	itoduwl

34.10. DANGSINGNA-U̱WM RU HMIING-U̱WM NAPAṬHANG (Formation from Determiner and Noun).

Dangsingna-u̱wm (Determiner)	Hmiing-u̱wm (Noun)	Peu̱wm hrin (New word)
(a)	(b)	(c)
nika	pa	kapa
nanina	pa	napa
nang-a	pa	apa
Amapa	pa	vapa

34.11. HMIING-U̱WM RU AṬHỌDEN NAPAṬHANG. Formation from Noun and Affix).

Hmiing-u̱wm (Noun)	Aṭhọden (Affix)		Peu̱wm hrin (New word)
	Duṭhọden (Prefix)	Thalṭhọden (Suffix)	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
ni	Asin	-	Asinni
ni	asa	-	asani
kum	atung	-	atungkum
kum	asāng	-	asāngkum
kum	ning	-	ningkum
kum	-	khu	kumkhu
kum	-	ṭha	kumṭha
hlam	-	lah	hlamlah
hlam	-	pel	hlampel
sān	a	hlu	asānhlu

34.12. MICHAH PENA PEṴWM KI IṬU (Derivation from words of other Languages)

Peṵwm ṭuwna (Origin)	Peṵwm (Word)	Anal peṵwm (Anal Word)
(a)	(b)	(c)
Hmiṭi	chouki	choki
Hmiṭi	anok	anoh
Hmiṭi	pot	poh
Hmiṭi	pap	pah
Mizo	thoklowm	thoh-lowm
Majāng	gadi	kari
Majāng	ghari	kahari
Majāng	pharangi	pharing
Pharing	bench	bensọ
Pharing	zinc	jingkha

34.13. HMIING-ṴWM KI THANG-ṴWM EUWL (Conversion of Noun to Adjective)

Hmiing-ṵwm (Noun)	Thang-ṵwm (Adjective)	Hmiing-ṵwm (Noun)	Thang-ṵwm (Adjective)
(a)	(b)	(a)	(b)
avār	ivār	athọ	ithọ
ajọọng	ijọọng	abol	ibol
aṭha	iṭha	ahring	ihring

34.14. HMIING-ṴWM KI NUNG-ṴWM EUWL (Conversion of Noun to Verb.)

Hmiing-ṵwm (Noun)	Nung-ṵwm (Verb)	Hmiing-ṵwm (Noun)	Nung-ṵwm (Verb)
(a)	(b)	(a)	(b)
avār	piivār	ahring	piihring
ajọọng	piijọọng	ropār	ipār
athọ	piithọ	aṭha	piiṭha
athi	piithi	abol	piibol
asṵ	piisṵ	asār	piisār
akam	ikam	vun	vunhne

34.15. NUNG-U̱WM KI HMIING-U̱WM EUWL (Conversion of Verb to Noun)

Nung-u̱wm (Verb)	Hmiing-u̱wm (Noun)	Nung-u̱wm (Verb)	Hmiing-u̱wm (Noun)
(a)	(b)	(a)	(b)
piihring	piihringna	isu	Isuh-na
piiṭha	piiṭhana	iung	iungna
piiṭhọ	piiṭhọna	ibun	ibunna
piibol	piibolna	ipe	ipena
piiṭhang	piiṭhangna	iown	iownna
piithang	piithangna	ichun	ichunna
piihlam	piihlamna	ilu̱wm	ilu̱wmna
piisun	piisunna	iko	ikona
piivum	piivumna	Idam	idamna
piiṭhọ	piiṭhọna	Piivār	piivārna

34.16. THANG-U̱WM KI NUNG-U̱WM EUWL (Conversion of Adjective to Verb)

Thang-u̱wm (Adjective)	Nung-u̱wm (Noun)	Thang-u̱wm (Adjective)	Nung- u̱wm (Noun)
(a)	(b)	(a)	(b)
ido	piidowna	ijọọng	piijọọngna
isin	piisinna	irowng	piirowngna
ivum	piivumna	isọọn	piisọọnna
isāng	piisāngna	ibee	piibeena
imung	piimungna	ihrii	piihriina
piihol	piiholna	piija	Piijah-na

34.17. ṴWMBOWNG AṬHANGNA (Formation of Compound Words)

1na Peṵwm (1st Word)	2na Peṵwm (2nd Word)	3na Peṵwm (3rd Word)	Peṵwm hrin (New Word)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
phe	tṵ	-	phetṵ
mol	tṵ	-	moltṵ
je	mṵ	-	jemṵ
hang	je	mṵ	hangjemṵ
ṭhāl	khu	palah	ṭhālkupalah

34.18. ṴWMCHAHSIM PEṴWM PIIṬHANGNA (Formation of Blended Words)

Bolpi Peṵwm (Primary Word)				Peṵwm Hrin (New Word)
1na Peṵwm (1st Word)	2na Peṵwm (2nd Word)	3na Peṵwm (3rd Word)	4na Peṵwm (4th Word)	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)
ṭung	iṭha	-	-	ṭungṭha
idang	ivār	-	-	dangvār
iṭhum	ide	-	-	ṭhumde
isin	ijal	-	-	sinjal
isin	ahli	-	-	sinhli
ihring	paṭheem	-	-	hringṭheem
pavān	mihrāng	-	-	vānhrāng
pavān	akuwng	-	-	vānkuwng
chahrim	aki	iling	-	chahrimkiling
hang	arowl	vabol	-	hangrowlbol
hang	arowl	mṵ	-	hangrowlmṵ
hang	iṭāng	arowl	-	hangṭāngrowl
hang	ikhal	arowl	-	hangkhalrowl
ikhuwng	ngṵ	ma	piiṭhun	khuwngṵma-ṭhun

34.19. U̱WMCHOW PIIṬHANGNA (Formation of Hybridized words)

Peu̱wm ia (Original word)				Anal peu̱wm hrin (New Anal word)
Pharing	Majāng	Hmiṭi	Anal	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)
pen	-	-	du̱	pendu̱
Crown	-	-	sing	Crownsing
-	gadi	-	khu	karikhu
-	-	nungsi	nu̱	nungsinu̱

34.20. U̱WMCHOW U̱WMCHAHSIM AṬHANGNA (Formation of Blended Hybrid)

Peu̱wm ia (Original word)				Anal peu̱wm hrin
Anal	Pharing	Majāng	Hmiṭi	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)
na (ngha)	whale	-	-	navel
na	shark	-	-	nasah
na	dolphin	-	-	Naphin
na	-	rahu	-	nahu
ikhu	-	-	horai	hu̱rekhu
sangha	Hippopotamus	-	-	sanghahipo
tarii	ostrich	-	-	ohtarii

THIMṬUWN – 35 (Chapter – 35)

ỤWMKALCHO
(Vocabulary)

35. ỤWMKALCHO (Vocabulary)

Je akheh ki Hnal Je ru Zọọ Je thung vamụ ha etun nanapamo jeụwm (term) nanahung kalcho to ụwmkalcho (vocabulary) pa. Ụwmkalcho he piidangna huw be ṭhami tuto ama Thimbụ thung hee vanan ki ụwmkalcho luwng-hin he ru piiṭhangna mụ kāpadang si.

01. Sinpa hmiing ṭhuwm (Common Masculine Teknonym)
02. Pa hmiing ṭhuwm (Common Paternal Teknonym)
03. Pa hmiing ṭhuwm aṭhangna (Formation of Common Paternal Teknonym)
04. Sinnụ hmiing ṭhuwm (Common Feminine Teknonym)
05. Nụ hmiing ṭhuwm (Common Maternal Teknonym)
06. Nụ hmiing ṭhuwm aṭhangna (Formation of Common Maternal Teknonym)
07. Teṭhuwm hmiing (Common Teknonym of Clans)
08. Hmiingṭhụwl (Title)
09. Vapha ṭuw hmiing (Names of the Units of Time)
10. Ṭha hmiing (Names of the Months)
11. Khupha hmiing (Names of the Seasons).
12. Ahli akal (Cardinal Points)

35.01. SINPA HMIINGṬHUWM (Common Masculine Teknonym)

Anal pena thung Sinpa Hmiing ṭhuwm (Common Masculine Teknonym) som hmeh amka. Amahin tobe vanan ki pahin he:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Sinpa Hmiing ṭhuwm (Common Masculine Teknonym)	Pejāl (Explanation)
(a)	(b)	(c)
01.	Mote	Rowlsabal chapa hmiing ṭhuwm.
02.	Kopu̱	Vāhnọọna chapa hmiing ṭhuwm.
03.	Bepu̱	Vāthumna chapa hmiing ṭhuwm.
04.	Angpu̱	Vāpaliina chapa hmiing ṭhuwm.
05.	Thumpa	Vāpangāna chapa miingṭhuwm.
06.	Monow	Vātaruhna chapa hmiing ṭhuwm.
07.	Konow	Vātakhọọna chapa miingṭhuwm.
08.	Benow	Vātarih-na chapa hmiing ṭhuwm.
09.	Angnow	Vātakuwna chapa miingṭhuwm.
10.	Thumnow	Vāsomna chapa miingṭhuwm.

35.02. PA HMIINGṬHUWM (Common Paternal Teknonym)

Anal pena thung pa hmiing ṭhuwm (Common paternal teknonym) taruh hmeh amka. Ama hmiing ṭhuwm hin he u̱wmchāsim (blending) vanadọ peu̱wm piiṭhangna mu̱ ki vathal iṭow piiṭhang kaje. Amahin tobe vanan ki pahin he:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Pa Hmiing ṭhuwm (Common Paternal Teknonym)	Pejāl (Explanation)
(a)	(b)	(c)
01.	Pa	Vā-ipahlụ vapa hmiing-ṭhuwm.
02.	Pamo	Mote manite Monow hmiing ṭhuwm ihol vapa ụ-ne.
03.	Pako	Kopụ manite Konow hmiing ṭhuwm ihol vapa ụ-ne.
04.	Pabe	Bepụ manite Benow hmiing ṭhuwm ihol vapa ụ-ne.
05.	Pa-ang	Angpụ manite Angnow hmiingṭh-uwm ihol vapa ụ-ne.
06.	Pathum	Thumpa manite Thumnow hmiing-ṭhuwm ihol vapa ụ-ne.

35.03. PA HMIING ṬHUWM AṬHANGNA (Formation of Common Paternal Teknonym)

Pa hmiing ṭhuwm he ụwmchāsim mụ (blending method) ki vathal etow peụwm ahnọ hmeh thung ki ṭu ka. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Bolpi (Primary Words)		Hrinṭu Peụwm (Derivative)	Pejāl (Explanation)
1na peụwm (1st Word)	2na peụwm (2nd Word)	Pa hmiing-ṭhuwm (Paternal Teknonym)	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
Pa	Mote / Monow	Pamo	Mote / Monow hmiing ṭhuwm ihol pa hmiing-ṭhuwm.
Pa	Kopụ / Konow	Pako	Kopụ / Konow hmiing ṭhuwm ihol pa hmiing.
Pa	Bepụ / Benow	Pabe	Bepụ / Benow hmiing ṭhuwm ihol pa hmiing.

(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
Pa	Angpu̱ / Angnow	Pa-ang	Angpu̱/Angnow hmiing ṭhuwm ihol pa hmiing.
Pa	Thumpa/ Thumnow	Pathum	Thumpa / Thumnow hmiing ṭhuwm ihol pa hmiing.

Pa hmiing ṭhuwm he u̱wmchāsim mu̱ (blending method) ki vathal iṭow peu̱wm athum hmeh thung ki joso ṭu ka. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Mi (Person)	Bolpi Peu̱wm (Primary Words)			Hrinṭu Peu̱wm (Derivative)
	1na peu̱wm (1st Word)	2na peu̱wm (2nd Word)	3na peu̱wm (3rd Word)	Pa hmiing ṭhuwm (Paternal Teknonym)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)
Mi Mahrin (1st Person)	Nika	pa	Mote / Monow	kapamo
	Nika	pa	Kopu̱ / Konow	kapako
	Nika	pa	Bepu̱ / Benow	kapabe
	Nika	pa	Angpu̱ / Angnow	kapa-ang
	Nika	pa	Thumpa / Thumnow	kapathum
Mi Male (2nd Person)	Nang-a	pa	Mote / Monow	apamo
	Nang-a	pa	Kopu̱ / Konow	apako
	Nang-a	pa	Bepu̱ / Benow	apabe
	Nang-a	pa	Angpu̱ / Angnow	apa-ang
	Nang-a	pa	Thumpa / Thumnow	apathum
Mi Matum (3rd Person)	Amapa	pa	Mote / Monow	vapamo
	Amapa	pa	Kopu̱ / Konow	vapako
	Amapa	pa	Bepu̱ / Benow	vapabe
	Amapa	pa	Angpu̱ / Angnow	vapa-ang
	Amapa	pa	Thumpa / Thumnow	vapathum

35.04. SINNṴ HMIINGṬHUWM (Common Feminine Teknonym)

Anal pena thung sinnṵ hmiing ṭhuwm (Common feminine teknonym) som hmeh amka. Amahin tobe vanan ki pahin he:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Sinnṵ Hmiing ṭhuwm (Common Feminine Teknonym)	Pejāl (Explanation)
(a)	(b)	(c)
01.	Khinṵ	Rowlsabal chala hmiing ṭhuwm.
02.	Tonṵ	Vāhnọọna chala hmiing ṭhuwm.
03.	Sangnṵ	Vāthumna chala hmiing ṭhuwm.
04.	Penṵ	Vāpaliina chala hmiing ṭhuwm.
05.	Thumnṵ	Vāpangāna chala hmiing ṭhuwm.
06	Khinow	Vātaruhna chala hmiing ṭhuwm.
07.	Tonow	Vātakhọọna chala hmiing ṭhuwm.
08.	Sangnow	Vātarih-na chala hmiing ṭhuwm.
09.	Penow	Vātakuwna chala hmiing ṭhuwm.
10.	Thumnow	Vāsomna chala hmiing ṭhuwm.

35.05. NU̱ HMIING ṬHUWM (Common Maternal Teknonym)

Anal pena thung Nu̱ hmiing ṭhuwm (Common Maternal Teknonym) taruh hmeh amka. Ama hmiing ṭhuwm hin he u̱wmchāsim (blending) vanadọ peu̱wm piiṭhangna mu̱ ki vathal iṭow piiṭhang kaje. Amahin tobe vanan ki pahin he:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Nu̱ Hmiing ṭhuwm (Common Maternal Teknonym)	Pejāl (Explanation)
(a)	(b)	(c)
01.	Nu̱	Vā-ipahlu̱ vanu̱ hmiing ṭhuwm.
02.	Nu̱khi	Vanu̱' u̱-ne Khinu̱ manite Khinow hmiing ṭhuwm pa.
03.	Nu̱to	Vanu̱' u̱-ne Tonu̱ manite Tonow hmiing ṭhuwm pa.
04.	Nu̱sang	Vanu̱' u̱-ne Sangnu̱ manite Sangnow hmiing ṭhuwm pa.
05.	Nu̱pe	Vanu̱' u̱-ne Penu̱ manite Penow hmiing ṭhuwm pa.
06.	Nu̱thum	Vanu̱' u̱-ne Thumnu̱ manite Thumnow hmiing ṭhuwm pa.

35.06. NU̱ HMIING ṬHUWM AṬHANGNA (Formation of Common Maternal Teknonym)

Nu̱ hmiing ṭhuwm he u̱wmchāsim mu̱ (blending method) ki vathal etow peu̱wm ahnọ hmeh thung ki aṭhang ka. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Bolpi Peu̱wm (Primary Words)		Hrinṭu Peu̱wm (Derivative word)
1na peu̱wm (1st Word)	2na peu̱wm (2nd Word)	Nu̱ Hmiing ṭhuwm (Maternal Teknonym)
(a)	(b)	(c)
Nu̱	Khiinu̱ / Khinow	Nu̱khi
Nu̱	Tonu̱ / Tonow	Nu̱to
Nu̱	Sangnu̱ /Sangnow	Nu̱sang
Nu̱	Penu̱ / Penow	Nu̱pe
Nu̱	Thumnu̱ / Thumnow	Nu̱thum

Nụ hmiing ṭhuwm he ụwmchāsim mụ (blending method) ki vathal iṭow peụwm athum hmeh thung ki joso ṭu ka. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Mi (Person)	Bolpi Peụwm (Primary Words)			Hrinṭu Peụwm (Derivative word)
	1na peụwm (1st Word)	2na Peụwm (2nd Word)	3na peụwm (3rd Word)	Nụ hmiing-ṭhuwm (Maternal teknonym)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)
Mi Mahrin (1st Person)	nika	nụ	khiinụ / khinow	kanụkhi
	nika	nụ	tonụ / tonow	kanụto
	nika	nụ	sangnụ/ sangnow	kanụsang
	nika	nụ	penụ / penow	kanụpe
	nika	nụ	thumnụ/ thumnow	kanụthum
Mi Male (2nd Person)	nang-a	nụ	khiinụ/ khinow	anụkhi
	nang-a	nụ	tonụ / tonow	anụto
	nang-a	nụ	sangnụ /sangnow	anụsang
	nang-a	nụ	penụ / penow	anụpe
	nang-a	nụ	thumnụ/ thumnow	anụthum
Mi Male (2nd Person)	nang-a	nụ	khiinụ / khinow	anụkhi
	nang-a	nụ	tonụ / tonow	anụto
	nang-a	nụ	sangnụ /sangnow	anụsang
	nang-a	nụ	penụ / penow	anụpe
	nang-a	nụ	thumnụ/ thumnow	anụthum
Mi Maṭum (3rd Person)	Amapa	nụ	khiinụ / khinow	vanụkhi
	Amapa	nụ	tonụ / tonow	vanụto
	Amapa	nụ	sangnụ /sangnow	vanụsang
	Amapa	nụ	penụ / penow	vanụpe
	Amapa	nụ	thumnụ/ thumnow	vanụthum

35.07. TEṬHUWM HMIING (Common Teknonym of Clans)

Anal Khollang thung Teṭhuwm ahno hmeh am ka. Amahin hmiing tobe vanan ki pahin he:-

01. Kholthuw → Kori → Korikhu̱ → Mochal

02. Kholṭhā → Chanang → Sinruwng → Mosum

35.08. HMIINGṬHU̱WL (Title)

Anal pena thung ibiina hmiingṭhu̱wl pali hmeh am ka. Amahin tobe vanan ki pahin he:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Hmiingṭhu̱wl (Title)	Pejāl (Explanation)
(a)	(b)	(c)
1.	Chapa	Inni male sinpa hmiingṭhu̱wl.
2.	Amah	Inni sa sinpa hmiingṭhu̱wl.
3.	Chala	Inni male sinnu̱ hmiingṭhu̱wl.
4.	Ami	Inni sa sinnu̱ hmiingṭhu̱wl.

35.09. VAPHA ṬUW HMIING (Names of the Units of time)

Vanan ki hin he vapha ṭuw hming paje:-

1.	Hmiichadih (Second)	60	=	Aphuw (Minute)	01
2.	Aphuw	60	=	Ṭhang (Hour)	01
3.	Ṭhang	24	=	Ni (Day)	01
4.	Ni	07	=	Ṭhal (Week)	01
5.	Ni	30	=	Ṭha (Month)	01
6.	Ṭha	03	=	Khupha (Season)	01
7.	Khupha	02	=	Khumkhu (Half year)	01

8.	Kumkhu	02	=	Kum (Year)	01
9.	Kum	10	=	Kumsom (Decade)	01
10.	Kumsom	10	=	Kumjā (Century)	01
11.	Kumjā	10	=	Kumjāsom (Millennium)	01

35.10. ṬHA HMIING (Names of the Months)

Kum akheh thung ṭha 12 (som ahnọ) hmeh asang ka. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

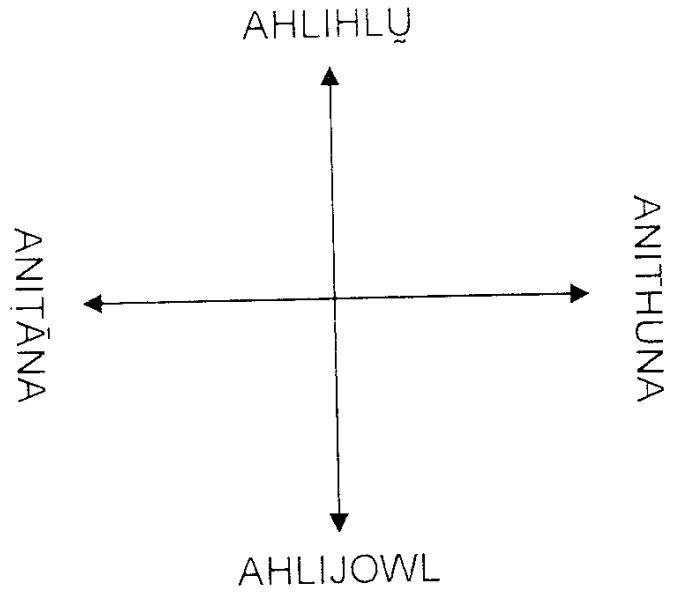
Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Tha hmiing	Pejāl (Explanation)
(a)	(b)	(c)
1.	Aol	Aol buwpha ṭha to A-ol ṭha pa.
2.	Ani	Anipi vapaṭhunna ṭha to Ani ṭha pa.
3.	Paṭe	Chọ piiṭhe vapaṭhunna ṭha to Paṭe ṭha pa.
4.	Padụwn	Padụwnnụ pholna ṭha to Padụwn ṭha pa.
-5.	Chaphol	Chapholrọ pārna ṭha to Chaphol ṭha pa.
6.	Amụwr	Chọ-bāl amụwrna ṭha to Amụwr ṭha pa.
7.	Jọọngkha	Ahnlu-dụhlu khāpha ṭha to Jọọng-kha ṭha pa.
8.	Jọọngpi	Thinghna-hlungna vajọọngna bal ṭha to Jọọngpi ṭha pa.
9.	Aram	Thingna-hlungna iram vapa-ṭhunna ṭha to Aram ṭha pa.
10.	Patang	Chọpi (Ahmum) itang vapaṭhun-na ṭha to Patang ṭha pa.
11.	Ṭabol	Bol (Hrung) ithāna ṭha to Ṭabol ṭha pa.
12.	Phalva	Aphal vāpha (Ahmumbụ ilona) ṭha to Phalva ṭha pa.

35.11. KHUPHA HMIING (Names of the Seasons).

Kum akheh thung Kumkhu Khupha 2 (ahnọ) hmeh asang ka. Akheh thung Khupha 2 (ahnọ) asang ka. Khupha akheh thung ṭha 3 (athum) hmeh asang ka. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Kumkhu (Main Season)	Khupha (Season)	Isanglang ṭhahin (Months contained)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
1.	Chụwl	Chavān	Jọọngpi, Aram tuthalna Patang.
		Phalbi	Ṭabol, Phalva tuthalna Aol
2.	Ṭhāl	Hnahrān	Ani, Paṭe tuthalna Padụwn.
		Anipi	Chaphol, Amụwr tuthalna Jọọngkha

35.12. AHLI AKAL (Cardinal Points)



35.13. HLIMA JEỤWM (Terms of Jhuming Cultivation)

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Jeụwm (Term)	Bolpi Peụwm (Primary Word)
(a)	(b)	(c)
01.	Adụsān	Hal + adụ'ng + aṭa + isan
02.	Paring	Ama jeụwm he vaṭuwna adang mi.
03.	Hlisu	Hli + isu.
04.	Hlivā	Hli + ivā.
05.	Hlithuṭoh	Hli + thu + iṭoh.
06.	Hlitundụ	Hlitun + idụ.
07.	Hlidọh	Hli + idọh.
08.	Hmangli	Hmang + Piisum
09.	Paringphụwn	Paring + iphụwn
10.	Chọọmphi	Chọ + hmụ + iphi
11.	Chọphow	Chọ + iphow
12.	Chọdụ	Chọ + idụ
13.	Ahreedụ	Ahree + idụ
14.	Rọọphal	Rọọ + iphal
15.	Chọli	Chọ + ili
16.	Patol	Ama jeụwm he vaṭuwna adang mi.
17.	Patolse	Patol + ise
18.	Bụphụwn	Bụ + iphuwn
18.	Bụhrah	Bụ + ihrah
19.	Bụhāng	Bụ + ihāng
20.	Chakhudụ	Chakhu + idụ
21.	Bụli	Bụ + ili

(a)	(b)	(c)
22.	Chabun	Cha + ibun
23.	Kuhsu̱	Kuh + isu̱
24.	Kuh-rol	Kuh + rol
25.	Kuh-matọọl	Kuh + matọọl
26.	Bu̱pengpiile	Bu̱peng + piile

35.14. INSAH-NA NUNG HMIING (Terms of the Works of House Construction)

Sung Tenna (Sr No)	Jeu̱wm (Term)	Bolpi Peu̱wm (Primary Words)
(a)	(b)	(c)
01.	Inthingli	Inthing + Piining
02.	Pahlidu̱	Pahli + Idu̱
03.	Kāngjānghle	Kāngjāng + Ihle
04.	Inhru̱li	Inhru̱ +Ili
05.	Atu̱wngpha	Atu̱wng + Ipha
06.	Bangpiidung	Bang + Piidung
07.	Insunkal	Insun + Piikal
08.	Apāphal	Apā + Iphal
09	Pahlibuh	Pahli + Ibuh
10.	Vāngkhọtha	Vāngkhọ + Itha
11.	Pakhumbuh	Pakhum + Ibuh

35.15. INSAH-NA POHSEHIN (Housing Materials)

01.	Acho	02.	Ahre	03.	Aluwng
04.	Apā	05.	Aral	06.	Aṭhọden
07.	Atu̱wng	08.	Bang	09.	Bangral
10.	Chophii	11.	Inbung	12.	Inhru̱

13.	Inkam	14.	Insun	15.	Kāngjāng
16.	Maṭhung	17.	Nangluwn	18.	Pahli
19.	Paliing	20.	Panā	21.	Pasụṭo
22.	Paṭāng	23.	Ṭangpi	24.	Thalpicho
25.	Thukhāl	26.	Ṭhungjụwl	27.	Thuwlown
28.	Thalkhā				

35.16. INTHUNG KI HMUN HMIING (Names of Places in the House)

01.	In	07.	Pinṭhang	13.	Hmikowm
02.	Inthal	08.	Kowmsā	14.	Kanṭụwng
03.	Inhme	09.	Pakhum	15.	Kanrolthu
04.	Intuwng	10.	Asabol	16.	Khumti
05.	Ṭụwngle	11.	Jụhmun	17.	Patii
06.	Chowlke	12.	Dụhmun	18.	Thuwlown

35.17. NOCHỤ CHỌỌKHUWNG HMIING (Terms of Traditional Ritual)

01.	Adụsān	09.	Chọọmphi	17.	Kuh-rol
02.	Ahlangni	10.	Hmālsa	18.	Kuhsụ
03.	Ahlaṭin	11.	Hmiingphuw	19.	Lụpii-e
04.	Ahrehsụw	12.	Inhlu	20.	Nachọtun
05.	Athọṭọọn	13.	Jụha-iruw	21.	Sapii-e
06.	Bolṭhān	14.	Jụpun-iruw	22.	Thalsụ
07.	Chahlaṭung	15.	Kānghālsụw	23.	Thinpiitim
08.	Chapiiṭung	16.	Kuh-matọọl	24.	Ṭoṭang

35.18. ARĀNG KI ITHONA HMIING (Terms for indigenous Exorcism)

01. Itho
02. Khutho
03. Hlitho
04. Ikotho
05. Kowlsom
06. Du̱hringthọọ
07. Khuhlungchuwng
08. Paṭhapiiṭung
09. Paṭhakowl

35.19. JEHLA PEU̱WM (Poetic Words)

Jehla peu̱wm (Poetic Word)		Aṭāngpa peu̱wm (Plain Word)
(a)	(b)	(c)
01.	abung	bung
02.	ālko	ruwngni
03.	ār	hal
04.	ārtu̱	haldu̱
05.	asa	paṭhathi
06.	asahru̱	pāngsa hringna asa
07.	atu̱	ahlu̱
09.	bowngṭhọ	paṭhọ / iṭhungna reh
10.	bumbuw	bu̱
11.	bungkhu	Khumbung
12.	chaling	chahrim ki iling (vāki iling chahrim)
13.	challe	chal
14.	chim	kāng
15.	chimphowl	kāngsāng
16.	chintampa	thin piitimcha / chapān ihocha
17.	chọọkhuwng	alum
18.	chọrown	pachọ
19.	chọtu̱	du̱chọ
20.	chungni,	ani

(a)	(b)	(c)
21.	chungṭha,	ṭha
22.	chụwn	nụ
23.	dāllo	Darjal
24.	downnang	i-iihrowng
25.	downtụ	jụ-sa
26.	downgkhu	Sulam
27.	downgma	sinnụ
28.	downgnụ	sinnụ
29.	hangṭhụwl	ihangpiiṭhụwl
30.	hāntụ	Dụhān
31.	hava	paha
34.	hliingringna	ija-ihrān ki ahliingso ihringna
33.	hlikhu	doltipām
34.	hluthang	kahlu
35.	hmelphuw	isem
36.	hnuwko	vanapakow mi.(nominee)
37.	hretụ	dụhre
38.	hnatụ	dụhna / Phirāl
39.	hringkhu	Berụ
40.	hringṭhem	ahring (ihringpaṭhem)
41.	hringvun	rālmi
42.	ibuw	icha
43.	ichang	ithuw
44.	ijār	i-ii
45.	ise, lengna	ichọh
46.	jāngtụ	Dụjāng
47.	jāngvun	Majāng

(a)	(b)	(c)
48.	jānjuwl	unsah
49.	jānrọọl	ahmāral
50.	jehla	penahla
51.	jephuw	pemin
52.	jerown	pena
53.	jọkhu	ajọpām
55.	jọọngthang	jọọng
56.	ju	pa
57.	jowngpa	unsahpalo chapa
58.	kamṭāng	ṭoṭang hlapụ
59.	khāllo	Lukhuw
60.	khengvun	Makheng
61.	kholtụ	kholpām
62.	kholtung	mi tanṭọ ipena hmun
63.	khowdo	ado
64.	khumri	Khumlo
65.	khuru isụwl	khu ira
66.	khuwngụmaṭhun	vā-ipaṭhunna
67.	khuva	ṭingva
68.	kindu	pāngsa hmedu
69.	kowlpe	khulown pena
70.	kowngtụ	vohbụ
71.	kụje	akụ
72.	lakhụ	lụche
73.	lāmvār	milām
74.	lāncham	rālkāng
75.	lāngtụ	Dahlii

(a)	(b)	(c)
76.	lango	Langhu
77.	leldu	paṭhathi hmedu
78.	leluwn	palung ngamna
79.	lengha	ngha
80.	lengna	ichọh
81.	liimkhu,	Analkhu
82.	liimsọọl	sal
83.	luvār, thahring	khuvārpāng ki halkhuwng
84.	maje	madu ikhan
85.	mikhu	mipām
86.	mihrāng	sinpa hrāng
87.	moltụ	molpām
88.	nepang	amo
89.	ngalpa	pangal
90.	ngahring	mi iṭha ki
91.	ngụwrhriing	ahrụpum sal
92.	pachung	kaleen
93.	piiṭhāng	piithāng
94.	phāngkhu	Ramsomkhu
95.	phāntụ	Lambung
96.	phephung	phung
97.	phetụ	phepām
98.	phunchungdām	thinglāng hmun
99.	phung	ụne
100.	piirhlung	hlung
101.	piningkha	ningthiina
102.	pivun	pi

(a)	(b)	(c)
103.	pụvun	pụ
104.	ralhli	doltiral
105.	ralrụwl	ral ha irụwl
106.	rahmal	hmal
107.	rahmel	akhan
108.	ramhmāng	ahmāng
109.	Rangka	Rengoon
110.	rāngam thangṭa	ithọ
111.	rāngnụ	arāngnụ
112.	rāngpa	arāngpa
113.	reṭha	paṭha
114.	ri	ani
115.	riṭha	palung iṭha
116.	rilāng	vāngsun ani
117.	riingo	Sinruwng
118.	ringnụ	daringnụ
119.	ringpa	daringpa
120.	rownṭāng	bowl
121.	ruṭhọ	hmiiṭhọ
122.	ruṭhọ-jama	hmiiṭhọ ohrangma
123.	ruṭhọ-kānga	ithọ-ihring thung ki hmiiṭhọ
124.	ruwngkhu	aruwngpām
125.	ruwngkam	Varuwng ini akam, akam piihol
126.	ruwngkhu	aruwngpām
127.	rụwntụ	arụwn
128.	sāhrāng	sa chamang
129.	sahta	hmel

(a)	(b)	(c)
130.	sakhu	asapām
131.	samtụ,	athọpām
132.	sanā	paṭha
133.	sānkhum	sān
134.	sāng	cha
135.	sānthang	sān
136.	sānthing	thing
137.	sejām	in
138.	sello	Pasel. Seltun. Sumpi
139.	selpa	sinpa
140.	sena	ichọh
141.	sālvajowl	asār ṭāna pām
142.	singdụ	ahmumjụ
143.	singsuw	bu ikhowng
144.	sinhli	Ahli. dolti
145.	sinhrọ	pah
146.	Sinjal	Satan
147.	sinriing	ahli. dolti
148.	somjw	jw
149.	somsang	cha
150.	sol	inpụ (ahlangpa)
151.	sollo	Vangsol
152.	solṭha.	sān ki ṭha
153.	somram,	Ramsom
154.	sọọngo	Bungshọọng
155.	sọtụ	sọ
156.	sọtụ	sọ

(a)	(b)	(c)
157.	sua	ani
158.	suhlung	palung
159.	su̱wrvang	sal avang
160.	tongo	Tongsin
161.	tanna	pāngsa
162.	tetu̱	du̱
163.	tu̱	pām
164.	tu̱wltu̱	du̱tu̱wl
165.	tungmeen	ju̱ piiru̱
166.	tungthu̱wl	piithu̱wl
167.	ṭatu̱	du̱ṭa
168.	ṭale	ṭa
169.	ṭāngsam,	itho̱
160.	ṭehnee	hmi
161.	ṭoṭang	ṭohlam ṭāng
162.	ṭoṭangkam	ṭohlam ṭāng ikam
163.	ṭuwsham	sam
164.	ṭuwhlam	hlam
165.	thona	piithi, vowli
166.	thuwngchal	thukhāl
167.	thu̱wnthang	athu̱wn
168.	thalju	thalṭo
169.	thallang	vathal
170.	thangke	eṭa,ani iṭa
171.	thangbān	pavān
172.	the	sinnu̱ (ahlangnu̱)
173.	thing rasu	rasu thing

(a)	(b)	(c)
174.	thinglāng	chaling piithọna phunchung
175.	thing pachāl	pachāl thing
176.	ṭhālkhu	khumbung
177.	ṭhapung	vapajowl thung ki ṭha
178.	ṭhālhnam	ahnam
179.	ṭhālbang	ani vanapatum salpili
180.	ṭhang	athọ
181.	ṭhangtụ	ṭhangpām
182.	ṭhangka	asa lụ. (Nungchāmpa ru vachapahin — Chụva ru Khava — hin ki ṭhingmathụ lụ.)
183.	ṭhangkahel	asa ihring ha ile.
184.	ṭhangpa	athọpa
185.	ṭhangnụ	athọnụ
186.	ṭhenruwl	lulām
187.	ṭhengka	asahrụ. pānghlii & pāngsa hin ki ṭhingmaṭhụ lụ.
188.	ṭhengkadown	pāngsa hringna iṭu, ithọ.
189.	ṭhengkahel	ithọsa ijal
190.	thengkaṭung	pāngsa hringna thung piihlụ.
191.	ṭhenruwl	lulām
192.	ṭhuwmngo	Ṭhuwmkhel, Kanṭhuwn
193.	ṭhụva	paṭhụ
194.	ṭhuwmkhu	chamdiil
195.	ụpang	aval
196.	ụti	vi
197.	vānhrāng	Asapavān
198.	vāntụ	Pavānpām

(a)	(b)	(c)
199.	vedọ	pahli
200.	vowlpa	Hnavowl
201.	vowlṭu̱	Hnavowlpām
202.	vuncho	chara
203.	vuntu̱	po, pobu̱wl
204.	vunṭām	potham

THIMṬUWN –36 (Chapter – 36)

ANAL ARĀNG PEDUNG
(The Old Anal Quotations)

36. ARĀNG PEDUNG (Old Quotations)

Arāng pedung vanadọ he arāng pemin thung ki changki ithuw pa-pah pena pahin. Amahin-hin thung hee atung phopa he Anal chah ki thin minlụ pa-pah Ṭhuwmụ (Philosophy). Thimjemụ (Literary). Ṭumụlohe (Scintific) tuthalna , Jemụlohe (Philology) asang ka.

01. Chamangpa'ng dọ nụ. "Pakan parim parim ka."
02. Chamangpa'ng dọ nụ, "Tenụ hla jārtha kalii-lii!"
03. Chụva ru Khava'ng dọ nụ. "Chụva ru Khava. Kapa phụli ṭung ka ning.
04. Hlamṭha'ng dọ nụ. "Pakanpa he ṭha mi. Hlam bowm na-am chā jā te nabol vadụh mang."
05. Hụwmpipa'ng dọ nụ. "Hlamṭhā pachọọl cha ka".
06. Jong'ng dọ nụ. "Āṭungbiing asu cha vah".
07. Khinụ'ng dọ nụ. "Kanụ kāreng mang mo kadọ te thi ireng nụ."
08. Kisinpa'ng dọ nụ. "Pakanpa'ng ado sin nụ. keeriimbowl hol nụ ava ka"
09. Lampupa'ng dọ nụ. "Nang anaṭoh, nang athin."
10. Pakanpa'ng dọ nụ. Icha O. ine O. dọ niti. kapa aown nụ: Ikā O. idụ O. dọ niti ni kāown vah."
11. Pakanpa'ng dọ nụ. "Hallāla ikhuwng adang pa."
12. Pasọpa'ng dọ nụ. "A-in kāng joso āchomowl am mang ni."
13. Rungnụ'ng dọ nụ. "Thipa O. mi'tāng ramsa du ti O!"
14. Rungnụ'ng dọ nụ. "Thipa rāl'ng vadụw, Thipa mathum piiluw."

15. Samakuw'ng dọ nu̱. "Mol ha kāval jo ti kapungna; Du̱ ha kāval jo ti kahringna."

16. Ṭha'ng dọ nu̱, "Ami-asa te thingbu̱hring aden nu̱, arāl-asa te thingbu̱ṭung aden vah!"

17. Ṭha'ngh dọ nu̱, "Tenu̱ te Tepa'ng sung lee-lee!"

18. Vi'ng dọ nu̱, "Pe ning kadọte kapili sāng doh nu̱."

19. Ārtepa'ng dọ nu̱, "Kow-ko-row-row; Ruu̱lmin chim-chim."

THIMṬUWN –37 (Chapter – 37)

ANAL RALJEHIN
(The Anal Idioms)

37. RALJEHIN (Idioms)

Ṵwmsum akheh thung isang lang peṵwm-hin ki vapehmṵwl-hin mahloh nṵ, pehmṵwl lenṭāng piidang hloh ṵwmsum to Ralje pa. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

01. Abiing pesown isown.
02. Abṵ dṵthā ithā.
03. Ahnim peepee. anima rarah.
04. Ami-jol-ṭa ibi ngalcha ṭhing.
05. Aniko iphṵ.
06. Are sahowl ihnowl.
07. Aricho piitel.
08. Bāldah pathah ma nṵ, bālhra pathah nṵ.
09. Bekā ru hrānghnem.
10. Chakun len iung.
11. Chavang rọ ito.
12. Chṵdṵpa sachā jāl somthupa li ha ibu.
13. Dolti kasuh thal, pavān kasuh sow!
14. Enṵ chọ-chọh ıchọh.
15. Hlung 'lā bālhra ijọh.
16. Hṵwmpipa be ha ihluh.
17. Hṵwmpipa'ng vasachāna ivel.
18. Inhme ki inthal itāng.
19. Ipemā pangal ikā.
20. Ithọ ihring ipha.
21. Ithọthi ihringthima.

22. Ivadee-dee hmiichọ idu.
23. Jolmin piikhuw chang ṭaṭa.
24. Jowngjang piikā.
25. Jowngpare isa.
26. Jung-jung hang-hang.
27. Kalvakow-kow lalluwl.
28. Kanu̱ nehol kum du̱rālpām iṭu̱.
29. Labapa'ng asālchu ihrung.
30. Lerapa chara'ng vanu̱ thowlkhon ilu̱wm.
31. Lerapa sal lown ha ilu̱wm.
32. Matọọl pedin idin.
33. Mi'tāng ramsa idu.
34. Nikheh asār ile.
35. Nungphā nungkho isel.
36. Paja len hmol ihmowngma
37. Pakhu pee ipe.
38. Pakowl piirii.
39. Paliim'ng valo hrang amma nu̱, rupun ili.
40. Paring-patol ipu.
41. Paru̱wl amnā khujā
42. Paru̱wl khe ithọnā, ahmol khe iṭhona mā .
43. Paru̱wl'ng pathọ tiing vakhol ihlam.
44. Pavān buw-buw iṭa.
45. Pavān len hlung ihlam.
46. Ruṭhọ kānga piitel.
47. Simbingpa pachang thung.
48. Sọọljām'ng ibuw.

50. Tangkhe hmiing ihol.
51. Thachama aru thung ngha iṭa.
52. Ṭhān be thung iung.
53. Ṭhānkheh thung i-ii.
44. Ṵwmvilu pa.
55. Vah hlive vi'ng ilowng.
56. Vajowl vabe piithang jow-jow.
57. Vapṵ intii halko idu.

THIMṬUWN –38 (Chapter – 38)

ANAL ARĀNG ṬUNGROWNHIN
(The Old Anal Sayings)

38. ṬUNGROWNHIN (Sayings).

Ṭungrown he ṭungṭha peṭuwn akheh pa. Ama he achacha pena pa. Vanan ki hin he Anal arāng ṭungrown paje:-

01. Abụ dụthā thā-thāma.
02. Akuwng ahnọ len tuwng-tuwng ma.
03. Amo thọna aval thọna adang mi.
04. Angolṭung thung dol thuw-thuw ma.
05. Apụmi mire-re ma; Ajowl row na ka.
06. Asingcha pe dụ nụ, achacha pe kha ka.
07. Aṭhọ hrāng nụ thingna ihno pa.
08. Bang hlām sọ vāna am ka.
09. Chọdụpa sa chā jāl Somthupa li ha ibu.
10. Eh hnim seh doh jo so vi'ng chami.
11. Hlam thung pasun-sun ma; Hlamiụ-hlamṭuwpa'ng ābeng naka.
12. Hlamṭhā dụ-dụ ma: Hlamṭhānụ-hlamṭhāpa'ng āreng naka.
13. Hmelthi ṭow ṭhama nụ, palung ṭow ṭha ka.
14. Ihmin ṭal ma nụ, ihal ṭal ka.
15. Ira padah ma nụ: Ehlamṭāng padah ma nụ.
16. Jote thọ nii Changal ning thi ka.
17. Kavi 'ow ka-ow ka', vadọ te pake doh nụ.
18. Khāmpa hlām hlin nakuhchal vajem mang.
19. Lening-lening dọdọ ma.

20. Makhengpa'ng hlohlā thụwlcha le so.
21. Masumpa kāpathu-thu ma.
22. Matọọl pedin din-din ma.
23. Mi dụ ṭhow-ṭhow ma: Athọpām thung dụna-dụna dọọ ka ti.
24. Mi pathọ inang to ṭāngsuwng bung thung tuwtulubol ha ṭung ka.
25. Mi sal thowl-thowl ma; Sal be Pavān hmol pa.
26. Pachāl be ṭhọ'ng iphụwl hrang pa.
27. Pakhu hnii hlām hmin vakha thung am ka.
28. Pakhu pee pepe ma.
29. Parụwl ichun nun-nun ma: Sinpa ichun nun-nun ma.
30. Pasụ O, aka den-den athọna. ā-ụwng tọọtā ahringna.
31. Poh'ng,"Kāpụ hning dāpe the ning mo", vadọ mang.
32. Sa te vakhunee thọ nụ. mi te vahnalkowl thọ ka.
33. Sal thọsa bowm rọh-rọh ma.
34. Tangsọ hrā vāta mee thi mi.
35. Tangsọ ilān'ng pane mi.
36. Thachama aru thung ngha ṭa ka.
37. Thọọl hlām hmin hmi thung e ka.
38. Ṭuwng idimma anol ka.
39. Ṭuwng varuwtā be paring ka.
40. Vahlo pe piithang piichāng mā 'tahāng' dọ nụ.

THIMṬUWN –39 (Chapter – 39)

PEHMU̱WLṬIMHIN (Synonyms)

39. PEHMU̱WLṬIMHIN (Synonyms)

Vapehmu̱wl iṭim peu̱wmhin (Words). U̱wmpu̱hin (Paired Words) tuthalna U̱wmsumhin (Phrases) hin to Pehmu̱wlṭimhin (Synonyms) paje.

38.01. PEHMU̱WLṬIM PEU̱WM (Synonymous Word)

Vanan ki hin he Pehmu̱wlṭim Peu̱wm (Synonymous Word) ki perarahhin (Examples) paje:-

Sung tenna (Srl No)	Pehmu̱wlṭim Peu̱wm (Synonymous Word)
(a)	(b)
01.	Amo = nepang = soldowng
02.	Ani = ri = sua = chungni
03.	Asār = athithọ
04.	Aṭhọ = pheṭhọ
05.	Athọ = ṭhang
06.	Athọnu̱ = ṭhangnu̱
07.	Athọpa = ṭhangpa
08.	Athọpām = ṭhangpām
09.	Aval = u̱pang= soltang
10.	Bowl = rownṭāng
11.	Chara = vun = thara
12.	Dolti = ahli – sinhli = sinriing
13.	Du̱ = tetu̱ = tu̱
14.	Ihangjal = ṭheengkahel

(a)	(b)
15.	Ihungkal = ṭhangkahel
16.	In = sejām
17.	Inni = ahlangni
18.	Inpu̱ = hlangpa = sol = solpa = thepa
19.	Iṭho = piihlu̱ = ṭheengkaṭung
20.	Ithọ = ṭāngsam = ṭhangṭa = ṭheengkadon
21.	Ju̱ = somju̱
22.	Kol = thang
23.	Lu̱panu̱ = Nu̱tang
24.	Mi = te = sin = tepang
25.	Nahreh = theluvāng
26.	Oba = olang = ing
27.	Osāna = ihrona
28.	Pavāṅ = thangbān = kowl
29.	Pena = je
30.	Ruwngchinni = hmelṭha
31.	Ruwngchinnima = hmelthi
32.	Sāngram = sāngmin = thesol
33.	Sinnu̱ = hlangnu̱ = solnu̱ = the = thenu̱
34.	Ṭapu̱wr = aṭhathọ
35.	Ṭha = solṭha = ṭhapung = chungṭha
36.	Umle = hrọ
37.	Unsa = jānjuwl
38.	Vabal = vaje
39.	Vi = uti
40.	Zọkhu = ningmol

39.02. PEHMU̱WLṬIM U̱WMPU̱HIN (Synonymous Paired Words).

Vanan ki hin he Pehmu̱wlṭim U̱wmpu̱hin (Synonymous Paired Words) ki perarahhin (Examples) paje:-

Sung tenna (Srl No)	Pehmu̱wlṭim U̱wmpu̱hin (Synonymous Paired Words).
(a)	(b)
01.	Adun-ama. = Inhlu-sāngsọọ.
02.	Aju-aleeng. = Nghala-sadon.
03.	Ajung-ajāl. = u̱ne-sumkhol.
04.	Ihman-ilol. = haro-hapel.
05.	Ija-ihrān. = iko-piichā.
06.	Inni-chechan. = ahlang-abung.
07.	Iṭha-du̱dam. = idam-isam.
08.	Jungjung-hanghang. = duhmah-kahmah.
09.	Umle-pu̱wrthang. = hrọ-reh.
10.	U̱ne-palemung. = U̱ne-pachāng.

39.03. PEHMU̱WLṬIM U̱WMSUMHIN (Synonymous Phrases).

Vanan ki hin he Pehmu̱wlṭim U̱wmsumhin Synonymous Phrases) ki perarahhin (Examples) paje:-

Sung tenna. (Srl No)	Pehmu̱wlṭim U̱wmsumhin (Synonymous Phrases).
(a)	(b)
01.	Aniko iphu̱ = Vanungṭoh len kolthang iam.
02.	Aricho piitel = Iko-piichā ipha.
03.	Hmu̱wlle ikhal = Nung ijọọng.
04.	Paja len hmol hmowngma = Dah rah iṭhoma.
05.	Pakhu pe ipe = Napal icho.
06.	Pavān buw-buw iṭa = Isọọlna ipha.
07.	Abu̱ du̱thā ithā = Thal ha ki thin irelma.
08.	Anikhuru isuwthin = Vahnuwṭhum.
09.	U̱pa hloh chapuwnrāng = Aval hloh len palung ingam.
10.	Jọọng ru vāngsun = Jọọng verangtangnā.

40. PEHMŲWLPHIIR PEŲWM (Polysemous Word).

Vapehmŭwl ahnọ tujāmanŭ ahnọ kin ihnim hlah iphiir Peŭwm akheh to Pehmŭwlphiir Peŭwm Polysemous Word) pa. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

Sung tenna. (Srl No)	Pehmŭwlṭhing Peŭwm (Polysemous Word)	Jerown Salsā (Parts of Speech)	Pehmŭwl (Meaning)	Itunna Peṭuwn (Key Sentence)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)
01.	Adang	Hm.(n.)	Iṭoh ma hrang nung.	Mi piithọ adang pa.
		Nung. (v.)	Nasuh thung idang.	Dŭral ki ngha adang ka.
02.	Ahre	Hm.(n.)	Ru hleh.	Apah iphalna hrang ahre ṭang cha.
			Mol hli ṭuw.	Ama kahli he ahre pali pahol ka.
		Nung. (v.)	Iŭwng.	Piirŭ e ahre cha.
03.	Apa	Hm.(n.)	Pachang.	Ahmāng thung apa ava ka.
		Nung. (v.)	Ipa	Para apa vah.

(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)
04.	Ari	Hm.(n.)	Thing akheh hmiing.	Ama he ari thing pa.
		Hm.(n.)	Iṭuh hrang ari.	Ni be kapa ari kāṭuh si.
05.	Bal	Hm.(n.)	Anungnang je.	Ama hmun he pahri bal pa.
		Nung. (v.)	Piichụ.	Kasalka'ng balleh bal leh nụ.
06.	bāl	Hm.(n.)	Ichāṭha chọ.	Atungkum be bāl kakun si.
		Nung. (v.)	Icha	Rālpa'ng bụ bāl huh nụ.
07.	Bān	Hm.(n.)	Kuhbol.	Bān isāng ṭha ka.
		Nung. (v.)	Ibān.	Kung aduh thung mi bān tibe ṭhana mi.
08.	Bi	Hm.(n.)	Danglee	Kasal khu len kāng bi akheh ni ka.
		Nung. (v.)	Mi ibi.	Mote thi joh tite bi lee?
09.	Bol	Hm.(n.)	Vabol.	Thing bol len paha chụ ka.
		Thang. (Adj.)	Ibol	Dụ ibol ne-ne ma.
10.	Bu	Hm.(n.)	Ihal hrangbu.	Ihal hrang bu kaṭho si.
		Nung. (v.)	Ibu.	Thing len ki bu doh nụ.
11.	Cha	Hm.(n.)	Sāng.	Cha ibun chọọ chaka.
		Nung. (v.)	Icha.	Bụ cha lee?
12.	Chung	Hm.(n.)	Inamna.	Ama thimri len hee chung anam tang.
		Nung. (v.)	piimụ	Ama nung iṭo he chung male mati.

(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)
12.	Chung	Hm.(n.)	Inamna.	Ama thimri len hee chung anam tang.
		Nung. (v.)	piimụ	Ama nung iṭo he chung male mati.
13.	Diil	Hm.(n.)	Ivin hrang diil.	Diil akheh Karin si.
		Nung. (v.)	Idiil.	Potham diil tang sin.
14.	Dol	Hm.(n.)	Eh.	Dol ithuw chọh lee?
			Dolti	Ama pām ki dol he sin ka.
		Nung. (v.)	Piijolma	Sāng kādol val.
15.	Don	Hm.(n.)	Indon-ahmādon	Nibe don pahluma ning.
			Vadon	Ru don len paha chụ ka.
		Nung. (v.)	Nung idon.	Ama nung iṭo he don kaning.
			Sa idon.	Sa don chọh cha ka.
16.	dụ	Hm.(n.)	Ine hrang dụ.	Dụ ine hrang kaṭho si.
		Thang. (Adj.)	Vadụ iam	Ama dụ he dụ ka.
		Nung. (v.)	Idụ	Rāl dụ chọh kaning.
17.	Khu	Hm.(n.)	Mi ṭena khu.	Ama khu he mi hnim pah ka.
			Ijungra khu.	Asinni khu ra ka.
			Ichọna khu.	Nka khu pach ka.
		Nung.(v.)	Ikhu	Thing khu lee?

THIMṬUWN –41 (Chapter – 41)

U̱WMPIVEN (Collocation)

41. U̱WMPIVEN (Collocation)

U̱wmpi (Lexical) ṭuw (Unit) ahnọ, vdt,. Hmiing-u̱wm (Noun) ru Nung-u̱wm (Verb) tmt Hmiing-u̱wm (Noun) ru Thang-u̱wm (Adjective) hin to vachachah iven to U̱wmpiven (Collocation) pa. Anal U̱wmpiven thung be Nung-u̱wm (Noun) thal to Nung-u̱wm (Verb) mnt Thang-u̱wm (Adjective) tuwng ṭhā nu̱ aven kaje. Vanan ki hin he sukhinse:-

41.01. HMIING-U̱WM RU NUNG-U̱WM U̱WMPIVEN (Collocation of Noun with Verb)

Sung Tenna. (Srl No)	U̱wmkhih (Collocation)
(a)	(b)
01.	Apah iphal
02.	Asār iṭa
03.	Bu̱hrin ideeng
04.	Bu̱peeng piile
05.	Chaling iten
06.	Chọ piiṭhe
07.	Do piicham
08.	Dowl ili
09.	E ipu̱wl
10.	Esọ iṭung
11.	Hla isa
12.	Hlaphuh ithe
13.	Ṭheengka iṭung
14.	Ṭheengka idown
15.	Ṭheengka ihel
16.	Ṭuna piitu̱
17.	Umle piitel
18.	Vun ihne
19.	Zọọ piizọh

41.02. HMIING-ỤWM RU THANG-ỤWM ỤWMPIVEN (Collocation of Noun with Adjective)

Sung Tenna. (Srl No)	Ụwmkhih (Collocation)
(a)	(b)
01.	Aṭuw ipowl
02.	Aṭụwl isuwng
03.	Bāl isin
04.	Bung piithāng
05.	Chahval ilal
06.	Chungdo piinem
07.	Diilphụwm ikhang
08.	Dụ ilum
09.	Etakang piidā
10.	Evum piiku
11.	Hlam iṭāng
12.	Hli iṭụwl
13.	Halnụ piihrām
14.	In piija
15.	In hrin
16.	Jụ ithol
17.	Khu piihnii
18.	Kun hrin
19.	Lahu piirum
20.	Mol piikal
21.	Noh ihlụ
22.	Omhma ide
23.	Palung iṭhum
24.	Ro piita
25.	Sol piinem
26.	Tangkahring phungdụ
27.	Ụwm ivilu
28.	Vāngkhọ piinam
29.	Zọọ piiṭowl
30.	Zọọ piidọ

THIMṬUWN –42 (Chapter – 42)

THIMMA PIIZỌỌ (Paragraph Writing)

42. THIMMA (Paragraph)

Thimma he vachachah peṭuwnhin vanapabowng tuthalna valeling tenbi (central point) akheh thung vapehmu̱wl ibowng riim Jebowngh akheh pa.

Jephuw (prose) akheh nasuh thung thimmahin nāhnowl mang. Ama thimmahin jāl tuwng jephuw to piimu̱wna downgdol ka. Dahpavadọte, thimma akheh thung isang peṭuwnhin to kheh ru kheh achinje nu̱ tenbi leling akheh ki vapehmu̱wl vāpadang sije.

Thimma he — thimri (letter), khodin (essay), thamri (application), pemin (story) tujāma nu̱ zọọje (written language) vāpumthu thung ngechang ka. Tutuwng thimma piizọọna mu̱ he iṭha-ṭhā piimu̱w doh hrang pa.

42.01. THIMMA IṬHA AKHEH PIIBOWNGNA (Composition of a Good Paragraph)

Thimma iṭha akheh piibowngna hrang ki thin Vanan ki hin he ngechang kaje:-

01. Chānglo (Unity): Chānglo vanadọ he thimma iṭha akheh piiṭhangna ki thin rowlsabal ngechang akheh pa. Dahpavadọte, Thimma akheh thung isang peṭuwn-hin ki makhe alochuhje so tenbi pehmu̱wl (meaning of a point) akheh bah piidangje nibe, tuthalna amahin he'ng tenbih pehmu̱wl to ajangje nibe thimma ki pehmu̱wl che hlah ka.

02. Sungmu̱ (Order): Sungmu̱ vanadọ he thimma iṭha akheh piiṭhangna ki thin vāhnọọna ngechang akheh pa. Dahpavadọte, thimma akheh thung isang peṭuwnhin to vamu̱ ha asungje so, nungtuw (incident) akheh to piidangje nibe ama nungthuw ki thalhne-rowlsa adang s-sām nu̱ thimma ki pehmu̱wl to che hlah ka.

03. Ireejeejā (Variety): Irejeejā vanadọ he thimma iṭha akheh piiṭhangna ki thin vāthumna ngechang akheh pa. Dahpavadọte, thimma akheh thung isang peṭuwnhin ki hmel (form) ru THIMHMEL (structure) hin to arejeejāje nibe thimma to ruwngchin ṭha hlah ka.

04. Vadung (Length): Vadung vanadọ he thimma iṭha akheh piiṭhangna ki thin vāpaliina ngechang akheh pa. Dahpavadọte, thimma akheh thung isang peṭuwnhin to nānapasel ṭungpi (topic) ki vathal iṭow piizọ hrang pa. Thimma akheh he atatung pang he vadung isāng tumanite imung hrang pa idọ rim be am mi. Tuto phā (idea), peṵwm, peṭuwn tnt ṵwmsum hin to nowl meemee sin so thimma akheh to vadung piisāng nowl be ṭha mi. Tutuwng amalu to iṭoh ma hrang pa.

42.02. THIMMA MṴHMEL (Specimen Paragraph)

Vanan ki he thimma mṵhmel pa.

KHUWNGṴMAṬHUN THUNG (In the Beginning)

Khuwngṵmaṭhun thung mi nathema pām akheh ki chungjuwng-kowlva mi akheh to jọọng mingmung nṵ, piirum dọọl-dṵwl len ki Khamlāng len ha ṭhing khoh nṵ, hmiing pan som-som nṵ on nṵ.

Chodu ree thung Ani ru Ṭha khuwng nṵ pathangje nṵ. Ani ru Ṭha palārje nṵ, avārni to vi hloh nṵ. Kowngsol-bṵṭhọ palār nṵ thangbān to lārni nṵ.

Vaṭumhnọọna va-owng thung Bung khuwng nṵ, pathang nṵ. Ahli chṵwn nṵ palār nṵ. Ahlini to vi hloh nṵ. Thangbān Chungni palāng nṵ doltipām to pavār nṵ. Ahli ruwngchin pajowr nṵ. Sān te Kowngsol solṭha pajowr nṵ. Doltipām to ṭhānje nṵ.

Vaṭumthumna va-owng thung Ahli chṵwn nṵ'ng Sọ pahlṵ nṵ. Sọ khuwng nṵ pathang nṵ. Atṵ-dṵṭāng ahangpṵ nṵ. Dṵni to vi hloh nṵ. Atṵ-tetṵ luwng sang-sang nṵ, Doltipām to pahnum nṵ.

Vaṭumpaliina va-owng thung Ahli chu̱wn nu̱'ng Ru pahlu̱ nu̱. Ru khuwng nu̱ pathang nu̱. Thingbol-su̱wlbol palār nu̱. Doltipām thung Thin palār nu̱. Thinni to vi hloh nu̱.

Vaṭumpangāna va-owng thung Ahli chu̱wn nu̱'ng Don pahlu̱ nu̱. Sal khuwng nu̱ pathang nu̱. Ārtepa khuwng nu̱ pathang nu̱. Donni to vi hloh nu̱, thin ahlamje nu̱ ṭeje nu̱.

Vaṭumtaruh-na va-owng thung Ahli chu̱wn nu̱'ng Tenu̱ ru Tepa pahlu̱ nu̱. Ārtepa tuwng Tenu̱ ru Tepa to thepeje nu̱, Tenu̱ ru Tepa'ng pathangje nu̱. Deringjowl ki ahung thuwje nu̱, Kholjowl hlam ahungṭoje nu̱. Sọọmjowl thung ahung ṭungje nu̱. Mini to vi hloh nu̱.

Vaṭumtakhọh-na va-owng thung Thangbān len ki Aniko-Ṭhako aju̱ṭumje nu̱. Tenu̱ ru Tepa to Aniko-Ṭhako'ng aṭhungje nu̱. Anivār-Ṭhavār sọọmje nu̱, Sọọmjowl thung omhma ṭoje nu̱.

Ithepahrih hrang:

Vāthah ki Jebowngh thung hee thimma tarih hmeh asang ka. Ama thimmahin he mung kang-kang kaje tuto phā akhe-kheh vāpadang sāje si. Tutuwng amahin he thimma iṭhahin ki mu̱hmel paje.

THIMṬUWN –43 (Chapter – 43)

THIMRI-PIIZỌỌ (Letter-writing)

43. THIMRI-PIIZỌỌ (Letter-writing)

Thimri-piizọọ vanadọ he thimthihin ki khollang (literate Society) thung idangna iṭhama nung akheh pa. Tutuwng ama nung he piiṭhana doh iṭhama nungmụ (technique) akheh pa.

43.01. PAMPA NUNGHRỌỌR (General Instruction)

Thimri piizọ thung vanan ki tenbihin (Points) he ngechang kaje:-

1. Thimri he aṭāngpa ru varee-ree peụwm thung piizọ hrang pa.

2. Thimri he imung tingtang hrang pa, tuto piizọọcha palungthu ru vanapahmụ ru phāmụ to ikhum-imen tangnā isang hrang pa.

3. Thimri nanapahol hrang mi aṭhih ki vathal iṭoh thimri he piizọ hrang pa.

4. Thimri thung kachoh-kapah pena itunma hrang pa.

5. Phāmụ mnt nanangen ki vathal iṭoh thimma (Pargraph) piiṭiing sọọl-sọọl hrang pa.

43.02. THIMRI PAKHEEHIN (Types of Letter)

Thimbi he apampa thung pakhee pali hmeh kaje:-

01. Rọọnbing Thimri (Private Or personal Letter)

02. Piijọọnna Thimri (Business Letter)

03. Ronung Thimri ru Thamri (Official Letters and Application).

43.03. RỌỌNBING THIMRI SALSĀ (Parts of Personal Letter)

Rọọnbing thimri he salā tarih hmeh ka. Vanan ki he sukhinse:-

(1)
Piiṭhacha Hmunhmiing
(Address of the Sender)

Nitin:

(2)
Iphāmna (The Salutation)

(3)
Thimri ṭhuwpi (Main Body of the letter)

(4)
Iṵwna ru piiṭhacha hmiing
(Name of the Sender)

(5)
Iphacha Hmiing ru
hmunhmiing

43.04. RỌỌNBING THIMRI MỤHMEL (Specimen Personal or Private Letter)

St. Edmund's College
PO: Laitumkhrah
East Khasi Hills
Meghalaya
Shillong – 03

Nitin : 10.11.2015

Kaunsah palo Kapa,

Ama kathimri he'ng, kaunsah palo kapa, kanụ tuthalna kane nang-hin to idam tangnā ahnowlcha khoh hin naka idọọng kapadun chā mang.

Pa, ihmanna pena akheh pang apajahchā mang ning. Vadọte, vadu ki nitin 10.10. 2015 thung chaṭedown (examination) akheh kanathahchā e asinni nungṭām (result) ṭhing cha. Asapavān unsahna jāl kapachāng chā val.

Pa, iṭha tangnā changtung lohe tam ning so, atungkum ki Khristaṭhoni (Christmas) alum thung idam tangnā abowm-hin kaṭungna hrang ki thin Asapavān kụwng ha kāthampe chā chee vah.

Kanụ ru kanehin e rālkheh unsahna salām kaṭoh chā mangje.

Aunsah palo achala,

(Chala Khitung Anal)

Amah Mohring Anal
Abungnikhu
PO : Chandel
Dist : Chandel
Manipur
Pin – 795127

43.05. PIIJǪǪNNA THIMRI SALSĀ (Parts of Business Letter)

Piijǫǫnna thimri he (Business Letter) he salsā tarih hmeh ka. Vanan ki he sukhinse:-

(1)
Piiṭhacha Hmunhmiing
(Address of the Sender)

(2)
Thimri Tenna (Letter No.)

(3)
Nitin:

(4)
Iphacha Hmunhmiing
(Address of the Recipient)

(5)
Duma (Subject)

(6)
Iphāmna (The Salutation)

(7)
Thimri ṭhuwpi (Main Body of the letter)

(8)
Iu̱wna ru piiṭhacha hmiing
(Name of the Sender)

43.06. PIIJỌỌNNA THIMRI MṮHMEL (Specimen Business Letter)

M/S. SALSA JỌỌNBUW, JAPHOU BAZAR
PO : CHANDEL, DIST : CHANDEL
MANIPUR, PIN – 795127

Thimri Tenna: CJB-0001/2015 Nitin : 11.10.2015

M/S Thumpa & Thumpa
Down Tingkun
Anal Khullen
B.P.O: Anal Khullen
Dist: Chandel
Manipur

SAL ATHANNA THIMRI

Aṭhiipṵ Thumpa,

1. Vanan ki down hmiing-hin ki vathal iṭoh nitin 15.08.2016 inangnā kabowm kāpaṭungpe chā khoh tibe ahmancha pah kaning:-

Sung tenna	Down hmiing	Tenna	Tobo	Pejāl
(a)	Chahrim patal	Sang	03 (Athum)	Ne pali ki vāthah.
(b)	Chahmuh patal	Pṵ	01 (Akheh)	Vamin iṭowm chechoh.
(c)	Chaphe	Sang	02 (Ahnọ)	Patal ru nṵ.

2. Pona sọọl Alg. 100000/- pang ki SBI Cheque akheh ama thimri thung hee kāthọọl chā si. Ivā he kānathan he kāpapha thung tii tencha lening.
3. Ṭhele kāthāchā jā mang.

Nang ki,

Kotung
(SALSA JỌỌNBUW)

43.07. THAMRI SALSĀ (Parts of Application)

Thamri (Application) he salsā tarih hmeh ka. Vanan ki he sukhinse:-

(1)
Ithamcha Hmiing ru Hmunhmiing
(Name &Address of the Applicant)

(Name &Address of the Applicant)

(2)
Pham hmiing ru hmun hmiing
(Designation & Address of the Addressee)

(3)
Kuhthāng hmiing
(Name of channel)

(4)
Duma (Subject)

(5)
Iphāmna (The Salutation)

(6)
Thimri ṭhuwpi (Main Body of the letter)

(7)
Hmun (Place)
Nitin (Date)

(8)
Iu̱wna ru piiṭhacha hmiing
(Name of the Applicant)

43.08. THAMRI MṮHMEL (Specimen Application)

Kṵwng ki: Chapa. Moting Anal
Thimruwl - X
Hmiingtenna 10.
Anallon Christian Institute, Lambung
P.O: Chandel
Manipur.
Pin – 795127

Kṵwng ha: Ocha Loto
Anallon Christian Institute, Lambung
P.O: Chandel
Manipur.
Pin – 795127

(Thimruwl ocha' kuh thāng len.)

Duma : NIHNO PANG THIMRUWL THUNG KI ITEH-NA KI THIN ITHAMNA

Aṭhiipṵ Mihrāng,

Akṵwng ha athamcha ka ning, vadọte nitin 03.11.2015 thung kaṵpa luchin am naka. Ama nung thung tuwng ni he ahlānniina vaṭhāma hrangki vathal iṭow thimruwl thung ki iteh hrang ha thuw cha ning.

Amatuwng nitin 02.11.2015 ki piiṭhun 03.11.2015 iphana thimruwl thung ki ahlānniina hrang ki thin akṵwng ha āthamchā mang ning.

Ama kāthamna thin hee apalungkhu niina len ahmangcha rim ka ning.

Nang ki doṭobal thimne,

Vahmun : Chandel (Chapa Moting Anal)

Nitin : 02 Phalva 2015

43.09. LARI MU̱HMEL (Specimen Invitation)

CHANA CHECHAN CHỌỌKHUWNG

LARI

Ku̱wng ha : .....

Alāchā mang-hin ning, vadọte, Nitin 10.12.2015 thung
Chapa Mohring
Vapa : Amah Kohring, Vanu̱ : Ami Tohring,
Vānsum/Khu : Abungnikhu
ru
Chala Khitun
Vapa : Amah Motun, Vanu̱: Ami Totun,
Vānsum/Khu : Hnahringkhu
hin ki
CHANA CHECHAN CHỌỌKHUWNG
am naka.
Phowl ipe kāṭhing pe chā rim vah.

Vahmun:
Abungnikhu Vānsum In

Vapha:
Thang 11
Athu̱wn

Ahlam isuchahin:

Chana Selpa ru Chana Downgma
Nu̱-pa hin.

THIMṬUWN –44 (Chapter – 44)

KHODIN-PIIZỌỌ (Essay-Writing)

44. KHODIN PIIZỌỌ (Essay Writing).

Pharing peṵwm—**essay**—he piisuh (attempt) vadọna pa. Ama tobe—**Essay-Writing**—he ṭungpi (topic) akheh ki vakho-vadin to vaneh-vanoh tangnā (in detail) piizọw vadọna pa. Anal peṵwm—**Khodin**—he te mi, down, anungnang, phāmṵ, hin he lulu lṭṭ., akheh ki vakho-vadin vadọna pa. Ama tobe—**Khodin-Piizọw**—he ṭungpi (topic) akheh ki vakho-vadin to vaneh-vanoh tangnā (in detail) piizọw vadọna pa. Ama he, Jemṵ thung be (in grammar), ṭungpi (Topic) akheh len thimmahin (paragraphs) napathang Jebowngh akheh pa.

Khodin akheh (an essay) he ṭungpi (topic) akheh len aje hmelṭha (beautiful language) tun sin nṵ jephuw thung (in prose) vaneh-vanoh tangnā (in detail) nanapazọ thimje Jebowngh (literary composition) akheh pa.

Khodin-piizọọ he lohe (art) akheh pa. Ama thung hee piizọọcha tuwng tarinchọh tangnā nung piicho (planning) ngechang ka. Rowlsabal thung, nanapazọ hrang khodin ki duma (subject) mnt ṭungpi (topic) akheh iam hrang pa. Tuhato piizọọcha tuwng ising tangnā phā (idea) iṭha-iṭha pabii so vaṭhahna tung ha piizọna hrang iṭhung hrang pa. Vānhọọna thung, pezọọcha tuwng peṵwm iṭha ru iṭha-ṭhā piiṭhangsa Peṭuwn tun so vapazọ hrang pa. Akheh tung ha dọ sin te, piizọọcha hrang to aje-mṵlāng ichung hrang pa.

Khodin he dumamṵ (subjective) ru madumṵ (objective) am ka. Dumamṵ khodin he be piizọọcha mṵwl, palungthu tuthalna varọọnbing napadun piidangna lohe akheh pa. Perr., thung, Thimkho (newspaper) thung thimsimcha napazọ (editorial) ru lingledeh khorihin (articles) he dumamṵ (subjective) paje.

Akheh tung hā te, madumṵ khodin he be piizọọcha tuwng madu (object) tmt ṭungpi (topic) akheh len thinā vanapazọ jerown akheh pa. Perr., thung, ṭumṵlohe (scintific) khodin-hin he madumṵ (objective) paje.

44.01. KHODIN PIIZỌNA HLAMMU̱ (Hints for Essay-Writing)

Khodin piizọna hrang ki thin huthuw-hin (hints) chari am ka. Amahin tobe—

01. Ṭungpi (topic) to ichekọọl tangnā napamu̱w doh hrang pa.

02. Chāngde tangnā ru tarinchọh tangnā palung piihluh ki khodin ṭungpi ru vachah-na iam phā to piizọ som hrang pa.

03. Ama phāhin to vamu̱ ha piisel sinso piizọọcha ki ṭubol (original) phā ru piichoh hrang pa.

04. Nānapasel hrang tenbihin (points of discussion) ngāl to khodin rowngru̱ (outline) thung ejung piisa su̱wl hrang pa.

05. Ama tenbihin to vamu̱ ha sungmu̱ (logical order) thung piisa su̱wl hrang pa.

06. Pelel ten to thimma vasisii thung piisel sin so piiṭuh de-deh hrang pa.

07. Nanatun aje (language) to eṭāng (simple). echekọọl (clear). varee-ree (direct) tuthalna jeral (idiomatic) hrang pa.

08. Khodin to piizọọ vaṭuh thal. tarinchọh tangnā jungpa sin so u̱wmzọọ mnt Peṭuwnmu̱ (Syntax) nanalāl doh am nibe napachum rim hrang pa.

09. Khodin ki isāng-imung (length) tobe ṭungpi nangen ki vathal iṭow piizọ hrang pa.

44.02. KHODIN-HIN' PAKHEEHIN (Types of Essays)

Khodin-hin he pakhee ṭhuwpi pali hmeh kaje:

01.	Piidangna Khodin (Descriptive Essay)	:	Ama khodin he'ng mi, down, hmun, thingbol, sejām, lulu lṭṭ., kho vāpadang si.
02.	Jephuwsụ Khodin (Narrative Essay)	:	Ama khodin he'ng nunghmel (event), vadọte, alum (festival), lamchọh (journey), pāmsu (visit) I lulu lṭṭ., hin kho pemin vasụ mang. Tujāma nụ, pemin (story), minthang (biography), rāngmin (legend) lulu lṭṭ., hin kho pemin joso vasụ mang.
03.	Ṭhuwrum Khodin (Reflective Essay)	:	Ama khodin he'ng hmeltā ṭungpi (abstract topic) perr., nono (habit), palungthu (feeling), kolthang (quality), khollang ṭungpi (social topic) lulu lṭṭ., hin kho vathe mang.
04.	Phāṭo Khodin (Imaginative Essay)	:	Ama khodin he'ng piizọọcha phāṭoh (vdt., Khodin piizọọcha tuwng iṭhatangnā vānahnowl male nung) kho vathe mang. Perr.,: Ni he aruwng akheh pa ningte, Lungam (shirt) akheh pemin tuthalna Memenụ (doll) pemin—hin he Phāṭo pemin paje.

44.03. KHODIN-HIN' THIMHMEL (Structure of Essay).

Khodin akheh he thimchọọng akheh pa. Ama thimchọọng he vanan ki thimhre athum hmeh thung hee iṭuh hloh hrang pa:

01.	Ṭungpi (Topic)	:	Jerown (speech) akheh nanarown hrang tumanite napapazọ hrang akheh ki hmiing to ṭungpi (topic) pa. Tutuwng khodin (Essay) akheh nanapazọ hrang ki hmiing to ṭungpi pa. Nanapazọ hrang ṭungpi to iṭha tangnā napamụw doh hrangpa.
02.	Mabowm tmt Piidangna (Beginning or Introduction)	:	Khodin akheh ki mabowm he mung ting-tang so hnuwjungna ru athahrona thimma (paragraph) akheh ithuw hrang pa. Thimma to mung cha pajoso ṭungpi (topic) len piikam chah hrang pa. Mabowm he ihrown seh doh ṭha mi.
03.	Maṭhuwpi (Main body)	:	Khodin akheh ki maṭhuwpi he'ng khodin ki vaṭhahma-vaṭhah vāpadang si. Ama he thimma (paragraph) ahnọ mnt athum hmeh thung piibowng hrangpa. Thimma akheh-kheh ten tuwng ṭungpi nangen kho akhe-kheh vāpadang hrangpa. Thimma akheh ki mungsāng (length) hebe nānapasel phā (idea) len iba hrang pa.
04.	Makowmna tmt Piiṭuwna (Conclusion or End)	:	Khodin akheh ki makowmna he lingle pah hrang pa. Ama he'ng duma (subject) to iṭha-ṭhā vakowm rang hrang pa. Ama he lung-hal ipo koh ma hrang pa tuto piinem jemjowm ikowm hrang pa.

44.04. PIIDANGNA KHODIN (DESCRIPTIVE ESSAY)

44.04.01. CHAHRIM KHODIN
(Essay on Mithun)

Chahrim he vakhu pali. vakhupachọ ahnọ iṭā, vāki ahnọ, vahmihche ahnọ, vāna ahnọ, vāhmi akheh, tuthalna vadah pumthu len vahmol i-am sal akheh pa. Ama he, indown chingchangma, mi napahlu down akheh pa. Vadọte, ama down he mi'ng vapahlu mang tuto ahmāng thung ṭejā ka.

Chahrim he chaphe (buffalo), chahmuh (cow), chakowl (horse), chauh (camel), chachung (yak) tuthalna chasown (bison) luluw varuwng ini sal (cattle) chāsọh akheh pa.

Chahrim he ahmāng thung thingna, sụwlhna tuthalna chọhna len hmāl ka tuthalna sọ vasọọm mang. In ha ṭung nụ pachọ vapali mang. Sān vachāchā vapalu mang.

Chahrim he nụ ru patal am ka. Nụ he vakum 3 val vaphah thung nụ changam athuw nụ, vakum 4 val thung piida vapaṭhun mang. Tuthalna vakum 18 val iphana vakum ten pada ka. Patal joso vakum 3 ru 4 val thung patalchangam athuw ka.

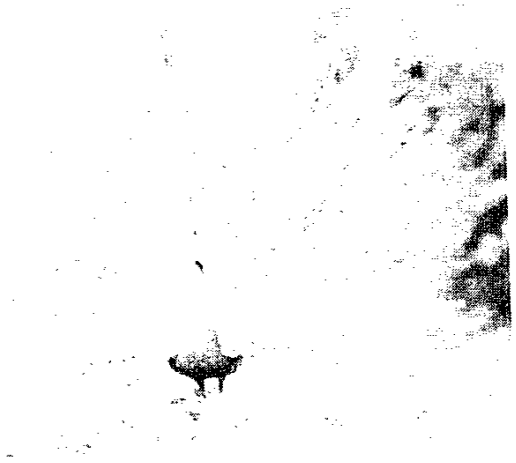
Chahrim thindụ (milk) ru sa (meat) tujāma nụ kowng (hide) hin ki kolthang (quality) he ṭha pah kaje. Tutuwng, ama down he iṭha ningkow pahlu sinso paṭo-pahliim sinbe sọọljow-khehram iphana am naka.

Ama down he molmi-hin ki khollo-nochu̱ alum (socio-cultural ceremony) thung vapatiing mangje. Chahrim piitiingcha tapu̱ to vakol-vathang am pah ka. Arāng be Anal nochu̱ (culture) ki vathal iṭow ṭoṭang (feast of congregation) vakam thungje chahrim pathọje nu̱. Ṭoṭang thung vanapathọje chahrim to ne pali ki vāthah pa. Chahrim he Ne pali vāthi thal be vāki lingjejo ka. Tutuwng tuthung ki chahrim to Chaling (vdt., Chahrim killing) dọje nu̱. Atung joso chahrim piihlucha mi tobe vakol am ka.

India thung be Ahlihlu̱ Nithuna (North Eastern) pām Arunachal, Nagaland, Manipur tuthalna Mizoram thung hee chahrim he mi'ng vapahlu mang. Dahpavadọte, ama pām-hin he chahrim najọhchā molpām pa. Kankhupām thung jowso ama down he Anal, Ramsom, Vohbu̱, Phirāl, Leho, Hnavowl, Khumbung, Sulām thung ki Anal-hin be chahrim he vapahlu mangje. Mi khoselna akhe thung, atung-atung thung hee. Anal Khullen ki Bs. Thumvol hee chahrim ihnimbal vapahlu si.

Chahrim piihlu he down piipungna ru sọọl iphana ki mu̱lāng akheh athuw ka. Tutuwng, chahrim he ṭumu̱lohe (scientific) tung ha pasuh sinso pahlu sinbe ichā-ineh jā hrangma nu̱, ivang hluw hrang minjoh tuwng, piihlucha chara-charung hin kin podimna joso athuw naka. Ama nung he atung-he ki vapha nangenrarah pa. Tutuwng thimthi-thimhrāng soldowng-hin tuwng palung ihluh tangnā ṭumu̱lohe (scientific) tunje so chahrim pahluje nibe khangṭhā ṭha naka.

44.04.02.ĀRLOW KHODIN
(Essay on Peacock)



Ārlow he paha ṭuhmel akheh pa. Ama paha he doltipām thung ruwngchin inibal pahahin kāl ki akheh pa. Amahin he kuwng ru nụ am kaje. Nụ kin kuwng ruwngchin ni hlah ka. Kuwng be vateetereh am ka; Nụ be am mi. Ama paha he India ki jahti paha pa.

Ārlowhin he vahmolpum vapaṭha ahnọ, vakhu ahnọ, vahmihche ahnọ. vako akheh iam paha ṭuhmel chāsọh akheh paje. Vahmol-hin he panem sing-sang ka. Vapaṭhahin he jọọthọ kaje. tutuwng isow pah ijuwng pamow mije. Vakhuhin he rowng jal-jalje nụ. jọọṭang kaje. tutuwng vā-ihnim thung vakhu'ng chọh kaje. Vahmihchehin he unsa rọọrā kaje. Vakohin he (feet) panga val sāngje nụ. ruwngchin ni pah kaje. Amahin he ṭumthum hmeh aṭo kaje. (vdt.. Vahmol-hin he ṭumthum hmeh ṭal nụ suwn ka). Tuthung tuwng ruwngchin niseh kaje.

Ārlowhin he paha paje rende paha ṭhāng-ṭhāng ma paje. Amahin he isa-ide ijọhchā sụsụ paha ṭuhmel akheh paje. Tutuwng pām sāna thung pajoso tmt pām deena thung pajoso iṭe vapamo jā mangje. Vdt.. Amahin he pām sāna Rajasthan ki sọọphu le ru pām deena hlah Europe ru America thung jowso ṭe kaje.

Ārlowhin he valuwng-valuwng ahmāng thung ṭe kaje. Amahin he halje (alert) nụ. ṭhuwhal (intelligent) pah kaje tuthalna ṭọdih kaje. Tutuwng aṭu-hāl — hụwmpi. kisin. changhal — iṭa vapajown thi pah mangje. Aṭu-hāl ṭa nibe kuwng-hin to chinchọ halmā padāje nụ.

ārlow luwng to vaṭhowng mangje. Khu ol nibe ahmanje nu̱, khuwng
cho-cho kaje. Khu rā sọ-sọ kāl kuwng-hin tuwng, jājāng tung, vakohin pajangje nu̱, adām kaje. Tuthung tuwng nu̱hin tuwng ahlu̱wnje nu̱, pāl paleeng kaje. Tuthung tuwng isuchahin ning panel mi.

Ārlowhin ki (diet) be— sa-ngha (vdt., dolti thung ki angee-dāngee, paru̱wl-chakhe, khesol-khuwngṭọọ) tuthalna, anhlu-du̱hlu (vdt., chọ-bāl, rọpāl) pahin he.

Ārlownu̱ he thingbol vāṭana len ru su̱wlbol thung ṭha kaje. Vālalah be dol atheje nu̱ ṭha kaje. Ṭumkheh vaṭhā thung 3-5 iphana adu̱ va-ee mangje. Vādu̱hin to ni sumhnọ taruh manite sumhnọ tarii thung vapakhe mangje. Vādu̱ to haldu̱ luluw do ka. Ārlowhin he kum 20-25 val hring kaje.

Ārlowhin he chavang-pheṭha hin be palung hmanna ki thin vapahlu mangje, tuto aku̱ mikhehhin be vasa vachā mangje. Ārlowsa he sa pah ka.Tutuwng ichahin tu jowso, phalbi thung vachā mangje. Khurā pha thung ārlowsa icha be arọọn thuna pa. Dahpavadọte, tuthung hee ama he icha ki mi to sọ (blood) ahru̱ (poison) manite rechọ umle vāphām mang. Arāng be ārlow hmolṭu (quill) he mi'ng thimzọọ pajọnaje nu̱. Atung thung hee be Vapaṭhahmol ru vakohmol hin he in naparena mang hin.

Ārlow he ṭhumde pah khāl (fowl) ṭuhmel akheh pa. Tutuwng doltipām ki vā-ihnim hlah jahtihin be ama khāl he idungna doh mahrang ki thin vajọọlno (laws) vasem valje. Perr., India thung jowso Ahmāng don U̱kal Nungno 1972 (Wiid life Protection Act of 1972) am ka. Tuto ruwngchin ini pah Ārlow ṭuhmel he, vakohmol to reh (decoration) hrang ki thin, pathọ ṭol-hin sin nu̱, vangdung ṭowm-ṭowm ka. Ama paha ṭuhmel he piipung-piisānna hrang ki thin vamu̱ ha nanaṭoh hrang hin nung naja amjā ka.

44.04.03.HALKIING KHODIN
(Essay on Woodpecker or Wryneck)

Halkiing he thingrālcha paha ṭuhmel-hin ki chāsọh paha akheh pa. Doltipām thung thingrālcha pahahin he chāsọh 200 val kaje. Tuto Kankhupām thung be amahin he chāsọọ taruh hmeh am jākaje. Amahin tobe — Halkiing, thingkaluw, paharolṭing, theku, sekụ tuthalna nateh, pahin he.

Halkiing he Kankhupām thung iṭe pahahin kāl ruwngchin inibal vahmolpum paha akheh pa. Ama he vakhu ahnọ, vapaṭha ahnọ, vahmihche ahnọ, vako akheh, vatuwsuwn isāng, vateetereh akheh iam paha chāsọh akheh pa. Amahin ki hringi he kum 6 ki 11 iphana pang ka.

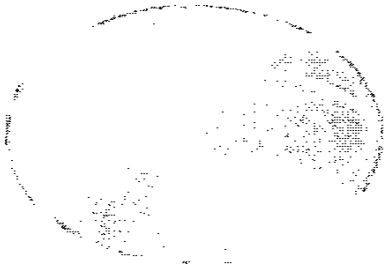
Ama paha he sāngram ne kaje. Ama paha he thingku thung tumanite vasāngramje'ng thing viije nụ ṭha kaje. Thing vavi thungjee hmichadih (second) akheh thung tum 20 val vapatụh maqngje. Ṭumkheh vaṭhā thung vādụ 3 ki 5 phana vaee mang. Vādụ-hin to ṭhal (week) ahnọ val vasāngram chāngjee umje (incubate) nụ vapakhe mangje. Vasuwn-hin to ni 28 val thung ijuwng vapaṭhun mangje. Amahin ki thin (food) be thingkowng thung ki angeh, ru chahmah (insect) ru thingchu pahin he.

Arāng ki Pakanhin be halkiingko ru Puwnrāngko to labụree (plume) parenaje nụ. Ṭoṭang vakam thungjee labụ to khumje nụ adāmje nụ. Alar ruwngchin inipahhin to halkiing ru puwnrāng sownje nụ, hlaphuw thung panje nụ. Amalulu ki hlaphuw akheh tobe—

Eh! Bunghrāng chapahinte ra!
Halkiingko'ng vasemje mo Eh!
Puwnrāngko'ng vasemje mo Eh!
Halkiingko'ng vasemje mo Eh!
Puwnrāngko'ng vasemje mo Eh!
Chungni ru O. Solṭha O!
Iṭim sọọl-sọọl nasem jāmahin nu ra!

Halkiinghin he piiramcha aṭuhāl nung-nungma am ka. Amahin tobe — Changhal, kisin, pasu, paru̜wl, paha piihol, tuthalna mi ṭuhmel hin pa he. Atutuwng atapang ki ruwngchin ini pah paha ṭuhmel he idung kho the ka. Piidung nama hrang ki nung iṭoh hrang pa.

44.04.04.KOWLVACHAH KHODIN
Essay on Internet)



Kowlvachah (Internet) he kampu̜tarhin (computers) najam doltipām ihlu̜jih achah (world wide web (www)) akheh pa. Ama he miṭuhmel ki thalhnebal hmiichọdu (discovery) hin kāl iten hro ka. Ama hmiichọdu he'ng miṭuhmel ki nungmu̜ ru ṭemu̜ thung mu̜lānghrin (revolution) vaṭhingṭhu̜ si. Ama he'ng kowllo (satelite), rālkheerowl (telephone) tuthalna dangvār hru̜hliim (optical cable) hin ajāl kheh ru kheh avena (connectivity) iṭha tangnā am nu̜, nampheh (button) akheh nanam leh ki, khoje (information) to thuwlown (doorstep) bowm nāpaṭungpe mang-hin. Ama mu̜lāng (system) he nanihin thin 'khoje hlamṭu̜wnpi' (Information Superhighway) akheh pa.

Nalang-lang ki Kowlvachah mu̜lang he rowlsaree thung. 1968 thung, USA sọpehin tunje nu̜. 1980hin thung be ama he thimmu̜ phunhliichahin (academic researchers) ru Kowlthimhmunhin (Universities) ki kuhle athuw nu̜. 1990hin ki piiṭhun be kampu̜ṭar he lāmvār natun kuhle athuw cha.

Atung be doltipām ki kona-kochọ (nook and corner) kimakhe Kowlvachah jāl he'ng ave huw cha. Akụpajoso kampụṭar (computer), rālkheerowl hrụhliim (telephone line) tuthalna kowlvatingkhal (modem) ṭho nibe kolvachah itun vapachāng mang. Kowlvachah dowl (Internet Service) iphana ki thin Kowlva Sọpari (Internet Service Provider) vdt., VSNL, MTNL hin lulu he ngechang ka. Akụmikheh tuwng Kowlva Sọpari (Internet Service Provider) rah to pha doh nibe, kampụṭar chahdowng (Computer software) tun so kowlvachah (Internet) ki 'khoje hlamṭụwnpi' (Information Superhighway) itun hro ka.

Ama mụlāng he'ng hlamsow vāpumthu to hlamhne vāpathu huh val. mi kuhsem arọko joso vālān huh val. nungmụ ru ṭemụ joso downgdol vāpathu huh val tuthalna doltipām he ahliṭang khu (global village) akheh vāpathu hloh val.

44.05. JEPHUWSỤ KHODIN (Narrative Essay)

44.05.01. 'PAKAN' VANADỌ JEỤWM ṬUWNA KHODIN (Essay on the Etymology of the term 'Pakan')

Mi ṭuhmel-hin (human beings) ki choduree ki thoruwl thung miruwl ahno hmehhin to Sọọmjowl pām ki piiṭhun Ṭejowl. Dụṭejowl tuthalna Hlungchọjowl iphana pāmven thung ṭesahje nụ. Tuthung tuwng ṭuwlang (ethnic group) akheh thung ki mihin tote bụan ihminsa chaje nụ. Ienṭāng tuwlang akheh thung ki mihin tote sahal chaje nụ. Bụhminsa icha mihin to Pakua annahari (Bụhminsa ichachahin) dọje nụ. sahal ichacha mihin to Kacha mangsohari (Sahal ichachahin) dọje nụ. Thalhāte. 'Pakua annahari' vanadọ jeụwm to 'Pakan' athuw hloh nụ. 'Kacha mangsohari' to 'Chamang' athuw hloh nụ. Ama jeụwm (term) ahnọhin he isungjeejee (respectively) Sanskrit ru Indo-Aryan pena paje.

Pakan vanadọ jeụwm he mi ṭuwlang (ethnic group) akheh ki hmiing pa. Ama ṭhuwpi ruwllang thung hee ṭuwlang ruwlsum (ethnic sub-groups) — (a) Anal, (b) Asin (Lamkang), (c) Bujuwr (Moyon), (d) Emo, (e) Jāngvi, (f) Siirti (Monsang), tuthalna (g) Vāhrāng hin he asang kaje. Tuto asān ki vapha akheh thung Emo, Jāngvi tuthalna Vāhrāng hin thung ki mi

vahal-hin to pām lenṭāng ha vowli dohje nu̱. iamjā mihin tote Anal, Asin (Lamkang), Bujuwr (Moyon) tuthalna Siirti (Monsang) hin kāl ha hluhchowje nu̱. atung be ṭuwlang ruwlsum hmiing to ahmah cha.

Anal, Asin (Lamkang), Bujuwr (Moyon), tuthalna Siirti (Monsang), hin he Chandel District, Manipur, India, thung kowkheh ṭesah kaje. Amahin he Nagaland ru Meghalaya thung jowso ṭe kaje. Tujāma nu̱, amahin he Myanmar thung jowso ṭe kaje. Amahin he pāmrāl lenṭāng-ṭāng thung jowso ṭemangje ni tuto adang-ahro̱ male pa.

Pakanhin he vtd., Anal, Asin (Lamkang), Bujuwr (Moyon), tuthalna Siirti (Monsang) hin he vapenahin joso ilichaje nu̱, kheh ru kheh ijapahrih jā kaje. Vāehnim hlah thung Anal pena vatun mangje.

Pakan-hin he teṭhuwm ahno̱mheh thung ikhu kaje. Amatobe — Anāl ruwlsum thung te Mosum ru Mochal, Asin (Lamkang) thung te Lāngkhim ru Khurthuw, tuthalna Bujuwr (Moyon) ru Siirte thung te Simphu̱ ru Riinhniing vado̱ mang. Ama teṭhuwm (moiety) mu̱lāng (system) he Pakan chu̱no (culture) thung piiholbal ru minlu̱bal no akheh pa. Anal ṭuwlang ruwlsum thung Mosum ru Mochal hin he hlo (buddy pair) athuw kaje tujāma nu̱ lechang jollona kaje. Tululu tuwng Ashin, Bujuwr (Moyon) tuthalna Siirti (Monsang) thung jowso ing kaje. Tuto ahne peh hee jollona mu̱lāng be vapaṭhing som valje. Vdt., Asin (Lamkang) thung Lāngkhim narel ru Khurthuw narel jollona vahro hloh valje. Bujuwr (Moyon) ru Siirti (Monsang) thung jowso Simphu̱ narel ru Riinhnii narel jollona vahro hloh valje. Tuparende hlo mu̱lāng tobe isown mā am jā ka.

Pakanhin he arāng be Pakanpano (Pakanism) ṭohlam ṭoje nu̱. Tuto 20na kumjah thung ki 1na kumjah hleh (1st half of 20th Century) thung Khristano (Christianity) vābo valje. Tuwng atung be Pakanhin he 99% val be Khrista thanghlu̱ (Christian) athuw chaje.

Pakan-hin he vtd., Anal, Asin (Lamkang), Bujuwr (Moyon), tuthalna Siirti (Monsang) hin he vadah-vadahhin jowso Pakanchara pasin ido̱ ki palungthu holsahje nu̱ peṭum ilo tangnā ṭesah kaje.

44.05.02. DANGDO TUNGMEN KHODIN
(Essay on Drug Addiction)

Dangdo (Illegal drug) vanadọ he idang hrang (ingowl hrang) māngdo (destructive medicine) akheh pa. Tungmen (addiction) vanadọ he dangdo len ichụwm doh mi akheh ki nono (habit) akheh pa.

Dangdo he chinchọhalma sọọl (quick money) ipha idọpah jọọnmihin (bussiness men) ki sọọlhlowna huwthuw ru chatụwnglima mihin (undetermined persons) ki nalangma lungdamdo (unreal ecstatic medicine) akheh pa. Kanja, kani, heroin lulu lṭṭ.. hin to tungmen dangdo paje. Ama dangdohin he ijā-ihrānna piihmalna doh hrang ki thin hnowṭungmale (inexperienced) soldowng ru soltang hin tuwng, mungtehpang ki lungdamna hrang ki thin vabuh (vachā-vanee) mangje. Tuto tungmenna dangdo he vapatim thaljee be thallang helna pasa pah ka. Tutuwng, dangdo len tungmen mihin to ithọna atāng thung aminje nụ vahringṭuwn hin to 25% munghlah ka. Ama dangdo he icha-ine jāma nụ ikah-na joso ṭha ka. Tutuwng tungmen mihin he dangdo ikah kaje. Dangdo he vā-ikah thaljee be HIV (human immunodeficienco virus) ivih mi ru damdokana (syringe) abumje nụ, valen kihin hronụ (virus) iphām kaje. HIV thung ki he AIDS (acquired immune deficiency syndrome) ṭu ka. AIDS umle iphāmcha mi tobe irang-rang charang piiṭhe ivangcha rarah hrang pa.

Dangdo tungmen he'ng soldowng-soltang ajahsom-som ki hringṭuw-damṭuw pamāng nụ, phungka nung-nungmahin thin ruṭhọ-kāngha piitelna athuw ka. Tutuwng, dangdo tungmen iamnama hrang ki thin, khuthi-dụthālma soldowng-hin to dangdo piitimnama hrang ki achachape pahmowm hin sin so, tuthalna doṭoma nụ tungmen doh hin to aricho piitelnama hrang ki thin, akow doh hin sin so khollang

(society) thung hrinṭena(rehabilitation) pamhu̱hin cha ka. Dangdo piingowlna hrang ki thin lingledeh nung akheh tobe tungmen-hin thina to nākojāma hrang pahin, vadọte, mungteh-lahsọọ sọọl ipha numpahhin dangdo ijolchahin to lu̱wnsuwhin sin so, nahko doh hrang pahin. Tuwng iko hromaje nibe tanto pehin sin so nahpadown hrang pahin. Dahpavadọte dangdo ijolchahin he, mi sọọl lowng pangje nu̱, sọọl vanalowng mi to asahr ha piithọcha misu̱wl lulujah paje.

44.06. PHAHṬO RU ṬHUWRUM KHODIN
(Imaginative & Reflective Essay)

44.06.01. NI HE PRINCIPAL PANING BE
(If I were the Principal)

Thimbuh (School) akheh ki principal vanadọ he student hin to iṭha tangnah itampe jāma nu̱ ama-ama ki vaphungka ru khulonle jowso thimmu̱ pheṭhọ (educational atmosphere) thung piiamna ṭol hrang ki thin nung iṭoh hrang ocha akheh pa. Tuthalna principal he thimbuw in (school building), thimbuh tetu̱ (school area), tuthalna ochahin ki suhpaṭhahcha (care taker) akheh pa. Tujāma nu̱ thimsudownghin to khollang venchāng (social environment) ru chāngloh-na nung joso vaṭoh hrang pa. Tujapang ki japoh (responsibilities) hin he duthuna hrang ki thin principal tuwng chatu̱wng valii hrang rarah pa.

Ni he thimbuh akheh thung principal paning be, nika thimbuh ru thimsudownghin thin hrang nung kanaṭoh hrang ohrangma vāni vadọ. Ni'ng kanapadun nung tobe —

1. Ni kathimbuh to notāng (discipline), sungmu̱ (order) tuthalna thimsuwna (study) hrang ki thin ochahin ru thimsudownghin len ruwl (rules) ru ruwlmu̱ (regulations) iṭha tangnā pacho ningso kado piiṭo vahje ning kadọ.

2. Valenhin lu̱wn kanasuw tuwng kāhalje nakarende kalu̱wnsuw ki nungṭām (result) iṭha piidang ning so ochahin ru thimsudownghin piihmanna hrang ki chatu̱wng li vahning kadọ.

3. Chāngku̱ tangna thimbu̱hmun (library) paṭhang vāning kadọ.

4. Thimsudownghin ningjah ru iṭọ-ihrān piihmana doh hrang ki thin vajọọngten ki lāmbungna (assembly) thung ocha akheh ru thimsudowng akheh ki jerown (speech) akheh-kheh pa-am vāning kadọ.

5. Thimsudownghin to ilụwm-ileengna (games and sports), thimṭholna (co-curricular) nung — hmeldahkhan (dramatics), jelon (debate), thimmụ pāmsāngse (educational excursion), ilụwmna (games) ru phunhlii madu (survey project) hin ki nung he vange (compulsory) piithu vāning kadọ. Ama nung thung hee ngechang anungnang ki makhe pahmụ vahje ning kadọ. Tuthalna kumkheh thung ilụwm-ileengna ṭhal akheh (games and sports week) pa-am vāning kadọ.

6. Thimbuh bowm rọ tingkun (flower garden) sem ningso mi palung hmanna nung ṭo vāning kadọ.

7. Thimsudownghin ki ivihrang hringṭuwn ki thin Ochahin ru thimsudownghin to lām chaṭe (board examination) thung aniko iphuwna hrang ki pasum vahje ning kadọ.

8. Ṭhalkhehki (weekly), ṭhakhehki (monthly) tuthalna ṭhathumki (quarterly) chāngsu (test) pa-am ningso ama ki nungṭām to thimsudownghin ki nụpa (parents) on ningso pathe vahje ning kadọ. Tuthung tuwng nụpahin to inthung jowso vacharahin thin thimmụ pheṭhọ piilarna hrang ki thin athamcha vahje ning kadọ.

Vāthah kihin he, principal athuw ningbe, kanaṭoh hrang nung paje. Ama he atung hee be nahmal-nare hehe ka. Tuto nikheh vadọ nii nalang-lang iṭo phacha ningbe ahmancha pah kaning.

THIMTUWN - 45(Chapter – 45)

PEMIN-PIIZOO (Story-Writing)

46. PEMIN-PIIZOO (Story-Writing)

Pemin-piizoo he zooje nung thung palubal thimhmel akheh pa. Peehnii chohchā pemin be ipacha palung vapabuw thimje (literature) thung phopā suhlung kowmna loloh palung thowna hrowng-hrowng, athi-atha pihrina thimje thimhmel ithena tujāma nu thuwmu mulāng piimuwna lohe ohrangma nāhnowl mang

Pemin isu he hnuw jungna nung akheh pa. Tuto pemin itha piizoo be athāng-thāng ki nungma pa. Tutuwng pemin itha piizona hrang ki thin vanan ki lingledeh tenbihin he (essential points) sukhinse:-

1. Piizoocha phāmu thung, ichekool tangnā, vanapazo hrang pemin to isang hrang pa.

2. Pemin ki chochāng to itim chah tangnā vapazo hrang pa. Pemin to isāng sehdoh manite imung seh doh ma hrang pa. Piizoocha napahmu to pemin ki pehmun len iam hrang pa.

3. Vahromakhe, pemin to itāng tang nā piizo hrang pa.

4. Piizoocha tuwng du he vanapahmu doh len tuwng vanibontol jah hrangpa. Vadoltec vanapahmu doh tenbi to vālān doh vakhul ma hrang pa, Ikhel joso vakhel towlma hrang pa Vapatāna doh amso do nibe vāchoo doh hrnag pa.

5. Pemin he napazo thung hmiibol (heading) akheh ngrchang ka. Hroso der nibe mi napamuwsa tungtha manite potuwn akheh achowl sim so nanapazo hrang pemin hmiingboi nāpathu hrang pa.

6. Pemin he napazo thung Ivisa Nungpha (Past Tense), stahgba poywn ru jemu do ha piizo hrang pa.

45.01. SUWPỤ RU MENTE PEMIN
(Story of Suwpụ and Mente)

Arāng. mi ru sa vātendu ki vapha akheh thung. Pakanhin to Sọọmjowl ki araje nụ Ṭejowl thung vaṭe thungjee. vahmiinghin — Suwpụ vanadọ alar akheh ru Mente vanadọ nahla akheh ṭeje nụ. Suwpụ to Tepa chapa nụ. Mente to hmikhụnụ chalanụ nụ. Alar to aṭangni pah nụ. Pakan pheṭha athuw nụ tuthalna nahla to pala-sehrụ ta nụ. Javi ru jaṭhā singsuw chee nụ. Tuthung tuwng Chamanghin te Hlungchọjowl thung ṭeje nụ. Tuthung ki vapha thung tuwng be ṭuhmelhin ki makhehin to vapehin ijapahrihje nụ. abi chow-chowje nụ. Tujāma nụ athọ ru ahring aṭhā khe aten male nụ.

Ni kheh te Mente to. suwthol tangnā vānakhowng hrang javi ru jaṭhā am hate. hli ha va nụ thal ṭoma nụ. lowntingthọọl thung vanumsọ bah bu-diil akhowng nụ. Tuni kahlu tuwng hli ki mi ṭung hate Mente to amsọsụma nụ. Vanụ hmikhụnụ to ahli-pavān le nụ ṭācha nụ. Mi akung nụ inhnowm-inpāng vāhlamje te dumaje nụ. Vakahlu tuwng khu chāngro akheh tuwng khu asan nụ. Mente ihlam hrang ki thin lusang talje nụ. Lusang tuwng pheṭha Suwpụ to Mente ihlam hrang pako nụ. Tuni sān tuwng Kholpụ tuwng chatii paṭhung nụ. dobowm the nụ. Hniikha ru Tamsọ-rāṭee paṭha nụ. Mente to vāpahlamje te. "O! Mente he Hlungchọjowl thung Chamang pheṭha Keri kuh thung asang ka" dọ nụ.

Amakitobe. vajọọngha jọọngruvāngsun. Suwpụ tuwng. "bụdum akheh. tọọhnādum akheh. rāngtherọ tuh akheh. tuthalna lāncham akheh vowpum thung akeeng nụ. vakuhvang lechang phinṭhọ na nụ. vakuh thung adokorung akheh sin nụ Mente ihlam to Hlungchọjowl ha va nụ. Vanitakhọọna vasụh nii. Suwpụ to Hlungchọjowl ha he ṭung nụ. Suwngkụwng tuwng kowl sowm nụ hehluh nụ thingku-hlungku athow nụ. dungsụw-dungrel vasuh te. Mente to. ṭejowl thung vanarānsa bu to vākhowng ro-roh thung ahnowl khoh nụ. Tukitobe. Suwpụ tuwng rāngtherọ akheh to tọọhnā pajum pang nụ. Mente buluwng ien vahedeeng deh te. Mente tuwng pahlam nụ. "Nah! Huhete Kankhu rāngtherọ pa hehe nụ. akho ki iṭhing khoh pa!", dọ nụ. Tuthung tuwng Suwpụ'ng. "Ni'ng kahol pa. Nang ā-ihlam iṭhing pa ning" dọ nụ pathang nụ. Tukitobe.

Suwpu tuwng Chamangpa to hlungbuh thung amjā ka hlāmmo do nu. "Tih chapa! Keri! Avangthuw alu ili thing ka ning!" do hate. Mente tuwng Suwpu kuwng do nu. "Keri be in thung am mi. Ama be sadown choh cha. Atung kahluw tungpeh naka. Vatung thung ama nachā hrang te mi aluwng akheh pu so, nika nachā hrang te chakho pumkheh vādo hmowl len athool tel-tāl so hol naka." Amakite Suwpu tuwng, "Vatung atha ning so pathoo ka ning." do hate. Mente tuwng pathang nu. "Chamangpa Keri he khangpal pal ka. Piithona khoh be pasapā naka." Suwpu tuwng. "Ajahmeh rimte ipal doh pā" do nu vapachool te. Mente'ng pathang nu, "Ama be joong verang hangthi nu, ama piirhlung sum inpām ki inti ha judeeng pang nu, ama rowlsa jung thowm doh nu, vapaduh toh chee mang." Tuwng. Suwpu tu jowng so Mente pethe hehe chamangpa nungtoh to vapatu te pachāng doh nu. Amakitobe, chamangpa tung so pathoo kaning do nu vāthah jāte, Chamangpa ningting to Suwpu kowlsowm tuwng paru lii nu, tung deema nu. Tuthal tuwngte khujoong doh nu. Tukitobe Mente tuwng Suwpu kuwng do nu. "Eh! Kankhu selpa karuwl O, nang he palpah ka ti. Keri peetho pachāng ka ti ido he kathih chā val. Tuto unsah kālo rim tite, kajerown akheh pang kāhrope chā tang Oh!" Tuthung rah tuwng Suwpu'ng pathang nu. "Oba, Kankhu chuwnnu karuwl O, unsah mang-mang ālow nu, thothо-hringhring ithima'ng ā-i-thowm hrang ithing pa ning. Nang-a napadun len kahnuw jung rim naka." Tukitobe, Mente tuwng, "Atung sān nang te tangpi ha vāhre jā nu. Chamangpa va-ii hlān vowli cha ka, no." vadote Suwpu tuwng, "Oba," do nu pathang nu.

Tuni kahlu, khuthal hmaahmw thung. Keri to Mente pethe hehejeh tuwng mi aluwng akheh ru chakho pumkheh to hol nu, tung khoh nu. Vatung pahluh ki, "Pakan parim parim ka", do nu. Tuthung tuwng Mente'ng, "Pakanu mang-mang ni am nu tu", do nu vapathang te, "Olang thiing-thāng" do nu valu asu nu.

Kahluw, buchāpha vi nu, bu vachāthungjee Mente tuwng, bu thung savi pahlum pang nu,"khehle sathin." do nu tangpi ha hangdeeng deh cheh nu amato Suwpu tuwng chadeh chee nu. Mente nungtoh to Keri tuwng khe patho nu, vanachāroroh misa ngaltung to "khehle sathin," do nu vahangdeeng doh nāte. Suwpu pachal deenghuwl nu. Suwpu

[illegible] Korbaowng "Ownal Huto Pakan so pa he [illegible] Pakan so pa he obbirdo nu palii chum-chum nu. Tuthung [illegible] tuwng Mente tuwng pathang nu. "Eh! Pakan so ma pa [illegible] Uvvokbo loy pa. Pakan nu sni, kanungtoh vava nu Pakan so [illegible] pilnam pa do hate. Keri tuwng "Olang thing-thāng" do nu [illegible] de doh nu.

Sānwvi ovvanājdete, Keri te athuwn sow ki akhow-khuwgkham valowmna tuwng jadch nu, sānkhum jāma browng [illegible] Tuhlān tuwng Mente tuwng Keri bowm bem paii nu. Suwpu tuwng hlungbuh to phimthoing alung ki makhe acho huh nu. Tukitobe Suwpu nu Mente to vowiije nu. Tejowl pāmsāng seje nu. Tuthung tuwng. "Soltha tuwng, "Tenu te Tepā ng sungleelee," do nu. Keri to vapathi cheh te. Keri tuwng, "Tenu hla jārtha kalii-lii," do nu pathang cheh nu, ii doh khu cheh nu. Atung hāte. Soltha tuwng "Tenu te Tepā ng sungleelee," do tol hate dādoh jā vamo do nu. Keri tuwng Mente to vahebii nāte pathangmā nu vahethal vor nāte bem thalvol nu. Tukitobe thanglam tangnā hangthu vol nu vainto vasuh nāte joong imingmung nu. Thukhāl vānlamnāte duma nu. Atung hāte patih den alung akbeh dang leelā ihi joh nu. Ama alung to pasuh nu sum tuwng vādeeng-vadeeng te huhhuwl nu. Tuhato vangthuw nu Suwpu nu Mente tnak to henun nu. Vanithumnā Keri tuwng Suwpu nu Mente to hlam thung nepha khohje nu. Tukitobe Suwpu nu Keri to aduje nu. Amahin to nikhen ru sānkheh vāsol nājeete jadobje nu itnothi-thringthimā tling dedoje nu. Tuthung tuwng Mente tuwng "Dah kapalo hrang pajee?" do nu Soltha kuwng vahang pachoolde. Soltha ng "Ami-asate thinghna inring aden nu arāl-asate thinghna itung aden vah" do nu pathang inu. Tuto Mente tuwng vātham-vāchol'ng Keri to thinghna inring aden nu. Suwpu to thinghna itung denjuwl nu. Tukituwng chincho hatma Keri te ajal thowm-thowm nu. Suwpu te akun rum-rum nu. Soltha tuwng ama rahmel to vathin joh ki thanglam tangnā "apathing-apathing" do nu ajy owng nu. Tuthal tuwng Mente tuwng thinghnahin to pathing hlchie nu. tuthal ha to Keri to akun rum-rum nu. akun ruwm nu. Suwpu to to ajal thowm-thowm nu. ajal hloh nu. Amakitobe. Suwpu tuwng "Eh! Chapal Atu kalii hrang pa," do nu. vādo tin hloh nu. Keri to thunkhoh nu. Valānham athu nu valu li nu. Valānham [illegible] vādo tote ihnuwlmā Keri tuche athoolna nu

Mente ru khukham thallang helje nu̱. Keri vapathọ thal nipali hlamṭo seje nu̱ Ṭejowl suwng ku̱wng ṭungje nu̱, Keri lu̱che to hlungku thung thāl nu̱, hlungkhuwngnu̱ panan nu̱, akam nu̱, madoh nu̱

In vaṭung thalje, Suwpu̱ tuwng valu̱tun bowm vādosin to padung pung nu̱, pakhum len vahangtiing loh te, vajāsehdoh, downnang pachung hrowng nu̱. Tuthung tuwng ado len ki Keri sọ ikā to ajal hloh nu̱, Suwpu̱ to thun khoh nu̱. Atatuwng ithọ Suwpu̱ to Asār ha ithọ pa dọje nu̱. Tuni ki piiṭhun tuwng 'sinjal' ru Asār vanadọ ṭhuwmu̱ to Pakanhin'ng peemu̱ paṭhunje nu̱. Tuthalna Suwpu̱ to khukham ki vāniṭāna ha ihmowng rasu thingruwng len ha honhije nu̱.

Suwpu̱ ṭāngsaṃ tuwng Mente suhlung kowmna nu̱, ataheeng ṭu nu̱ —

Thona cha voh Eh! Suwpu̱ O!
Javi paṭhing O, kasin O!

Tuthung tuwng Suwpu̱ aṭhā tuwng ataheeng pathang nu̱ ——

Javi piiṭhing O, dah ṭowna!
Adah O, seroh Eh!

Tuthalna Suwpu̱ aluwng to khukham ki vāniṭāna ha ihmowng rasu thingruwng len ha honhije nu̱. Tuthung tuwng Mente to ataheeng ṭu khu̱ nu̱ —

Alen O, Konthangpār !
Ku̱je chapa'ng O, lon naka!

Tuthung tuwng Suwpu̱ aṭhā tuwng pathang khu̱ nu̱ —

Ku̱je chapa'ng O, lon naka!
Ru̱hnee chapa'ng O, loon naka thing rasu!

Atatuwng Suwpu̱ ru Mente to ruthọ-kāngha'ng chāngṭhin chaje nu̱. Suwpu̱ paṭhathi te Sārvajowl ha vowli nu̱. Mente te Ṭejowl thung hmikhu̱nu̱w alocha nu̱. Suwpu̱ reṭha thinglāng vachu̱wl thal te Mente to Menhlung vanadọ Pakanpa akheh'ng kowmcha nu̱. Keri sọ thung ki ihangjal hloh Sinjal tote midadah

auwl so Mente ru sāngram-ekhih ithuna te ṭhama nụ. asasụwl auwl nụ. atung sọhpa he doltipām thung asār vapaṭā ṭol mang dọvā nụ tu. Kanapahmal doh am nite bungnụ-bungpa'ng apaṭucha vah so.

45.02. KISINPA VAJỌỌLṬOW (The Judgement of a fox)

"Arāng mi ru sa vāten du ki vapha akheh thung, Pakanpa akheh to sal piidụ chọh nụ vaṭung thung, atāng thung imin leeloo hụwmpipatal akheh ahnowl khoh nụ. Hụwmpipatal tuwng. "Kahlo Pakanpa O. atāng thung ki kāsụw cha hloh tang O" dọ nụ. Tuthung tuwng Pakanpa'ng " Kahlo Hụwmpipatal. atung āsụw hloh ningte kācha doh ka ti" dọ nụ pathangte, hụwmpipatal tuwng. "Kahlo daham doh pati kāsụwcha deethā tang. Ācha ṭọọ nama ning. Āchā kaning dọ ningte atāng thung hee ṭumkheh aminkhụ ningso thọcha sọsọ jā le ning" dọ nụ pe din nụ.

Pakanpa tuwng. vapalung padun ṭung nụ. "Kahlo nalang adọ pa?vadọte. hụwmpipatal tuwng. ahne rung-rung nụ. "Ing. kahlo nalang kado pa" dọ nụ pathang nụ. Pakanpa tuwng. vaṭum hnọọnā. "Kahlo nalang adọ langlang pa?vadọ khụte, hụwmpipatal tuwng. "Ing. kahlo nalang kadọ langlang pa" dọ nụ pathang khụ nụ. Pakanpa tuwng. vaṭum thumnā. "Kahlo nalang adọ langlang rarah pa?vadọte. hụwmpipatal tuwng. "Ing. kahlo nalang kadọ langlang rarah pa. Āchā kaning dọ ningte ama atāng thung hee ṭumkheh amin khụ ning so thọcha sọsọ jā kaning." dọ nụ pedin ṭumṭum nụ. Tukitobe Pakanpa tuwng. "Kahlo. tuso dọ nibe ākal kaning". dọ nụ. hụwmpipatal to atāng thung ki to sụw hloh nụ.

Atāng thung ki vasụ hloh ki to hụwmpipatal tuwng. arung hụwr-hụwr nụ. "Kahlo. atāng thung kāminna he sow seh doh nụ, kapo itham ithọkho kathe mang. asal e vadāl hlehkheh chacha tangning O" dọvā nụ tu. Tuthung tuwng Pakanpa tuwng. "Kahlo. asin ki apedin e te dāli chā?" vadọ nāte, hụwmpipatal tuwng. "Kahlo. ama kapedin e te sal len kadin chā ha, nang alen kadin pā bo" vadọ nāte. Pakanpa tuwng "Olang" dọ nụ vasal dāl hlehkheh to pe nụ hungpathi cha. Atung hāte hụwmpipatal tuwng hangnun khụ nụ, "Kahlo, kavuntụ iṭām hneh male pa, asal dāl hleekheh khụ kāpecha

tang O" vadọ khu val. Pakanpa tuwng vasal dāl hlehkheh khu to vape khu val. Atung ha khuwte huwmpipatal tuwng. "Kahlo, kapo te hneh chuh cha. tuto kaning hrāl doh ka. asal sọ jowncha tang ning O", vadọ khu val. Pakanpa tuwng. "Kahlo. kasal hamte āipe pachāngma ning". dọ nu adān nu. Tuto huwmpipatal tuwng. "Kahlo. asin nang-a sal dāl kachā thung ee kārowl thung saru atāng cha. Ithọ kho kathe mang. Tutuwng asal sọ to pajow ningbe jung doh jā naka. Kāpecha jā vah", dọ nu vāhnọọ ṭol nāte. dāvalangmo dọ nu vassal to vape val. Tuthal tuwng hlochāng ahnọhin to chāngṭhin chaje.

Tuto achin amma hate. huwmpipatal tuwng salto pathọ pang nu. Pakanpa thal to hangnun khu nu. "Kahlo. kātha. kātha. Vaṭuwna pena akheh pang kanathe hrang am ka" dọ hate. Pakanpa tuwng atha nu. "Kahlo dah pena athe hrang pā?" dọ nu vapachọọlte. "Asān kapu patang vathọ tiing. Misa ichama huwmpi be huwmpima pa. Ama huwmpi tobe jote pa," dọ nu. "Tutuwng. asinni be kahlo nang he āicha ha ta cha ning" vadọ nāte. Pakanpa tuwng. "kahlo. atapang ākal nu tuhlān āchā kaning anadọ hebe chum mi. Tuso dọ nibe naven-nachāng pachọọl cha ka." dọ nu. hlamṭhā pachọọlje nu. Hlamṭhā tuwng. "Pakanhin he adetātā hlambowm na-amchājā thung nabol du dodohje nu. ṭhamije. huwmpipatal nang'ng acha doh pale ba" dọ nu vapathang nāte. "To! hlamṭhā pethe to ājā mang? Āchā hrang rarah paning" dọ nu huwmpipatal tuwng. Tukitobe Pakanpa to vahmii sin hrowng nu. vādo ṭhin hloh nu, "Kii hi-hi! Apu piithọcha joso ni pa ning! Tih chapa! Asinni be nang joso āpathọ ningso āchā kaning" dọ nu. Huwmpipatal tuwng khe ruwng ṭo nu. dolti len vāhmi paval ṭung-ṭung nu. "Ho! Ho! Mi sa kāngena sow cha. Asinni be Pakanpa nang kabethii āṭunnā kaning" dọ nu pu huwr-huwr nu. Tuthung rah tuwng kisinpatal akhe ṭhing khoh nu. "Dah pa. dah pa. kapuhin O. ding pahin tii? vadọ nāte Pakanpa tuwng vārenahin pemin to su nu. Huwmpipatal tuwng vaning ral thung, kisinpa he jowso hlamṭhā pena tun jā naka hlāmmo dọ nu. "Oh! Ka-ālthupa kisinpa! Asinni be nang he vajọọlpu vāthuw nu. vajọọl he aṭo vah" dọ nu.

Amakitobe kisinpatal tuwng. "Aroh! Kapuhin O! Dahki ire-isāl aṭoh pahin? Kapu Pakanpa nang joso Kankhu Aruwng pa ti. Kapu Huwmpipa nang joso Ramhmāng Aruwng pa ti.

A-ālthụpa dārāma kisinpa ni he'ng nang-hin ki vajọọl iṭo hrang he matih chama ning. Kapadunnā kapụ Hụwmpipa nang he ichum hrang he-he ka ti. Tuto kapụ Hụwmpipa nang te ahmādon nihin ki Aruwng dohjā pa tinụ, apena he ilee pachāngma ning. Vajọọl he iṭo hrang ha ta ka ning. Akho, akho, atāng tote dahtung ing kamo su tang-hinse" dọchowng nana nụ, atāng hmun ha to vachaje.

Atāng hmun to vaheṭung kije to, kisinpa tuwng, vajọọl iṭo paṭhun chowng nụ, "Kapụ Pakanpa nang te atāng hmun ha he dah iṭo iṭhing pa tii? dọ nụ pachọọl nụ. Pakanpa'ng pathang nụ. "Nibe kāthi-kātham huha he iṭhingchama paning. Kasal ṭin nụ. kāhung te kāhnowlchā khoh pa". dọ nụ. Vajọọlpụ tuwng dọkhụ nụ, "Apena to kaning mol ka. Nang he kapụ Hụwmpipa peeminna hrang atāng he thii tinụ, ivel iṭhing pati lummo? dọ nụ. Tuthung tuwng Hụwmpipatal to ahman suwm nụ, "Vajọọlpụ nang he vajọọl iṭo he ka ti. Nibe nang apethe hrohuw jā kaning" dọ nụ. Tuto Pakanpa tuwng, "Atāng he ni'ng kathima pa. Ivel joso iṭhingma pa ning" dọ khụ nụ. Vajọọlpụ tuwng " Oh! Ṭha ka. Kapụ Pakanpa nang amarāl am nibe atung adangcha hloh jā naka" dọ chowng nụ.

Amakite, hụwmpipatal tung ha vang hel hloh nụ, "Ahmādon Aruwng kapụ Hụwmpipa nangte hmun ha he dah iṭo iṭhing pa tii?" dọ nụ vapachọọlte. "Hụwmpipatal tuwng, "Ni he ahmādon vāpumthu ki Aruwng paning. Tuto asinni be ka-ālthụpa kisinpa nang to vajọọlpụ doh jā pa tinụ, achumpa pena akụwng thang phuwng kaning. Ni he chakhọnụ piire akheh chā kaning dọọ nụ kanunnā hmun ha he thing nụ atāng thung imin paning. Tuthung tuwng vajọọlpụ'ng pathang nụ, "O, Kapụ Hụwmpipa nang alārna dārā am mi. Nang be sa ichacha Aruwng akheh pati." dọ hate. Hụwmpipatal tuwng, arung hụwr nụ, "Oh! Tunibe ni chumkaning. Pakanpa he kachā hrang rarah pa" dọ nụ ruwngli paṭhun rụw-rụw nụ. Tuthung tuwng vajọọlpụ tuwng, "Āthaphoh, āthaphoh, kapụ Hụwmpipa. Lusang iung doh jā pahin sin nụ, vadụ luwngna akheh pa-am doh lah hin chaka. Tutuwng nung he dahtung rim te ithuw pa idọ he varee-varee paseeng kọọl lahhin sin so, cha jā le," vadọnāte, hụwmpipatal tuwng, pahām luw-luw nụ, "Oba, oba" dọ chowng nụ.

A-ālthụpa dārāma kisinpa ni he'ng nang-hin ki vajọọl iṭo hrang he matih chama ning. Kapadunnā kapụ Hụwmpipa nang he ichum hrang he-he ka ti. Tuto kapụ Hụwmpipa nang te ahmādon nihin ki Aruwng dohjā pa tinụ, apena he ilee pachāngma ning. Vajọọl he iṭo hrang ha ta ka ning. Akho, akho, atāng tote dahtung ing kamo su tang-hinse" dọchowng nana nụ, atāng hmun ha to vachaje.

Atāng hmun to vaheṭung kije to, kisinpa tuwng, vajọọl iṭo paṭhun chowng nụ, "Kapụ Pakanpa nang te atāng hmun ha he dah iṭo iṭhing pa tii? dọ nụ pachọọl nụ. Pakanpa'ng pathang nụ. "Nibe kāthi-kātham huha he iṭhingchama paning. Kasal ṭin nụ, kāhung te kāhnowlchā khoh pa", dọ nụ. Vajọọlpụ tuwng dọkhụ nụ, "Apena to kaning mol ka. Nang he kapụ Hụwmpipa peeminna hrang atāng he thii tinụ, ivel iṭhing pati lummo? dọ nụ. Tuthung tuwng Hụwmpipatal to ahman suwm nụ, "Vajọọlpụ nang he vajọọl iṭo he ka ti. Nibe nang apethe hrohuw jā kaning" dọ nụ. Tuto Pakanpa tuwng. "Atāng he ni'ng kathima pa. Ivel joso iṭhingma pa ning" dọ khụ nụ. Vajọọlpụ tuwng " Oh! Ṭha ka. Kapụ Pakanpa nang amarāl am nibe atung adangcha hloh jā naka" dọ chowng nụ.

Amakite. hụwmpipatal tung ha vang hel hloh nụ. "Ahmādon Aruwng kapụ Hụwmpipa nangte hmun ha he dah iṭo iṭhing pa tii?" dọ nụ vapachọọlte. "Hụwmpipatal tuwng. "Ni he ahmādon vāpumthu ki Aruwng paning. Tuto asinni be ka-ālthụpa kisinpa nang to vajọọlpụ doh jā pa tinụ, achumpa pena akụwng thang phuwng kaning. Ni he chakhọnụ piire akheh chā kaning dọọ nụ kanunnā hmun ha he thing nụ atāng thung imin paning. Tuthung tuwng vajọọlpụ'ng pathang nụ, "O, Kapụ Hụwmpipa nang alārna dārā am mi. Nang be sa ichacha Aruwng akheh pati." dọ hate. Hụwmpipatal tuwng, arung hụwr nụ, "Oh! Tunibe ni chumkaning. Pakanpa he kachā hrang rarah pa" dọ nụ ruwngli paṭhun rụw-rụw nụ. Tuthung tuwng vajọọlpụ tuwng, "Āthaphoh, āthaphoh. kapụ Hụwmpipa. Lusang iung doh jā pahin sin nụ, vadụ luwngna akheh pa-am doh lah hin chaka. Tutuwng nung he dahtung rim te ithuw pa idọ he varee-varee paseeng kọọl lahhin sin so, cha jā le," vadọnāte, hụwmpipatal tuwng, pahām luw-luw nụ, "Oba, oba" dọ chowng nụ.

Amakitobe, vajọọlpu̱ tuwng, "Kapu̱ Pakanpa nang atāng he apatuwng nu̱, kapu̱ Hu̱wmpipa nang dahtung imin doh timo apatu̱ tang" dọ nu̱. Tuthal tuwng Pakanpa tuwng atāng to patu̱wng nu̱, hu̱wmpipatal tuwng, ajọ puwl-puwl chowng nu̱, "Kātham-kāchol, atahee ahung thowm nu̱, atahee kāvanghlute imindoh jā paning", dọ nu̱ atāng thung ha to vahlu doh nāte amin ṭung nu̱. Tuthal tuwng vajọọlpu̱ tuwng, (akol jāso thuw hloh naka hlāmmo dọ nu̱) "Pu̱ aru̱ ali nu̱ atāng he āpheh vol tang" dọ nu̱. Hu̱wmpipatal tuwng atāng to vāphe-vāphe nāte pachāngma nu̱. Tuthal ha to Hu̱wmpipatal tuwng,

"Vajọọlpu̱, atungte kāpajee doh. Pakanpa he chā kaning" vadọte. Kisinpa tuwng pathang nu̱, "Hu̱wmpipatal itoh! Atungte nang'ng Pakanpa icha dọ-dọ ma tinu̱, kapu̱ Pakanpa'ng kāng āhāngso ācha naka" vadọ nāte, Hu̱wmpipatal to jotepatal tung ahne chu̱-chu̱ nu̱, Dolti vasuh thal; Pavān vasuh sow. Jote arowl luluw piinemjā tangnā, "Ka-ālthu̱pa O, Pakanpa sal pathọọ nu̱ kanathiijā e nang āpecha lening kāpajeh chahloh tang O" vadọte. Kisinpa tuwng pathang nu̱, "Kankhu Aruwng ru Ramhmāng Aruwng hin vajọọl iṭocha Vajọọlpu̱ ni he chalungthọ icha hrang kāloh sih? Nite nang asa kachā hrang pa" dọ nu̱.

Tukitobe hu̱wmpipatal to vāthowm-vāthowm nā jasehdoh nu̱, thọ khoh nu̱, kisinpa tuwng valu-valām hin pakungje nu̱, ningṭha en chaje nu̱. Atatuwng, hu̱wmpipatal to, vanungṭoh iṭhama ru chodu ki Pakanpa ku̱wng pe vanadin to valen sọọlṭām ṭum nu̱ atāng thung rarah tuwng amin khu̱ nu̱ thọ nu̱ dọ vah nu̱ tu. Kanapahma doh am nite bungnu̱-bungpa'ng apaṭucha vah so.

THIMṬUWN – 46 (Chapter – 46)

MỤCHUNGNA (Comprehension)

46. MỤCHUNGNA (Comprehension)

Mụchungna (Comprehension) vanadọ ki aṭāngpa pehmụwl be— thimmung (passage) akheh to piimụna ru piijānna ichung vadọna pa. Mụchungna thimmung he thimsudowng akheh to ihrọen (clear), ichum (correct) tuthalna ichung (coherent) tangnā mụwlphuwng vapachāng si mo pachāng mi idọ chāng isuwna thimmụ akheh pa. Mụchungna he, nānahnowl male thimmung akheh len, chaṭedown (examination) thung nāpachọọl khal mang. Tujāma nụ ama he Changki-piizọọ (Precis-wrting) ki thin jowso mụbol akheh athuw ka. Mụchungna thung ki piichọọlnahin (questions) he pasa pah mi. Dahpavadọte, piithangnahin (answers) he nānape thimmung thung rarah asangjā kaje.

46.01. MỤCHUNGNA ATHENA THIN PAMPA MỤCHĀNG (General Rules for Comprehension Exercise)

Mụchungna thimmung akheh ki piichọọlna napathang thung vanan ki mụchāng he napaṭo hrang pa:-

01. Thimma to jungpajun nụ pampa phāmen itānā adọ vah. (Ama nung he ihlemjun (skimmimg) vadọ mang.)

02. Piichọọlnahin to apa nụ vapehmụwl apamụ doh vah.

03. Thimmung to ṭumkheh khụ tarinchọh tangnā apa nụ piichọọlnahin to piithangna hrang āchowl vah. (Ama nung he lụwnsuwjun (scanning) vadọ mang.)

04. Piichọọlnahin to vabol ha jungsung nụ apathang vah. Tutuwng piithangnahin to jungdu jeh-jeh kati.

05. Atungte piichọọlnahin to apathang thung adah pena thung apazọọ vah.

06. Apathang thung aṭāngpa ru imung selsal pena atun vah.

07. Puwnpe (complete) peṭuwnhin atun vah.

08. Peuwm mnt uwmsum pehmuwl apalu thung vahromakhe ichekool tangnā phāmen aphuwng vah.

09. Thimmung to hrin apakhu nu leling phāmen (central idea) apamuen nu thimhmiing (heading) ape vah.

46.02. MUCHUNGNA MUHMEL (Specimen Comprehension)

Vanan ki thimmung he apa nu tuthal ha piichoolnahin he apathang vah.

Arāng vapha akheh, azopām akheh thung, vahmiing Peepee vanado pahanu akheh to rangkang len ṭha nu, vādu pakhe nu. Nikheh te changhalpatal akheh tuwng Peepee charahin to ichāna hrang ki vapatuwn thung Peepee tuwng thicha joh nu. Amakitobe Peepee to singcha jā hla nu, changhalpatal kuwng tuwng, "Changhal O, hlo athuw chaka no" vado nāte, changhalpatal tuwng khe Peepeenu to vaningral thung ado juwl chowng nu, "Ing hlo athuw cah ka" do nu pathang nu. Hlo to athuwje nu.

Nikheh te changhalpatal tuwng, "Kahlonu kahrih kāsuhpechā tang O" vado nāte. Peepeenu to vapalung ithi pah varende, vacharahin lam tuwng "Oba, kahlo, āsuhpe rim-rim kho ning bo! Ni'ng ahrih āsuhpema ningte akuing āsuhpe naka?" do chowng nu, anisā kāl vahrih to suwpe nu. Amakitobe, changhalpatal to amenluw-luw chowng nu, Peepeenu kuwng, "Kahlonu O, nang kahrih kānasuhpe tihe ahman pā ka ning. Nite dah aṭohpee kaning nee?" vado nāte. Peepeenu tuwng, pachepalee kaning do nu, "E! Kahlopa O! Nanihno hlo nāthu hee peelcha pah jā ka ning vee! Lenṭāng dārā adoma ning vee", vado nāte. Changhalpatal to khanghman ahman doh nu, "Dahkiing mo E! Apalungthu akheh pang te athe voh!" do khu chowng nu. Tukitobe Peepeenu tuwng, tuthung mang hee do nu, "E! Kahlo lungtāpa O! Unsah kālo rim tite kacharahin le aṭu-ahāl ki kākalpechā vāje O!" vado nāte. Changhalpatal tuwng, okho voma! Suchakhoje ning ma! Nang achara to nika chara jāma vā! do chowng nu. Amakito athuwn-sān ileemā changhalpatal tuwng Peepeenu charahin to hrungpe bubuhje nu.

Ṭhalkheh vaphā thal te Peepeenụ tuwng changhalpatal to atungbe ahrih dungcha dọ nụ, vahrih isu vadown doh nāte, vapalung thinana nụ, ama Peepeenụ he areṭhụ ningso vacharahin chāpe huhjee kaning idọ padun nụ. Amatuwng changhalpatal tuwng sowsol kiil paṭhọ na nụ, vahme ha paụw ite num nụ Peepeenụ kụwng ha hang nụ, "Ho! Kahlo Peepee! Ṭhaka ning mo, ṭhama ning?" dọ cheh nụ. Peepeenụ tuwng vacharahin to ijuwng vapamo du ki makhe to, "kahlo, ṭhaka ti, ṭhaka ti. Nang alulu iṭha be akụ rā am mi" dọ nụ pathang cheh nụ. Amatuwng changhalpatal tuwng Peepeenụ to ireṭhụna ṭha cheh ma nụ.

Nikheh te, Peepeenụ charahin to ijuwng vapachāng thalje tuwng chahapatal tuwng hangkhụ nụ, "Ho! Kahlo Peepee! Ṭhaka ning mo, ṭhama ning?" vadọ nāte, Thui! Ahmelthih-abumbā varuw O. Sowsol kiil nanimnum tinụ, paụw inụwl liiluw tinụ. Nang alulu hmelthi akụrā am mi", dọ nụ vapathang nāte, changhalpa to vapalung piithih asa chowng nụ, vacharahin to hangnam phunje nụ. Tuthung tuwng, Peepee charahin to itang ngālhinte juwng hụwrje nụ, maṭumnụ to nam ṭoh nụ, icha hrang ki aṭhung nụ. Tukitobe, Peepee to vapalung a nụ, alhi-pavān le nụ, paring nụ. Tuparende valosing akheh pathuw nụ, "Kahlo changhal O! Kachalanụ maṭumnụ E, achā tiing vahmol āphụ pāng nụ vapaṭha ru vako te aṭheejā nụ, akuhpaja iṭhapah len āpa-ung leelaa nụ, ani apasah rang nụ acha vah. Ani āpasah hlān tuwng ni ng ahrih āsuhpee kaning. Ahrih kasuwnama sow doh cha. Pungmol mangje ni" dọ nụ changhalpatal to vapaṭhem nāte, ahman doh nụ, hrope nụ.

Amakitobe, changhalpatal tuwng Peepee pethe rah tuwng vaṭoh thung, maṭumnụ tuwng vakuhpaja len eepe jeh nụ hungjuwng sọ nụ. Changhalpatal tuwng maṭum nụ ee to paliiton nụ, "Aroh! Va-ee hlām hlin atapang he idụ hete, vadāte dā dụw dụ dow mang ni!" d dow mang ni!" dọ nụ asọọl luw-luw nụ.

Peepee charahin tuwng, thing len chụje nụ, changhalpatal to ajụlangje nụ. Changhalpatal to vapalung thi nụ, ṭhọ sin nụ, vachụwnahin thing to aphụwr nāte, thing to jungṭụ nụ, "kee" vadọ thung Peepee charahin to juwnghụwrje nụ, vabowm ki thingkhe len ha chụ doh khụ cheeje nụ. Amakitobe, changhalpatal tuwng thingkheh vaphụwr juwng

huwr, thingkheh vaphuwr juwng huwr. thingkheh vaphuwr juwng huwr. Atatuwng athuwnsow to thing vaphuwrnā jadow nu va-iphow nāte, sānkhum jārna hrowng nu. Tuthung tuwng Peepee tuwng vacharahin ki makhe jungtumthuje nu changhalpatal to patuduw-duwje nu. Changhalpatal tuwng va-ithuwmhmuw'ng. "Heh! Dā kāpalo pahin tii? Vado nāte. Peepee tuwng. " Nika chara; Nang-a chara. Nacharahin ahrih āsuwpe paje." Changhalpatal tuwng. "Oba hlahla!" do nu va-ihrowng hlān vahmiiche akhalpe cholje nu ama valje.

Atatuwng changhalpatal to hmiitoh alo nu, vachā-vanee hrang piining pamowma nu. potham'ng tho nu duvā nu tu. Kanapahma doh am nite bungnu-bungpa'ng apatucha vah so.

Piichoolna (Questions)

01. Peepee tuwng changhalpatal to. vacharin peechānama hrang ki; Dahtung vapthemm?

02. Peepee tuwng changhalpatal hrii isu to dā kiing vahro pa?

03. Peepee tuwng changhalpatal kuwng vaplungthu dā vathe pee?

04. Peepee palungthu vājā te changhalpatal tuwng Dahtung vapathangg?

05. Changhalpatal tuwng Peepee charahin ichāna hrang ki dā nung vatoo?

06. Changhalpatal tuwng Peepee charahin to icha vaphajemo phamijee?

07. Changhalpatal te Dahtung ithoo?

Piithangna (Answers)

01. Peepee tuwng changhalpatal to. vacharin peechānama hrang ki. hlo athuw cha ka do nu, pathem nu.

02. Vacharahin ichānama hrang ki thin changhalpatal hrii isu to vahro pa.

03. E! Kahlo lungtāpa O! Unsah kālo rim tite kacharahin le aṭu-ahāl ki kākalpechā vāje O!" dọ nụ vapalungthu the nụ.

04. Changhalpatal tuwng. okho voma! Suchakhoje ning ma! Nang achara to nika chara jāma vā! dọ nụ pathang nụ.

05. Peepeenụ he areṭhụ ningso vacharahin chāpe huwjee kaning idọ padun nụ. Amatuwng changhalpatal tuwng sowsol kiil paṭhọ na nụ, vamhe ha paụw ite num nụ Peepeenụ kụwng ha hang nụ. "Ho! Kahlo Peepee! Ṭhaka ning mo, ṭhama ning?" dọ chee nụ.

06. Changhalpatal tuwng Peepee charahin to ich phamije.

07. Peepee charahin tuwng changhalpatal hmiiche to akhalpe cholje nụ, vachā-vanee hrang piining pamowma nụ. potham thọ nụ.

THIMṬUWN – 47 (Chapter – 47)

CHANGKI PIIZỌỌ (Precis Writing)

47. CHANGKI PIIZỌỌ (Precis Writing)

Pharingpe (English) thung nanatunhin 'Precis' he French pena a. Ama he 'changki ngāl' vadọna pa. Changki piizọọ (Precis Writing) he thimmung (passage) akheh ki changki ngāl ichowl su̱wl ki vadung to 3 ki 1 (1/3) ha piimungna hloh thimmu̱ akheh pa. Changki he'ng ipacha to downgdol tangnā thimmung ki phāmen (idea) vape mang.

47.01. CHANGKI PIIZỌNA MU̱BOL (Procedure for Precis Writing)

Changki napazọ thung vanan ki mu̱bol hin he piiṭho hro ka:-

01. Nanapha thimmung to tarinchọh ipā hrang pa. Ṭomheesee joso ṭumhnọ pang be pasin so vahmiing nāchowl hrang pa. Tuthalna changki pena ngāl nāchowl su̱wl hrang pa.

02. Changki napaọ thung ṭānṭu pena (colloquial expression), vāngve pena (circumlocutions), avām pena (periphrases), isāngpu̱w (elongating), kolthang-u̱wm (adjective), ru ṭallo-u̱wm (adverb) tuthalna hnaldu̱w jerown (figure of speech) hin he lulu lṭṭ.. itunma hrang pa.

03. Changki napaọ thung Jemu̱ iṭha ru ralje (good grammatical and idiomatic) pena ru ithu̱w Varee-reema jerown (Indirect speech), Ivisa Nungpha (Past Tense), tuthalna Mi Maṭum (Third Person) itun hrang pa.

04. Changki napaọ thung nadā peu̱wm (own words) natun hrang•pa. Tuto lele dungdung ha te natun luwma hrang pa.

05. Changki he napazọ thung vadung mnt peu̱wmhin ki chāng nathepahrih hrang pa.

(6) Changki he thimma (paragraph) akheh pang jā hrang pa.

47.02. THIMMUNG MỤHMEL (Specimen Passage)

Vanan ki thimmung len hee hmiingṭhụwl (title) akheh ape nụ, peụwm 75 kin ihnimma changki akheh apabowng tang.

Darwin tuwng hmiichọdu (discovery) vanaduw ngālhin to piidangna hrang ki thin thimbụ akheh piizọna hrang ki pacho nụ. Ama thimbụ to piiṭhungna hrang ki thin kum sumnhọ sụw vātha pahluw nụ. Ama thimbụ thung tuwng amāng vanathii rere hmelṭu (species) mamụ (problem) piisel num-num nụ. Vasuthiina akheh tobe tuthung tuwng Wallace vanadọ ṭuhmel phunhliicha mi (naturalist) akheh tuwng khe ama lulu ki mamụ len tuwng nung ṭolii nụ. vanungṭām kheh pha doh nụ. Ama mi tuwng Darwin to Khodin akheh pahol nụ. Ama khodin thung tuwng Darwin phāmen hehe jeh asang leeloo nụ. Tuto Wallace tote pāmsāncha (explorer) akheh athuw jā nụ pām isow pā ha iam Malay Archipelago ha am hrowng nụ. Darwin te England piiṭhamā va-amna kum sow pā nụ. Ama ṭuhmel phunhliicha mi hnọhin tuwng nung ilown dārā iammā vahmiichọduwhin to thimbụ akheh thung phuwngje nụ. piizọọcha hmiing abumje nụ. Thal hate Darwin tuwng Wallace to piihol hlah ṭuhmel phunhliicha mi pa idọ thi joh nụ. Tutuwng Wallace to loto piithu hloh nụ. 1859 thung Darwin tuwng vapha isow pah thung vanapachow thimbụ akheh phuwng nụ. Ama thimbụ hmiing to "Hmelṭu Ṭuwna" (Origin of the Species) pahol nụ. Ama thimbụ tuwng doltipām he chụrang pana nụ. Tudu tuwng be doltipām he akụ ṭumụlohecha (scientist) rā chụrang pana male mi. Darwin' phāmen. kum nungnungma ki vāṭhuw ihluw vanungchu ru varohlow to ithi mi ru ithima mi ileema'ng adụw ṭhụje nụ. Darwin to itoh, mithowlcha. tuthalna Khrista thile (anti Christ) pa dọje nụ. Vapha isow pā ire-isālna athuw nụ, tuthalna tuthung ki ṭohlammụ piidun mihin (religious people) tuwng Darwin to adụwṭhụje nụ. Mihin tuwng Darwin to ṭohlammụ (religion) ru aṭhamụ (morals) piimāna vahuwna pa dọje nụ. Darwin tuwng te amalu-amala to padun so nung to vaṭowchāma parende.
(306 words)

47.03. CHANGKI MU̱HMEL (Specimen Precis)

CHANGKI (Precis)

Darwin tuwng amaki hmiichọdu (discovery) len thimbu̱ akheh piizọna hrang ki palung sām doh nu̱. Tuthung rah tuwng Malay Archipelago thung nung iṭocha ṭuhmel phunhliicha Wallace tuwng khe ama rarah ki nung to padun doh nu̱. Anhāhin tuwng vanunghin len abumje nu̱ thimbu̱ akheh phuwngje nu̱. Vathal hate Wallace thang to am hloh nu̱. Darwin tuwng vahmiing "Hmelṭu Ṭuwna" (Origin of the Species) thimbu̱ akheh phuwng hloh nu̱. Amaki tobe michunghli (great man) to lele ha adang (immoral) ru ṭohlammu̱ (anti religion) thile pa dọje nu̱ paṭhije nu̱. Miruwng-misọọn ki makhe tuwng paju̱wmchaje nu̱. (94 words)

-DAMCHAKHINSE-